**TITLE 14—COAST GUARD**

This title was enacted by act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, § 1, 63 Stat. 495

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Sec.</th>
<th>AMENDMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Regular Coast Guard .........................</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>Coast Guard Reserve and Auxiliary</td>
<td>701</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Table Showing Disposition of All Sections of Former Title 14—Continued**

### Title 14

**Former Sections**

### Title 14

**New Sections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title 14 Former Sections</th>
<th>Title 14 New Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 ..........................</td>
<td>1, 3, 4(a), (b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ..........................</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a ..........................</td>
<td>31m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ..........................</td>
<td>3, 571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a ..........................</td>
<td>461, 460, 488, 576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 ..........................</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 ..........................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5a–6 ........................</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6a ..........................</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6b ..........................</td>
<td>47, 222, 462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6d ..........................</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6e, 6f ..........................</td>
<td>433(a), (b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 ..........................</td>
<td>4(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 ..........................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 ..........................</td>
<td>41, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ..........................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10b–10f ..........................</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10g ..........................</td>
<td>432(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10h ..........................</td>
<td>432(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10i ..........................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 ..........................</td>
<td>44, 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11a ..........................</td>
<td>47, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 ..........................</td>
<td>47, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12a ..........................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 ..........................</td>
<td>45(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 ..........................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 ..........................</td>
<td>152, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15a ..........................</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15a–1 ..........................</td>
<td>182, 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15b ..........................</td>
<td>187, 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15c ..........................</td>
<td>187, 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15d ..........................</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15e ..........................</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15f ..........................</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15g ..........................</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15h ..........................</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15i ..........................</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15j ..........................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15k ..........................</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 ..........................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16a, 16b ......................</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16c ..........................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 ..........................</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 ..........................</td>
<td>223, 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19, 19a, 20 ..................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20a ..........................</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20a–1 ..........................</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20b–2 ..........................</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20c ..........................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 ..........................</td>
<td>41, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21a ..........................</td>
<td>228, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21b ..........................</td>
<td>423(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 ..........................</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 ..........................</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 ..........................</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This title has been enacted into positive law by act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, §1, 63 Stat. 495, which provided in part that: "Title 14 of the United States Code, entitled 'Coast Guard', is hereby revised, codified, and enacted into law, and may be cited as '14 U.S.C., §—.'"

**EFFECTIVE DATE**

Act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, §19, 63 Stat. 561, provided that: "This Act shall take effect on the first day of the third month after approval by the President but shall not affect any proceedings commenced by or against any person prior to the effective date of this Act."

**REPEALS**

Act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, §20, 63 Stat. 561, repealed the sections or parts of sections of the Revised Statutes or Statutes at Large covering provisions codified in this act, with a proviso that "any rights or liabilities now existing under such sections or parts thereof shall not be affected by such repeal."

**LEGISLATIVE CONSTRUCTION**

Act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, §3, 63 Stat. 557, provided that: "No inference of a legislative construction is to be drawn by reason of the chapter in Title 14, Coast
PART I—REGULAR COAST GUARD

 Chap. Sec.
1. Establishment and Duties ..................... 1
   1. Establishment of Coast Guard. 1
2. Primary duties. 1
3. Department in which the Coast Guard operates. 2
4. Secretary defined. 2
5. Omitted. 2

AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–213 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Coast Guard as established January 28, 1915, shall be a military service and a branch of the armed forces of the United States at all times. The Coast Guard shall be a service in the Department of Homeland Security, except when operating as a service in the Navy.”


CHAPTER I—ESTABLISHMENT AND DUTIES

Sec. 1. Establishment of Coast Guard.
2. Primary duties.
3. Department in which the Coast Guard operates.
4. Secretary defined.
5. Omitted.

AMENDMENTS


§ 1. Establishment of Coast Guard
The Coast Guard, established January 28, 1915, shall be a military service and a branch of the armed forces of the United States at all times.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section has been divided. Provisions relating to operation under the Navy in time of war are placed in sections 3 and 4 of this title, and the remainder is in this section.

This section continues the Coast Guard as a military service and branch of the armed forces of the United States at all times. By the act of July 11, 1941, 55 Stat. 585 (title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §1), the Coast Guard was constituted a branch of the land and naval forces of the United States at all times. This section therefore makes an existing agency and codifies existing law on the military status of the Coast Guard, substituting “armed forces” for “land and naval forces” because of the recent establishment of the Department of the Air Force as an “armed force” rather than as a part of the “land and naval forces”. The Coast Guard is designated a service in the Treasury Department except when operating as a service in the Navy. This is a better definition of the status of the Coast Guard than one which defines it as a service under the Treasury Department in time of peace, because the President is authorized to place the Coast Guard under the Navy in time of emergency, which could be in time of peace.

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–213 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Coast Guard as established January 28, 1915, shall be a military service and a branch of the armed forces of the United States at all times. The Coast Guard shall be a service in the Department of Homeland Security, except when operating as a service in the Navy.”


1976—Pub. L. 94–546 substituted “Department of Transportation” for “Treasury Department”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective on the date of transfer of the Coast Guard to the Department of Homeland Security, see section 1704(g) of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

SHORT TITLE OF 2014 AMENDMENT


SHORT TITLE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

§ 2 PRIMARY DUTIES

The Coast Guard shall—

(1) enforce or assist in the enforcement of all applicable Federal laws on, under, and over the high seas and waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

(2) engage in maritime air surveillance or interdiction to enforce United States laws on, under, and over the high seas and waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

(3) administer laws and promulgate and enforce regulations for the promotion of safety of life and property on and under the high seas and waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, covering all matters not specifically delegated by law to some other executive department;

(4) develop, establish, maintain, and operate, with due regard to the requirements of national defense, aids to maritime navigation, icebreaking facilities, and rescue facilities for the promotion of safety on, under, and over the high seas and waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

(5) pursuant to international agreements, develop, establish, maintain, and operate icebreaking facilities on, under, and over waters other than the high seas and waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

(6) engage in oceanographic research of the high seas and in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; and

(7) maintain a state of readiness to function as a specialized service in the Navy in time of war, including the fulfillment of Maritime Defense Zone command responsibilities.

(HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES)


This section contains a codification of functions. It sets forth in general language the primary responsibilities of the Coast Guard: enforcement of all Federal laws on waters to which they have application, safety of life and property at sea, aiding navigation, and readiness to function with the Navy. Having been created in 1915 by the consolidation of the Revenue Cutter Service and the Life Saving Service, the Coast Guard has gradually been given additional duties and responsibilities, such as the assignment of law enforcement pow-
ers on the high seas and navigable waters in 1936, the transfer of the Lighthouse Service in 1939, and the transfer of the Bureau of Marine Inspection and Navigation in 1942. Existing along with these other duties has been that of maintaining a state of readiness as a specialized service prepared for active participation with the Navy in time of war. These various interdependent functions of the Service have not been expressed collectively in any statute heretofore, but it is believed desirable to do so in this revision in order to have outlined in general terms in one section the broad scope of the functions of the Coast Guard. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


1988—Pub. L. 100–690 substituted “United States; shall engage in maritime air surveillance or interception to enforce or assist in the enforcement of the laws of the United States; shall administer” for first reference to “United States;”.

Pub. L. 100–448 substituted “Federal laws on, under, and over” for “Federal laws on and under”.

1986—Pub. L. 99–640 inserted “, including the fulfillment of Maritime Defense Zone command responsibilities,”.

1974—Pub. L. 93–519 inserted provision requiring Coast Guard to develop, establish, maintain and operate, pursuant to international agreements, icebreaking facilities in waters other than those subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

1970—Pub. L. 91–278 improved and clarified text, substituting “on and under” for “upon” in clause preceding second semicolon; and substituting “icebreaking” for “ice-breaking” and inserting “on and under” for “upon” in clause preceding second semicolon; and substituting “icebreaking” for “ice-breaking” and inserting “on and under” for “upon” in clause preceding second semicolon; and substituting “icebreaking” for “ice-breaking” and inserting “on and under” for “upon” in clause preceding second semicolon; and substituting “icebreaking” for “ice-breaking” and inserting “on and under” for “upon” in clause preceding second semicolon; and

1961—Pub. L. 87–396 required Coast Guard to engage in oceanographic research on high seas and in waters subject to jurisdiction of the United States.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 460(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

ANNUAL REPORT ON COAST GUARD CAPABILITIES AND READINESS TO FULFILL NATIONAL DEFENSE RESPONSIBILITIES


§ 3. Department in which the Coast Guard operates

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Coast Guard shall be a service in the Department of Homeland Security, except when operating as a service in the Navy.

(b) TRANSFERS.—Upon the declaration of war if Congress so directs in the declaration or when the President directs, the Coast Guard shall operate as a service in the Navy, and shall so continue until the President, by Executive order, transfers the Coast Guard back to the Department of Homeland Security.

Whenever the Coast Guard operates as a service in the Navy—

(1) applicable appropriations of the Navy Department shall be available for the expense of the Coast Guard;

(2) applicable appropriations of the Coast Guard shall be available for transfer to the Navy Department;

(3) precedence between commissioned officers of corresponding grades in the Coast Guard and the Navy shall be determined by the date of rank stated by their commissions in those grades;

(4) personnel of the Coast Guard shall be eligible to receive gratuities, medals, and other insignia of honor on the same basis as personnel in the naval service or serving in any capacity with the Navy; and

(5) the Secretary may place on furlough any officer of the Coast Guard and officers on furlough shall receive one half of the pay to which they would be entitled if on leave of absence, but officers of the Coast Guard Reserve shall not be so placed on furlough.

(Historical and Revision Notes


AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–213 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Upon the declaration of war if Congress so directs in the declaration or when the President directs, the Coast Guard shall operate as a service in the Navy, and shall so continue until the President, by Executive order, transfers the Coast Guard back to the Department of Homeland Security.

While operating as a service in the Navy, the Coast Guard shall be subject to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy who may order changes in Coast Guard operations to render them uniform, to the extent such Secretary deems advisable, with Navy operations.

(c) OPERATION AS A SERVICE IN THE NAVY.—Whenever the Coast Guard operates as a service in the Navy—

1961—Pub. L. 87–396 required Coast Guard to engage in oceanographic research on high seas and in waters subject to jurisdiction of the United States.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 460(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

ANNUAL REPORT ON COAST GUARD CAPABILITIES AND READINESS TO FULFILL NATIONAL DEFENSE RESPONSIBILITIES


§ 3. Department in which the Coast Guard operates

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Coast Guard shall be a service in the Department of Homeland Security, except when operating as a service in the Navy.

(b) TRANSFERS.—Upon the declaration of war if Congress so directs in the declaration or when the President directs, the Coast Guard shall operate as a service in the Navy, and shall so continue until the President, by Executive order, transfers the Coast Guard back to the Department of Homeland Security.

While operating as a service in the Navy, the Coast Guard shall be subject to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy who may order changes in Coast Guard operations to render them uniform, to the extent such Secretary deems advisable, with Navy operations.

(c) OPERATION AS A SERVICE IN THE NAVY.—Whenever the Coast Guard operates as a service in the Navy—

1961—Pub. L. 87–396 required Coast Guard to engage in oceanographic research on high seas and in waters subject to jurisdiction of the United States.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 460(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

ANNUAL REPORT ON COAST GUARD CAPABILITIES AND READINESS TO FULFILL NATIONAL DEFENSE RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 4. Secretary defined

In this title, the term “Secretary” means the Secretary of the respective department in which the Coast Guard is operating:


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Subsections (a) and (b) are based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §1 (Jan. 28, 1915, ch. 20, §1, 38 Stat. 800; July 11, 1941, ch. 290, §§5, 6(a), 55 Stat. 585).

Subsection (c) was omitted. The provisions relating to appropriations are in this section. The provisions relating to establishment of the Coast Guard are placed in section 1 of this title. The provisions relating to when the Coast Guard operates as a service in the Navy are placed in section 3 of this title.

The substantive changes relating to the availability of appropriations when the Coast Guard is transferred to the Navy were suggested by the Bureau of the Budget (July 11, 1941, ch. 290, §6(a), 55 Stat. 585).


Subsections authorized medals for presentation “... to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the Navy of the United States ...”: inasmuch as this language includes the Coast Guard when it is operating under the Navy, this subsection entails no change in existing law.


Inasmuch as R.S. 1442 cited above applies to the Navy and Marine Corps as well as the Coast Guard it is not scheduled for repeal but is being amended by section 6 of this act to eliminate reference to the Coast Guard.


Said section has been divided. The provisions concerning applicability of Navy laws to Coast Guard personnel are placed in this section. The provisions of the provisos of title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §3 are placed in section 571 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1966—Pub. L. 89–444 made technical changes in subsecs. (d) and (e) by inserting “and” at end of subsec. (d) and substituting a period for “; and” at end of subsec. (e).

1950—Act May 5, 1950, repealed subsec. (f) which provided that personnel of the Coast Guard should be subject to the laws for the government of the Navy.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1950 AMENDMENT

Act May 5, 1950, ch. 169, §5, 64 Stat. 145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective May 31, 1951.

[55. Omitted]
AMENDMENTS
1993—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–206 struck out before period at end of second sentence “, except that the rear admiral serving as Chief of Staff shall be the senior rear admiral for all purposes other than pay”.
1981—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97–136, § 8(a)(1), substituted “Reserve officers on active duty, other than pursuant to an active duty agreement executed under section 769 of title 10, retired officers, and officers of the permanent commissioned teaching staff of the Coast Guard Academy shall not be included on the active duty promotion list” for “Reserve officers on active duty, other than pursuant to an active duty agreement executed under section 769 of title 10, retired officers, and officers of the permanent commissioned teaching staff of the Coast Guard Academy shall not be included on the active duty promotion list”.
1970—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 91–278 substituted “or assigned to the Selective Service System after components” for “or required to the Selective Service System after components”.
1965—Pub. L. 557. Revised section Source (U.S. Code) Source (Statutes at Large)
§ 41a

1956 ACT

41a. Active duty promotion list

(a) The Secretary shall maintain a single active duty promotion list of officers of the Coast Guard on active duty in the grades of ensign and above. Reserve officers on active duty, other than pursuant to an active duty agreement executed under section 12311 of title 10, retired officers, and officers of the permanent commissioned teaching staff of the Coast Guard Academy shall not be included on the active duty promotion list.

(b) Officers shall be carried on the active duty promotion list in the order of seniority of the grades in which they are serving. Officers serving in the same grade shall be carried in the order of their seniority in that grade. The Secretary may correct any erroneous position on the active duty promotion list that was caused by administrative error.

(c) A person appointed in the grade of ensign or above in the Regular Coast Guard shall be placed on the active duty promotion list in the order of his date of rank antedeluvian.

(d) A Reserve officer, other than one excluded by subsection (a), shall, when he enters on active duty be placed on the active duty promotion list in accordance with his grade and seniority. The position of such a Reserve officer among other officers of the Coast Guard on active duty who have the same date of rank shall be determined by the Secretary.

(Amendment by Pub. L. 103–337 effective Dec. 1, 1994, except as otherwise provided, see section 1991 of Pub. L. 103–337, set out as an Effective Date note under section 10001 of Title 10, Armed Forces.)
§ 42. Number and distribution of commissioned officers on active duty promotion list

(a) MAXIMUM TOTAL NUMBER.—The total number of Coast Guard commissioned officers on the active duty promotion list, excluding warrant officers, shall not exceed 6,900; except that the Commandant may temporarily increase that number by up to 2 percent for no more than 60 days following the date of the commissioning of a Coast Guard Academy class.

(b) DISTRIBUTION PERCENTAGES BY GRADE.—

(1) REQUIRED.—The total number of commissioned officers authorized by this section shall be distributed in grade in the following percentages: 0.375 percent for rear admiral; 0.375 percent for rear admiral (lower half); 6.0 percent for captain; 15.0 percent for commander; and 22.0 percent for lieutenant commander.

(2) DISCRETIONARY.—The Secretary shall prescribe the percentages applicable to the grades of lieutenant, lieutenant (junior grade), and ensign.

(c) COMPUTATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall compute, at least once each year, the total number of commissioned officers authorized to serve in each grade by applying the grade distribution percentages established by or under this section to the total number of commissioned officers listed on the current active duty promotion list.

(2) ROUNING FRACTIONS.—Subject to subsection (a), in making the computations under paragraph (1), any fraction shall be rounded to the nearest whole number.

(d) USE OF NUMBERS; TEMPORARY INCREASES.—The numbers resulting from computations under subsection (c) shall be, for all purposes, the authorized number in each grade; except that the authorized number for a grade is temporarily increased during the period between one computation and the next by the number of officers originally appointed in that grade during that period and the number of officers of that grade for whom vacancies exist in the next higher grade but whose promotion has been delayed for any reason.

(e) OFFICERS SERVING COAST GUARD ACADEMY AND RESERVE.—The number of officers authorized to be serving on active duty in each grade of the permanent commissioned teaching staff of the Coast Guard Academy and of the Reserve serving in connection with organizing, administering, recruiting, instructing, or training the reserve components shall be prescribed by the Secretary.

(Historical and Revision Notes)


The only change is in phraseology in the second sentence, it being necessary to include the extra numbers authorized by the act of July 23, 1947, in the figure given as the present number of extra numbers in the Coast Guard. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


2010—Pub. L. 111–281 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section consisted of subsecs. (a) to (e) relating to number and distribution of commissioned officers.


Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 108–293, §214(2), substituted “commander 12.0; lieutenant commander 22.0” for “commander 12; lieutenant commander 22.0”.

1993—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–206 substituted “6,200” for “6,000”.


1984—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 98–557 substituted “0.375” for “0.375” in two places.

1983—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97–417 substituted “commander .375; commodore .375; rear admiral .375” for “0.75; rear admiral”.


1979—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 96–23 substituted “6,000” for “five thousand”.

1973—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 93–174 substituted “Coast Guard Academy and the” for “Coast Guard Academy of the” and struck out “, and of the Women’s Reserve” after “training and reserve components”.

1972—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 92–451 inserted provision that officers excluded under section 1657(d)(1) of Title 49 shall not be counted in determining authorized strengths.

1968—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 90–385 substituted “five thousand” for “four thousand”.

1966—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 90–444 substituted “four thousand” for “three thousand five hundred”.

1963—Pub. L. 88–130 specified percentage of distribution of commissioned officers from rear admiral to lieutenant commander, authorized Secretary to prescribe percentages for lieutenant, lieutenant (junior grade), and ensign, required number in each grade to be computed by applying the applicable percentage to the
total number of officers serving on active duty on the date the computation is made, provided that officers not on the active duty promotion list, officers serving as extras in grade, and officers serving with other departments or agencies on a reimbursable basis shall not be counted in determining authorized strengths and that the number of officers authorized to be serving on active duty in each grade of the permanent commissioned teaching staff of the Coast Guard Academy, of the Reserve, and of the Women’s Reserve shall be prescribed by the Secretary, and struck out provisions which included in the number of commissioned officers the extra numbers in grade which increase the authorized number of line officers upon separation or retirement of the person holding such number, and the members of the permanent commissioned teaching staff of the Coast Guard Academy, distributed commissioned officers in grades in the same percentages as prescribed for the Navy, determined authorized number of officers in the various grades by the actual number on active duty, including permanent, temporary, and reserve officers, but not including extra numbers in the Coast Guard at the date of making the computation, and which provided that no officer be reduced in permanent grade or pay or removed from the active list as a result of any computation of the number of officers in grade.

1960—Pub. L. 86–474 substituted “three thousand five hundred” for “three thousand”.

1956—Act July 20, 1956, substituted “three thousand” for “two thousand two hundred and fifty” and inserted “except that the authorized number for a grade is temporarily increased during the period between one computation and the next by the number of officers originally appointed in that grade during that period and the number of officers of that grade for whom vacancies exist in the next higher grade but whose promotion has been delayed for any reason”.

Effective Date of 1972 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 92–451 effective Oct. 2, 1972, except that continuation boards may not be held until one year thereafter, see section 3 of Pub. L. 92–451, set out as a note under section 290 of this title.

§ 44. Commandant; appointment

The President may appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, one Commandant for a period of four years, who may be reappointed for further periods of four years, who shall act as Chief of the Coast Guard. The term of an appointment, and any reappointment, shall begin on June 1 of the appropriate year and end on May 31 of the appropriate year, except that in the event of death, retirement, resignation, or reassignment, or when the needs of the Service demand, the Secretary may alter the date on which a term begins or ends if the alteration does not result in the term exceeding a period of 4 years.

1972—Pub. L. 92–451 substituted “above the grade of captain” for “in the grade of captain or above” in second sentence.

1966—Pub. L. 89–444 struck out provision that the position of an officer appointed Commandant be filled by promotion according to law.

1963—Pub. L. 88–130 substituted “officers on the active duty promotion list serving in the grade of” for “active list of officers who hold a permanent commission as”, required qualifying period of 10 years commissioned service to be “active” service, and struck out “, pay, and allowances” before “of admiral”.

1960—Pub. L. 86–474 substituted “active list of officers” for “active list of line officers”, “captain or above” for “commander or above”, and “allowances of admiral” for “allowances of vice admiral”.

Effective Date of 1972 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 92–451 effective Oct. 2, 1972, except that continuation boards may not be held until one year thereafter, see section 3 of Pub. L. 92–451, set out as a note under section 290 of this title.

Effective Date of Higher Grade and Increased Pay and Allowances

Pub. L. 86–474, § 2, May 14, 1960, 74 Stat. 146, provided that: “The increased grade of admiral for the Commandant and vice admiral for the Assistant Commandant [now Vice Commandant], including the pay and allowances applicable to such grades, shall be effective on the first day of the month following enactment of this Act [May 14, 1960].”

Savings Provisions

Pub. L. 86–474, § 3, May 14, 1960, 74 Stat. 146, provided that: “Except as provided by section 2 [set out as a note under this section], the amendments by section 1 [amending sections 41, 42, 44, 46, 47, 186 to 191, 222, 247(c), 365, and 462 of this title, and repealing sections 45, 48, and 49 of this title] shall not operate to change or deprive the present incumbents serving as Commandant, Assistant Commandant [now Vice Commandant], and Engineer in Chief of any rights, benefits and privileges appertaining to such offices on the day preceding the date of enactment of this Act [May 14, 1960], nor to divest them of their offices for the terms appointed.”

Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 498, related to permanent grade of Commandant on expiration of term.

§ 46. Retirement of Commandant

(a) A Commandant who is not reappointed shall be retired with the grade of admiral at the expiration of the appointed term, except as provided in subsection 51(d) of this title.

(b) A Commandant who is retired for physical disability shall be placed on the retired list with the grade of admiral.

(c) An officer who is retired prior to the expiration of his term, while serving as Commandant, may, in the discretion of the President, be retired with the grade of admiral.

§ 47. Vice commandant; appointment

The President may appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, one Vice Commandant who shall rank next after the Commandant, shall perform such duties as the Commandant may prescribe and shall act as Commandant during the absence or disability of the Commandant or in the event that there is a vacancy in the office of Commandant. The Vice Commandant shall be selected from the officers on the active duty promotion list serving above the grade of captain. The Commandant shall make recommendation for such appointment. The Vice Commandant shall, while so serving, have the grade of vice admiral with pay and allowances of that grade. The appointment and grade of a Vice Commandant shall be effective on the date the officer assumes that duty, and shall terminate on the date the officer is detached from that duty, except as provided in section 51(d) of this title.

Historical and Revision Notes


Provision is added for retirement of the Commandant with the grade and pay of vice admiral after 3 years of service, in the discretion of the President, regardless of total length of service. Provision is also added for retirement with the grade and pay of vice admiral in case of physical disability. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1933—Subsec. (a), Pub. L. 103–206 amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: “Any Commandant who is not reappointed shall, at the expiration of his term, be retired with the grade of admiral.”

1966—Pub. L. 99–348 struck out “and retired pay computed at the highest rates of basic pay applicable to him while he served as Commandant” after “admiral” in subsec. (b) and substituted “Commandant” for “commandant”.

1969—Pub. L. 91–720 substituted “Commandant” for “commandant”.

1970—Pub. L. 91–720 authorized any Commandant who is not reappointed at the expiration of his term to be retired with the grade and retired pay of admiral, directed placement on the retired list with the grade and retired pay of admiral for a Commandant who is retired for physical disability, reduced from three to two and one-half years the period that the Commandant must serve before he may voluntarily apply retirement without regard to total length of service, and provided that any Commandant who retires within two and one-half years of the date of his original appointment as Commandant shall retire in his permanent grade and with the retired pay of that grade.

180 So in original. Probably should be “section”.

181 So in original. Probably should be capitalized.
effective on the date the officer assumes that duty, and shall terminate on the date the officer is detached from such duty, except as provided in subsection (a) of this section. 

(a)(1) The President may designate no more than 4 positions of importance and responsibility that shall be held by officers who—

(A) while so serving, shall have the grade of vice admiral, with the pay and allowances of that grade; and

(B) shall perform such duties as the Commandant may prescribe.

(2) The President may appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to any such position an officer of the Coast Guard who is serving on active duty above the grade of captain. The Commandant shall make recommendations for such appointments.

(b)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), one of the vice admirals designated under paragraph (1) must have at least 10 years experience in vessel inspection, marine casualty investigations, mariner licensing, or an equivalent technical expertise in the design and construction of commercial vessels, with at least 4 years of leadership experience at a staff or unit carrying out marine safety functions and shall serve as the principal advisor to the Commandant on these issues.

(B) The requirements of subparagraph (A) do not apply to such vice admiral if the subordinate officer serving in the grade of rear admiral with responsibilities for marine safety, security, and stewardship possesses that experience.

(c)(1) The appointment and the grade of a vice admiral shall be effective on the date the officer assumes that duty and, except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection or in section 51(d) of this title, shall terminate on the date the officer is detached from that duty.

(2) An officer who is appointed to a position designated under subsection (a) shall continue to hold the grade of vice admiral—

(A) while under orders transferring the officer to another position designated under section (a), beginning on the date the officer is detached from that duty; 

(B) while hospitalized, beginning on the day of the hospitalization and ending on the day the officer is discharged from the hospital, but not for more than 180 days; and

(C) while awaiting retirement, beginning on the date the officer is detached from duty and ending on the day before the officer’s retirement, but not for more than 60 days.

(c)(1) An appointment of an officer under subsection (a) does not vacate the permanent grade held by the officer.

(2) An officer serving in a grade above rear admiral who holds the permanent grade of rear admiral...
amiral (lower half) shall be considered for promotion to the permanent grade of rear admiral as if the officer was serving in the officer’s permanent grade.

(d) Whenever a vacancy occurs in a position designated under subsection (a), the Commandant shall inform the President of the qualifications needed by an officer serving in that position or office to carry out effectively the duties and responsibilities of that position or office.


AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–281, §511(a), as amended by Pub. L. 111–330, amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section provided for the appointment of a Commandant, Atlantic Area, and a Commander, Pacific Area, each having the grade of vice admiral with pay and allowances of that grade.

1993—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–206 substituted “The appointment and grade of an area commander shall be effective on the date the officer assumes that duty, and shall terminate on the date the officer is detached from that duty, except as provided in subsection 51(d) of this title.” for “The appointment of an area commander is effective on the date the officer assumes that duty, and terminates on the date he is detached from that duty.”

Effective Date of 2010 Amendment


Effective Date

Section effective Oct. 2, 1972, except that continuation boards may not be held until one year thereafter.

TREATMENT OF INCUMBENTS; TRANSITION


(a) An officer who, on the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 15, 2010), is serving as Chief of Staff, Commander, Atlantic Area, or Commander, Pacific Area—

“(A) shall continue to have the grade of vice admiral and be eligible to receive the pay and allowances of that grade, for not more than one year; and

“(B) for the purposes of transition, may continue at the grade of vice admiral with pay and allowance of that grade, for not more than one year after the date of enactment of this Act, to perform the duties of the officer’s former position and any other such duties that the Commandant prescribes.”


§51. Retirement

(a) An officer, other than the Commandant, who, while serving in the grade of vice admiral, is retired for physical disability shall be placed on the retired list with the highest grade in which that officer served.

(b) An officer, other than the Commandant, who is retired while serving in the grade of vice admiral, or who, after serving at least 2½ years in the grade of vice admiral, is retired while serving in a lower grade, may in the discretion of the President, be retired with the highest grade in which that officer served.

(c) An officer, other than the Commandant, who, after serving less than 2½ years in the grade of vice admiral, is retired while serving in a lower grade, shall be retired in his permanent grade.

(d) An officer serving in the grade of admiral or vice admiral shall continue to hold that grade—

(1) while being processed for physical disability retirement, beginning on the day of the processing and ending on the day that officer is retired, but not for more than 180 days; and

(2) while awaiting retirement, beginning on the day that officer is relieved from the position of Commandant, Vice Commandant, or Vice Admiral and ending on the day before the officer’s retirement, but not for more than 60 days.


AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsecs. (a) to (c). Pub. L. 111–281, §511(c)(1), added subsecs. (a) to (c) and struck out former subsecs. (a) to (c) which read as follows:

“(a) An officer who, while serving in the grade of vice admiral, is retired for physical disability shall be placed on the retired list with the grade of vice admiral.

“(b) An officer who is retired while serving in the grade of vice admiral, or who, after serving at least two and one-half years in the grade of vice admiral, is retired while serving in a lower grade, may in the discretion of the President, be retired with the grade of vice admiral.

“(c) An officer who, after serving less than two and one-half years in the grade of vice admiral, is retired while serving in a lower grade, shall be retired in his permanent grade.”

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 111–281, §511(c)(2), substituted “Vice Admiral” for “Area Commander, or Chief of Staff”.

1993—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–206, §205(c)(1), substituted “in the grade of vice admiral” for “as Commander, Atlantic Area, or Commander, Pacific Area”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–206, §205(c)(2), substituted “Area Commander, or Commander, Pacific Area” for “Commandant, Atlantic Area, or Commander, Pacific Area”.


1986—Subsecs. (a), (b), Pub. L. 99–348, §205(b)(3)(A), struck out “and retired pay” after “with the grade”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99–348, §205(b)(3)(B), struck out “and with the retired pay of that grade” after “permanent grade”.

Effective Date

Section effective Oct. 2, 1972, except that continuation boards may not be held until one year thereafter, see section 3 of Pub. L. 92–451, set out as an Effective Date of 1972 Amendment note under section 290 of this title.
§ 52. Vice admirals and admiral, continuity of grade

The continuity of an officer’s precedence on the active duty promotion list, date of rank, grade, pay, and allowances as a vice admiral or admiral shall not be interrupted by the termination of an appointment for the purpose of reappointment to another position as a vice admiral or admiral.


§ 53. Office of the Coast Guard Reserve; Director

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICE; DIRECTOR.—There is in the executive part of the Coast Guard an Office of the Coast Guard Reserve. The head of the Office is the Director of the Coast Guard Reserve. The Director of the Coast Guard Reserve is the principal adviser to the Commandant on Coast Guard Reserve matters and may have such additional functions as the Commandant may direct.

(b) APPOINTMENT.—The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint the Director of the Coast Guard Reserve, from officers of the Coast Guard who—

(1) have had at least 10 years of commissioned service;

(2) are in a grade above captain; and

(3) have been recommended by the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(c) TERM.—(1) The Director of the Coast Guard Reserve holds office for a term determined by the President, normally two years, but not more than four years. An officer may be removed from the position of Director for cause at any time.

(2) The Director of the Coast Guard Reserve, while so serving, holds a grade above Captain, without vacating the officer’s permanent grade.

(d) BUDGET.—The Director of the Coast Guard Reserve is the official within the executive part of the Coast Guard who, subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Commandant, is responsible for preparation, justification, and execution of the personnel, operation and maintenance, and construction budgets for the Coast Guard Reserve. As such, the Director of the Coast Guard Reserve is the director and functional manager of appropriations made for the Coast Guard Reserve in those areas.

(e) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Director of the Coast Guard Reserve shall submit to the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Secretary of Defense an annual report on the state of the Coast Guard Reserve and the ability of the Coast Guard Reserve to meet its missions. The report shall be prepared in conjunction with the Commandant and may be submitted in classified and unclassified versions.


AMENDMENTS


**Effective Date of 2002 Amendment**

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective on the date of transfer of the Coast Guard to the Department of Homeland Security, see section 1704(g) of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 54. Chief of Staff to President: appointment

The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, may appoint a flag officer of the Coast Guard as the Chief of Staff to the President.


§ 56. Chief Acquisition Officer

(a) IN GENERAL.—There shall be in the Coast Guard a Chief Acquisition Officer selected by the Commandant who shall be a Rear Admiral or civilian from the Senior Executive Service (career reserved) and who meets the qualifications set forth under subsection (b). The Chief Acquisition Officer shall serve at the Assistant Commandant level and have acquisition management as that individual’s primary duty.

(b) QUALIFICATIONS.—

(1) The Chief Acquisition Officer and any flag officer serving in the Acquisition Directorate shall be an acquisition professional with a Level III acquisition management certification and must have at least 10 years experience in an acquisition position, of which at least 4 years were spent as—

(A) the program executive officer;

(B) the program manager of a Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition project or program;

(C) the deputy program manager of a Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition;

(D) the project manager of a Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition; or

(E) any other acquisition position of significant responsibility in which the primary duties are supervisory or management duties.

(2) The Commandant shall periodically publish a list of the positions designated under paragraph (1).

(3) In this subsection each of the terms “Level 1 acquisition” and “Level 2 acquisition” has the meaning that term has in chapter 15 of this title.

(c) FUNCTIONS OF THE CHIEF ACQUISITION OFFICER.—The functions of the Chief Acquisition Officer include—
§ 57

(1) monitoring the performance of acquisition projects and programs on the basis of applicable performance measurements and advising the Commandant, through the chain of command, regarding the appropriate business strategy to achieve the missions of the Coast Guard;

(2) maximizing the use of full and open competition at the prime contract and subcontract levels in the acquisition of property, capabilities, assets, and services by the Coast Guard by establishing policies, procedures, and practices that ensure that the Coast Guard receives a sufficient number of sealed bids or competitive proposals from responsible sources to fulfill the Government’s requirements, including performance and delivery schedules, at the lowest cost or best value considering the nature of the property, capability, asset, or service procured;

(3) making acquisition decisions in concurrence with the technical authority, or technical authorities, of the Coast Guard, as designated by the Commandant, consistent with all other applicable laws and decisions establishing procedures within the Coast Guard;

(4) ensuring the use of detailed performance specifications in instances in which performance-based contracting is used;

(5) managing the direction of acquisition policy for the Coast Guard, including implementation of the unique acquisition policies, regulations, and standards of the Coast Guard;

(6) developing and maintaining an acquisition career management program in the Coast Guard to ensure that there is an adequate acquisition workforce;

(7) assessing the requirements established for Coast Guard personnel regarding knowledge and skill in acquisition resources and management and the adequacy of such requirements for facilitating the achievement of the performance goals established for acquisition management;

(8) developing strategies and specific plans for hiring, training, and professional development; and

(9) reporting to the Commandant, through the chain of command, on the progress made in improving acquisition management capability.


§ 57. Prevention and response workforces

(a) CAREER PATHS.—The Secretary, acting through the Commandant, shall ensure that appropriate career paths for civilian and military Coast Guard personnel who wish to pursue career paths in prevention or response positions are identified in terms of the education, training, experience, and assignments necessary for career progression of civilians and members of the Armed Forces to the most senior prevention or response positions, as appropriate. The Secretary shall make available published information on such career paths.

(b) QUALIFICATIONS FOR CERTAIN ASSIGNMENTS.—An officer, member, or civilian employee of the Coast Guard assigned as a—

(1) marine inspector shall have the training, experience, and qualifications equivalent to that required for a similar position at a classification society recognized by the Secretary under section 3316 of title 46 for the type of vessel, system, or equipment that is inspected;

(2) marine casualty investigator shall have the training, experience, and qualifications in investigation, marine casualty reconstruction, evidence collection and preservation, human factors, and documentation using best investigation practices by Federal and non-Federal entities;

(3) marine safety engineer shall have knowledge, skill, and practical experience in—

(A) the construction and operation of commercial vessels;

(B) judging the character, strength, stability, and safety qualities of such vessels and their equipment; or

(C) the qualifications and training of vessel personnel;

(4) waterways operations manager shall have knowledge, skill, and practical experience with respect to marine transportation system management; or

(5) port and facility safety and security specialist shall have knowledge, skill, and practical experience with respect to the safety, security, and environmental protection responsibilities associated with maritime ports and facilities.

(c) APPRENTICESHIP REQUIREMENT TO QUALIFY FOR CERTAIN CAREERS.—The Commandant may require an officer, member, or employee of the Coast Guard in training for a specialized prevention or response career path to serve an appren-
ticeship under the guidance of a qualified individual. However, an individual in training to become a marine inspector, marine casualty investigator, marine safety engineer, waterways operations manager, or port and facility safety and security specialist shall serve a minimum of one-year as an apprentice unless the Commandant authorizes a shorter period for certain qualifications.

(d) MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The Secretary, acting through the Commandant, shall establish a management information system for the prevention and response workforces that shall provide, at a minimum, the following standardized information on persons serving in those workforces:

(1) Qualifications, assignment history, and tenure in assignments.

(2) Promotion rates for military and civilian personnel.

(e) SECTOR CHIEF OF PREVENTION.—There shall be in each Coast Guard sector a Chief of Prevention who shall be at least a Lieutenant Commander or civilian employee within the grade GS–13 of the General Schedule, and who shall be a—

(1) marine inspector, qualified to inspect vessels, vessel systems, and equipment commonly found in the sector; and

(2) qualified marine casualty investigator, marine safety engineer, waterways operations manager, or port and facility safety and security specialist.

(f) SIGNATORIES OF LETTER OF QUALIFICATION FOR CERTAIN PREVENTION PERSONNEL.—Each individual signing a letter of qualification for marine safety personnel must hold a letter of qualification for the type being certified.

(1) marine inspector, qualified to inspect vessels, vessel systems, and equipment commonly found in the sector; and

(2) qualified marine casualty investigator, marine safety engineer, waterways operations manager, or port and facility safety and security specialist.

(g) SECTOR CHIEF OF RESPONSE.—There shall be in each Coast Guard sector a Chief of Response who shall be at least a Lieutenant Commander or civilian employee within the grade GS–13 of the General Schedule in each Coast Guard sector.


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 113–281, § 203(2), substituted “marine safety engineer, waterways operations manager, or port and facility safety and security specialist” for “marine safety engineer”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 113–281, § 203(2), substituted “marine safety engineer, waterways operations manager, or port and facility safety and security specialist” for “marine safety engineer”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 113–281, § 221(b)(1)(B), redesignated subsec. (e) as (f) and struck out former subsec. (e) which related to assessment of adequacy of marine safety workforce.


Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 113–281, § 203(3), substituted “investigator, marine safety engineer, waterways operations manager, or port and facility safety and security specialist” for “investigator or marine safety engineer”.

Subsecs. (g), (h). Pub. L. 113–281, § 221(b)(1)(B)(ii), redesignated subsec. (h) as (g). Former subsec. (g) redesignated (f).

§ 58. Centers of expertise for Coast Guard prevention and response

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Commandant of the Coast Guard may establish and operate one or more centers of expertise for prevention and response missions of the Coast Guard (in this section referred to as a “center”).

(b) MISSIONS.—Any center established under subsection (a) shall—

(1) promote, facilitate, and conduct—

(A) education;

(B) training; and

(C) activities authorized under section 93(a)(4);

(2) be a repository of information on operations, practices, and resources related to the mission for which the center was established; and

(3) perform and support the mission for which the center was established.

(c) JOINT OPERATION WITH EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION AUTHORIZED.—The Commandant may enter into an agreement with an appropriate official of an institution of higher education to—

(1) provide for joint operation of a center; and

(2) provide necessary administrative services for a center, including administration and allocation of funds.

(d) ACCEPTANCE OF DONATIONS.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Commandant may accept, on behalf of a center, donations to be used to defray the costs of the center or to enhance the operation of the center. Those donations may be accepted from any State or local government, any foreign government, any foundation or other charitable organization (including any that is organized or operates under the laws of a foreign country), or any individual.

(2) The Commandant may not accept a donation under paragraph (1) if the acceptance of the donation would compromise or appear to compromise—

(A) the ability of the Coast Guard or the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, any employee of the Coast Guard or the department, or any member of the Armed Forces to carry out any responsibility or duty in a fair and objective manner; or

(B) the integrity of any program of the Coast Guard, the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, or of any person involved in such a program.

(3) The Commandant shall prescribe written guidance setting forth the criteria to be used in determining whether or not the acceptance of a donation from a foreign source would have a result described in paragraph (2).


AMENDMENTS


“(1) promote and facilitate education, training, and research;
§ 59. Marine industry training program

The Commandant shall, by policy, establish a program under which an officer, member, or employee of the Coast Guard may be assigned to a private entity to further the institutional interests of the Coast Guard with regard to marine safety, including for the purpose of providing training to an officer, member, or employee. Policies to carry out the program—

(1) with regard to an employee of the Coast Guard, shall include provisions, consistent with sections 2070 through 2074 of title 5, as to matters concerning—

(A) the duration and termination of assignments;
(B) reimbursements; and
(C) status, entitlements, benefits, and obligations of program participants; and

(2) shall require the Commandant, before approving the assignment of an officer, member, or employee of the Coast Guard to a private entity, to determine that the assignment is an effective use of the Coast Guard's funds, taking into account the best interests of the Coast Guard and the costs and benefits of alternative methods of achieving the same results and objectives.

(Amended Pub. L. 111–281, title II, §§206(c), 210(b), title V, §§501(b), 506(b), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 3026, 3027, 3057, 3060, added items 87, 90, 102, and 103.)

CHAPTER 5—FUNCTIONS AND POWERS

§ 81. Aids to navigation authorized

(1) the number of officers, members, and employees of the Coast Guard assigned to private entities under this section; and

(2) the specific benefit that accrues to the Coast Guard for each assignment.

of the United States peculiar to warfare and primarily of military concern as determined by the Secretary of Defense or any department within the Department of Defense; or (b) required to serve the needs of the maritime commerce of the United States; or (c) required to serve the needs of the air commerce of the United States as requested by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration. These aids to navigation other than electronic aids to navigation systems shall be established and operated only within the United States, the waters above the Continental Shelf, the territories and possessions of the United States, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and beyond the territorial jurisdiction of the United States at places where naval or military bases of the United States are or may be located. The Coast Guard may establish, maintain, and operate aids to maritime navigation under para-
graph (1) of this section by contract with any person, public body, or instrumentality.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

AMENDMENTS
1962—Pub. L. 97–322 authorized the Coast Guard to contractually establish, maintain, and operate aids to maritime navigation.


1966—Pub. L. 89–662 expanded authorization for establishment, maintenance, and operation of aids to navigation and electronic aids to navigation systems required to serve the needs of the armed forces to include needs peculiar to warfare and primarily of military concern as determined by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of any department within the Department of Defense, substituted “electronic aids to navigation systems” for “Loran stations”, and altered the list of locations where aids to navigation other than electronic aids to navigation could be located by adding the waters above the Continental Shelf and by striking out places where such aids to navigation had been established prior to June 30, 1948.

1958—Pub. L. 85–726 substituted “Administrator of the Federal Aviation Agency” for “Administrator of Civil Aeronautics”.


1953—Act June 22, 1953, extended Coast Guard’s authority to include the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1958 AMENDMENT

TERMINATION OF TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS
For termination of Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, see note set out preceding section 1681 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

IMPROVED SAFETY INFORMATION FOR VESSELS
Pub. L. 113–281, title II, § 228, Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 3040, provided that: “Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 18, 2014], the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall establish a process that allows an operator of a marine exchange or other non-Federal vessel traffic information service to use the automatic identification system to transmit weather, ice, and other important navigation safety information to vessels.”

AIDS TO NAVIGATION REPORT
Pub. L. 105–383, title II, § 208, Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3416, provided that: “Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 13, 1998], the Commandant of the Coast Guard shall submit to Congress a report on the use of the Coast Guard’s aids to navigation system. The report shall include an analysis of the respective use of the aids to navigation system by commercial interests, members of the general public for personal recreation, Federal and State government for public safety, defense, and other similar purposes. To the extent practicable within the time allowed, the report shall include information regarding degree of use of the various portions of the system.”

REPORT TO CONGRESS; CONTRACTUAL AUTHORITY. INCREASE IN RATIO OF CIVILIAN TO MILITARY EMPLOYEES
Pub. L. 97–322, title I, § 105(b), Oct. 15, 1982, 96 Stat. 1582, provided that: “Not later than one year after the date of enactment of this title [Oct. 15, 1982], the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall submit a report to the Congress evaluating—

‘‘(1) the exercise by contract of the authority of the Coast Guard under section 81 of title 14, United States Code, to establish, maintain, and operate aids to navigation, including a discussion of any problems involved in exercising such authority by contract, the reasons for exercising or failing to exercise such authority by contract in particular areas, and the feasibility of expanding the exercise of such authority by contract; and

‘‘(2) the advantages and disadvantages of increasing the ratio of civilian to military employees involved in exercising such authority by contract, and the ratio of civilian to military employees assigned to the establishment, maintenance, and operation of aids to navigation on the inland waterways of the United States.”

CONTRACTUAL AUTHORITY DEPENDENT UPON AVAILABILITY OF APPROPRIATED FUNDS
Pub. L. 97–322, title I, § 105(c), Oct. 15, 1982, 96 Stat. 1582, provided that: ‘‘Any authority to enter into contracts provided in this section [amending this section and enacting provision set out as Report to Congress note under this section] shall be available only to the extent that appropriated funds are available for that purpose.’’

EX. ORD. NO. 7521. USE OF VESSELS FOR ICE-BREAKING OPERATIONS IN CHANNELS AND HARBORS
Ex. Ord. No. 7521, Dec. 21, 1936, 1 F.R. 2527, provided: 1. The Coast Guard, operating under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury, is hereby directed to assist in keeping open to navigation by means of ice-
breaking operations, in so far as practicable and as the exigencies may require, channels and harbors in accordance with the reasonable demands of commerce; and to use for that purpose such vessels subject to its control and jurisdiction or which may be made available to it under paragraph 2 hereof as are necessary and are reasonably suitable for such operations.

2. The Secretary of War [Army], the Secretary of the Navy, and the Secretary of Commerce are hereby directed to cooperate with the Coast Guard in such ice-breaking operations, and to furnish the Coast Guard, upon the request of the Commandant thereof, for its service such vessels under their jurisdiction and control as in the opinion of the Commandant, with the concurrence of the head of the Department concerned, are available and are, or may readily be made, suitable for this service.


The Secretary shall prescribe and enforce necessary and reasonable rules and regulations, for the protection of maritime navigation, relative to the establishment, maintenance, and operation of lights and other signals on fixed and floating structures in or over waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, excluding the armed services, shall establish, erect, or maintain any aid to maritime navigation in or adjacent to the waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, its territories or possessions, or on the high seas if that person, or public body, or instrumentality is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, without first obtaining authority to do so from the Coast Guard in accordance with applicable regulations. Whoever violates the provisions of this section or any of the regulations issued by the Secretary in accordance herewith shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not more than $1,500 for each offense. Each day during which such violation continues shall be considered as a new offense.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 507.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–281 substituted "$1,500" for "$500".

§ 85. Aids to maritime navigation; penalty

The Secretary shall prescribe and enforce necessary and reasonable rules and regulations, for the protection of maritime navigation, relative to the establishment, maintenance, and operation of lights and other signals on fixed and floating structures in or over waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, excluding the armed services, shall establish, erect, or maintain any aid to maritime navigation in or adjacent to the waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, its territories or possessions, or on the high seas if that person, or public body, or instrumentality is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, without first obtaining authority to do so from the Coast Guard in accordance with applicable regulations. Whoever violates the provisions of this section or any of the regulations issued by the Secretary in accordance herewith shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not more than $1,500 for each offense. Each day during which such violation continues shall be considered as a new offense.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 507.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–281 substituted "$1,500" for "$100".
§ 86. Marking of obstructions

The Secretary may mark for the protection of navigation any sunken vessel or other obstruction existing on the navigable waters or waters above the continental shelf of the United States in such manner and for so long as, in his judgment, the needs of maritime navigation require. The owner of such an obstruction shall be liable to the United States for the cost of such marking until such time as the obstruction is removed or its abandonment legally established or until such earlier time as the Secretary may determine. All moneys received by the United States from the owners of obstructions, in accordance with this section, shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts. This section shall not be construed so as to relieve the owner of any such obstruction from the duty and responsibility suitably to mark the same and remove it as required by law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1974—Pub. L. 93–283 substituted “the navigable waters or waters above the continental shelf of the United States” for “any navigable waters of the United States.”

1965—Pub. L. 89–191 vested sole responsibility for wreck marking in the Coast Guard by giving the Secretary discretionary authority to mark wrecks or other similar obstructions for as long as in his judgment the needs of maritime navigation may require, by removing reference to responsibility of the Department of the Army to mark wrecks, after abandonment and before removal, and by giving the Secretary the authority to terminate an owner’s liability to pay the cost of marking a wreck.

§ 87. Icebreaking in polar regions

The President shall facilitate planning for the design, procurement, maintenance, deployment, and operation of icebreakers as needed to support the statutory missions of the Coast Guard in the polar regions by allocating all funds to support icebreaking operations in such regions, except for recurring incremental costs associated with specific projects, to the Coast Guard.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 87, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, §1, 63 Stat. 501, related to color and numbering of buoys along coast, or in bays, harbors, sounds, or channels, as indicating whether such buoys were to be passed on the starboard or port hand and prescribed the coloring for buoys in channel ways, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 94–546, §1(6), (7), Oct. 18, 1976, 90 Stat. 2519.

§ 88. Saving life and property

(a) In order to render aid to distressed persons, vessels, and aircraft on and under the high seas and on and under the waters over which the United States has jurisdiction and in order to render aid to persons and property imperiled by flood, the Coast Guard may:

(1) perform any and all acts necessary to rescue and aid persons and protect and save property;

(2) take charge of and protect all property saved from marine or aircraft disasters, or floods, at which the Coast Guard is present, until such property is claimed by persons legally authorized to receive it or until otherwise disposed of in accordance with law or applicable regulations, and care for bodies of those who may have perished in such catastrophes;

(3) furnish clothing, food, lodging, medicines, and other necessary supplies and services to persons succored by the Coast Guard; and

(4) destroy or tow into port sunken or floating dangers to navigation.

(b)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Coast Guard may render aid to persons and protect and save property at any time and at any place at which Coast Guard facilities and personnel are available and can be effectively utilized.

(2) The Commandant shall make full use of all available and qualified resources, including the Coast Guard Auxiliary and individuals licensed by the Secretary pursuant to section 8904(b) of title 46, United States Code, in rendering aid under this subsection in nonemergency cases.

(c) An individual who knowingly and willfully communicates a false distress message to the Coast Guard or causes the Coast Guard to attempt to save lives and property when no help is needed is—

(1) guilty of a class D felony;

(2) subject to a civil penalty of not more than $10,000; and

(3) liable for all costs the Coast Guard incurs as a result of the individual’s action.

(d) The Secretary shall establish a helicopter rescue swimming program for the purpose of training selected Coast Guard personnel in rescue swimming skills, which may include rescue diver training.

(e) An individual who knowingly and willfully operates a device with the intention of interfering with the broadcast or reception of a radio, microwave, or other signal (including a signal from a global positioning system) transmitted, retransmitted, or augmented by the Coast Guard for the purpose of maritime safety is—

(1) guilty of a class E felony; and
(2) subject to a civil penalty of not more than $1,000 per day for each violation.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section broadens existing law in that it authorizes the Coast Guard to engage in saving life and property in the broadest possible terms, without limitation as to place. This section reflects existing sentiment as to place. This section reflects existing sentiment as to place. This section reflects existing sentiment as to place. This section reflects existing sentiment as to place. This section reflects existing sentiment as to place. This section reflects existing sentiment as to place. This section reflects existing sentiment as to place. This section reflects existing sentiment as to place. This section reflects existing sentiment as to place. This section reflects existing sentiment as to place.

The words "or such merchandise" are inserted in the introductory text.

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

MODERNIZATION OF NATIONAL DISTRESS AND RESPONSE SYSTEM


HELIICOPTER RESCUE SWIMMING PROGRAM

Pub. L. 98–557, §9, Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2682, required Secretary of department in which Coast Guard was operating to use such sums as necessary, from amounts appropriated for operation and maintenance of Coast Guard, to establish helicopter rescue swimming program for purpose of training selected Coast Guard personnel in rescue swimming skills, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104–324, title II, §213(b), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3915.

COAST GUARD POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR TOWING AND SALVAGE OF DISABLED VESSELS FOR MODERNIZATION OF COAST GUARD COMPETITION OR INTERFERENCE WITH COMMERCIAL ENTERPRISE

Pub. L. 97–322, title I, §113, Oct. 15, 1982, 96 Stat. 1585, as amended by Pub. L. 100–448, §30(b), Sept. 28, 1988, 102 Stat. 1850, provided that: "The Commandant of the Coast Guard shall review Coast Guard policies and procedures for towing and salvage of disabled vessels in order to further minimize the possibility of Coast Guard competition or interference (other than by the Coast Guard Auxiliary) with private towing activities or other commercial enterprise."

§89. Law enforcement

(a) The Coast Guard may make inquiries, examinations, inspections, searches, seizures, and arrests upon the high seas and waters over which the United States has jurisdiction, for the prevention, detection, and suppression of violations of laws of the United States. For such purposes, commissioned, warrant, and petty officers may at any time go on board of any vessel subject to the jurisdiction, or to the operation of any law, of the United States, address inquiries to those on board, examine the ship’s documents and papers, and examine, inspect, and search the vessel and use all necessary force to compel compliance. When from such inquiries, examination, inspection, or search it appears that a breach of the laws of the United States rendering a person liable to arrest is being, or has been committed, by any person, such person shall be arrested or, if escaping to shore, shall be immediately pursued and arrested on shore, or other lawful and appropriate action shall be taken; or, if it shall appear that a breach of the laws of the United States has been committed so as to render such vessel, or the merchandise, or any part thereof, on board of, or brought into the United States by, such vessel, liable to forfeiture, or so as to render such vessel liable to a fine or penalty and if necessary to secure such fine or penalty, such vessel or such merchandise, or both, shall be seized.

(b) The officers of the Coast Guard insofar as they are engaged, pursuant to the authority contained in this section, in enforcing any law of the United States shall:

(1) be deemed to be acting as agents of the particular executive department or independent establishment charged with the administration of the particular law; and

(2) be subject to all the rules and regulations promulgated by such department or independent establishment with respect to the enforcement of that law.

(c) The provisions of this section are in addition to any powers conferred by law upon such officers, and not in limitation of any powers conferred by law upon such officers, or any other officers of the United States.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.
§ 90. Arctic maritime transportation

(a) Purpose.—The purpose of this section is to ensure safe and secure maritime shipping in the Arctic including the availability of aids to navigation, vessel escorts, spill response capability, and maritime search and rescue in the Arctic.

(b) International Maritime Organization Agreements.—To carry out the purpose of this section, the Secretary is encouraged to enter into negotiations through the International Maritime Organization to conclude and execute agreements to promote coordinated action among the United States, Russia, Canada, Iceland, Norway, and Denmark and other seafaring and Arctic nations to ensure, in the Arctic—

1. Placement and maintenance of aids to navigation;
2. Appropriate marine safety, tug, and salvage capabilities;
3. Oil spill prevention and response capability;
4. Maritime domain awareness, including long-range vessel tracking; and
5. Search and rescue.

(c) Coordination by Committee on the Maritime Transportation System.—The Committee on the Maritime Transportation System established under section 55501 of title 46, United States Code, shall coordinate the establishment of domestic transportation policies in the Arctic necessary to carry out the purpose of this section.

(d) Agreements and Contracts.—The Secretary may, subject to the availability of appropriations, enter into cooperative agreements, contracts, or other agreements with, or make grants to, individuals and governments to carry out the purpose of this section or any agreements established under subsection (b).

(e) Icebreaking.—The Secretary shall promote safe maritime navigation by means of icebreaking where necessary, feasible, and effective to carry out the purposes of this section.

(f) Arctic Definition.—In this section, the term “Arctic” has the meaning given such term in section 112 of the Arctic Research and Policy Act of 1984 (15 U.S.C. 4111).

within the limits of appropriations made therefor:
(a) establish, change the limits of, consolidate, discontinue, and re-establish Coast Guard districts;
(b) arrange with the Secretaries of the Army, Navy and Air Force to assign members of the Coast Guard to any school maintained by the Army, Navy, and Air Force, for instruction and training, including aviation schools;
(c) construct, or cause to be constructed, Coast Guard shore establishments;
(d) design or cause to be designed, cause to be constructed, accept as gift, or otherwise acquire vessels, and subject to applicable regulations under subtitle I of title 40 and division C (except sections 3302, 3501(b), 3509, 3906, 4710, and 4711) of subtitle I of title 41 dispose of them;
(f) acquire land or interests in land, including acceptance of gifts thereof, where required for the purpose of carrying out any project or purpose for which an appropriation has been made;
(g) exchange land or interests in land in part or in full payment for such other land or interests in land as may be necessary or desirable, the balance of such part payment to be defrayable in accordance with other provisions of this section;
(h) exercise any of the powers vested by this title in the Commandant in any case in which the Secretary deems it appropriate; and
(i) do any and all things necessary to carry out the purposes of this title.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
This section grants broad general powers concerning policy matters to the Secretary. Many of the powers are contained in existing law but some are enlarged and some additional powers are added as explained following.
Subsection (b) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §96 and on title 33, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§729, 730, 731 (Mar. 3, 1873, ch. 130, §1, 18 Stat. 372; Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 296, 35 Stat. 97; June 17, 1910, ch. 301, §§9, 36 Stat. 538; Mar. 4, 1913, ch. 168, 37 Stat. 1018). This subsection broadens the power of the Secretary to receive as a gift or purchase sites for stations, to include the acquisition of land by any means provided it is for the purpose of executing duties and functions of the Coast Guard.
Subsection (c) is based on title 33, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §732 (Aug. 28, 1916, ch. 414, §2, 39 Stat. 538; July 11, 1914, ch. 290, §1, 55 Stat. 584) and grants authority to the Secretary to exchange interests in land in payment or part payment for other interests in land for the purpose of executing the duties and functions of the Coast Guard; this authority, on the basis of past experience, will prove advantageous to the Government.
Subsection (d) is new and merely insures that the Secretary may exercise any of the powers granted to the Commandant in this title.
Subsection (e) is based in part on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§51, 131 (R. S. 2756, 2758) and insures that the Secretary may do anything necessary to carry out the purposes of this title.
Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 567.

AMENDMENTS
1951—Subsec. (c). Act Oct. 31, 1951, §3(3), struck out provision relating to sale or other disposition of unsuitable or unserviceable shore establishments, and disposition of the net monies received therefrom. Subsec. (d). Act Oct. 31, 1951, §2(9), inserted reference to applicable regulations of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, and struck out requirement that net monies received from the disposition of vessels be covered into the Treasury. Subsec. (e). Act Oct. 31, 1951, §1(32), repealed subsec. (e) which empowered the Secretary to exchange vessels and parts thereof in part payment for new vessels.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS
For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections...
cooperative arrangements to improve enforcement on a bilateral, regional, or international basis.”

VOLUNTARY MEASURES FOR REDUCING POLLUTION FROM RECREATIONAL BOATS

Pub. L. 109–241, title VIII, § 802, July 11, 2006, 120 Stat. 563, provided that: “In consultation with appropriate Federal, State, and local government agencies, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall undertake outreach programs for educating the owners and operators of boats using two-stroke engines about the pollution associated with such engines and support voluntary programs that reduce such pollution and encourage the early replacement of older two-stroke engines.”

GREAT LAKES LIGHTHOUSES


“(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds the following:

“(1) The Great Lakes are home to more than 400 lighthouses. One hundred and twenty of these maritime landmarks are in the State of Michigan.

“(2) Lighthouses are an important part of Great Lakes culture and stand as a testament to the importance of shipping in the region’s political, economic, and social history.

“(3) Advances in navigation technology have made many Great Lakes lighthouses obsolete. In Michigan alone, approximately 70 lighthouses will be designated as excess property of the Federal Government and will be transferred to the General Services Administration for disposal.

“(4) Unfortunately, the Federal property disposal process is confusing, complicated, and not well-suited to disposal of historic lighthouses or to facilitate transfers to nonprofit organizations. This is especially troubling because, in many cases, local nonprofit historical organizations have dedicated tremendous resources to preserving and maintaining Great Lakes lighthouses.

“(5) If Great Lakes lighthouses disappear, the public will be unaware of an important chapter in Great Lakes history.

“(6) The National Trust for Historic Preservation has placed Michigan lighthouses on their list of Most Endangered Historic Places.

“(b) ASSISTANCE FOR GREAT LAKES LIGHTHOUSE PRESERVATION EFFORTS.—The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, may—

“(1) continue to offer advice and technical assistance to organizations in the Great Lakes region that are dedicated to lighthouse stewardship; and

“(2) promptly release information regarding the timing of designations of Coast Guard lighthouses on the Great Lakes as excess to the needs of the Coast Guard, to enable those organizations to mobilize and be prepared to take appropriate action with respect to the disposal of those properties.”

VHF COMMUNICATIONS SERVICES


“(a) The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may authorize a person providing commercial VHF communications services to place commercial VHF communications equipment on real property under the administrative control of the Coast Guard (including towers) subject to any terms agreed to by the parties. The Secretary and that commercial VHF communications service provider also may enter into an agreement providing for VHF communications services to the Coast Guard (including digital selective calling and radio direction finding services) at a discounted rate or price based on providing such access to real property under the administrative control of the Coast Guard.

“(b) Commercial VHF communications equipment placed on real property under the administrative con-
trol of the Coast Guard under this section shall not interfere in any manner with any current or future Coast Guard communication equipment.

"(c) Nothing in this section shall affect the rights or obligations of the United States under section 704(c) of the Telecommunications Act of 1996 [Pub. L. 104–104 (47 U.S.C. 332 note) with respect to the availability of property under section 355(d) of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 357(d)) with respect to charges for transmission of distress messages."

PURCHASE OF AMERICAN-MADE EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS; NOTICE TO RECIPIENTS OF ASSISTANCE


"(a) PURCHASE OF AMERICAN-MADE EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS.—It is the sense of the Congress that, to the greatest extent practicable, all equipment and products purchased with funds made available under this Act [as Tables for classification] should be American-made.

"(b) NOTICE TO RECIPIENTS OF ASSISTANCE.—In providing financial assistance under this Act, the official responsible for providing the assistance, to the greatest extent practicable, shall provide to each recipient of the assistance a notice describing the statement made in subsection (a) by the Congress."

COAST GUARD VESSEL DESIGN

Pub. L. 101–380, title IV, § 4203, Aug. 18, 1990, 104 Stat. 532, provided that: "The Secretary shall ensure that vessels designed and constructed to replace Coast Guard buoy tenders are equipped with oil skimming systems that are readily available and operable, and that complement the primary mission of servicing aids to navigation."

AUTHORIZATION OF JUNIOR RESERVE OFFICERS TRAINING PROGRAM PILOT PROGRAM

AUTHORIZATION OF JUNIOR RESERVE OFFICERS TRAINING PROGRAM PILOT PROGRAM

Pub. L. 101–225, title II, § 204, Dec. 12, 1989, 103 Stat. 1911, provided that:

"(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating (hereinafter in this section referred to as the 'Secretary') may carry out a pilot program to establish and maintain a junior reserve officers training program in cooperation with the Dade County Public School System of Dade County, Florida, as part of the Maritime and Science Technology Academy established by that school system (hereinafter in this section referred to as the 'Academy').

"(b) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—A pilot program carried out by the Secretary under this section—

"(1) shall be known as the 'Claude Pepper Junior Reserve Officers Training Program'; and

"(2) shall provide to students at the Academy—

"(A) instruction in subject areas relating to operations of the Coast Guard; and

"(B) training in skills which are useful and appropriate for a career in the Coast Guard.

"(c) PROVISION OF ADDITIONAL SUPPORT.—To carry out a pilot program under this section, the Secretary may provide to the Academy—

"(1) assistance in course development, instruction, and other support activities;

"(2) commissioned, warrant, and petty officers of the Coast Guard to serve as administrators and instructors; and

"(3) necessary and appropriate course materials, equipment, and uniforms.

"(d) EMPLOYMENT OF RETIRED COAST GUARD PERSONNEL.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Secretary may authorize the Academy to employ as administrators and instructors for the pilot program retired Coast Guard and Coast Guard Reserve commissioned, warrant, and petty officers who request that employment and who are approved by the Secretary and the Academy.

"(2) AUTHORIZED PAY.—(A) Retired members employed under paragraph (1) of this subsection are entitled to receive their retired or retainer pay and an additional amount of not more than the difference between—

"(i) the amount the individual would be paid as pay and allowance if they were considered to have entered active duty and were considered to have been ordered to active duty during that period of employment; and

"(ii) the amount of retired pay the individual is entitled to receive during that period.

"(B) The Secretary shall pay to the Academy an amount equal to one half of the amount described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, from funds appropriated for that purpose.

"(C) Notwithstanding any other law, while employed under this subsection, an individual is not considered to be on active duty or inactive duty training."

CONSIDERATION OF MARITIME ADMINISTRATION VESSELS

Pub. L. 101–225, title II, § 213, Dec. 12, 1989, 103 Stat. 1914, provided that: "Before acquiring a vessel for use by the Coast Guard, the Secretary of Transportation or the Commandant of the Coast Guard, as appropriate, shall review the inventory of vessels acquired by the Secretary or the Secretary of Commerce as the result of a default under title XI of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 ([former] 46 App. U.S.C. 1271–1279c) [see 46 U.S.C. 5701 et seq.], to determine whether any of those vessels are suitable for use by the Coast Guard."

LIFESAVING EQUIPMENT ON PASSENGER FERRIES

Pub. L. 98–557, § 10, Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2863, provided that: "The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall proceed vigorously with efforts to develop improved lifesaving equipment for use on passenger ferries."

LEASING OF EXISTING HOUSING FOR ASSIGNMENT AS PUBLIC QUARTERS TO MILITARY PERSONNEL AND DEPENDENTS

Pub. L. 89–381, § 2, Mar. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 97, during fiscal years 1967 through and including 1968, authorized the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard was operating to lease existing housing facilities at or near Coast Guard installations in the United States and Puerto Rico for assignment as public quarters to military personnel and their dependents.

AIRCRAFT

Provisions specifying the maximum number of aircraft on hand at any one time, exclusive of planes and parts stored to meet future attrition, were contained in the following appropriation acts:


§ 93. Commandant; general powers

(a) For the purpose of executing the duties and functions of the Coast Guard the Commandant may:

(1) maintain water, land, and air patrols, and ice-breaking facilities;

(2) establish and prescribe the purpose of, change the location of, consolidate, discontinue, re-establish, maintain, operate, and repair Coast Guard shore establishments;

(3) assign vessels, aircraft, aids to navigation, equipment, appliances, and supplies to Coast Guard districts and shore establishments, and transfer any of the foregoing from one district or shore establishment to another;

(4) conduct experiments and investigate, or cause to be investigated, plans, devices, and supplies used or useful in connection with the installation, operation, maintenance, or repair of any property used by the Coast Guard;

(5) conduct any investigations or studies that may be of assistance to the Coast Guard in the performance of any of its powers, duties, or functions;

(6) collect, publish, and distribute information concerning Coast Guard operations;

(7) conduct or make available to personnel of the Coast Guard, and to eligible spouses as defined under section 542, such specialized training and courses of instruction, including correspondence courses and the textbooks, manuals, and other materials required as part of such training or course of instruction, as may be necessary or desirable for the good of the service;

(8) design or cause to be designed, cause to be constructed, accept as gift, or otherwise acquire patrol boats and other small craft, equipment, supplies, and other material used or useful in the performance of any duty or function of the Coast Guard, other small craft, aircraft, and vehicles, and subject to applicable regulations under subtitle I of title 40 and division C (except sections 3302, 3501(b), 3509, 3906, 4710, and 4711) of title 41 subtitute I of title 41 dispose of them;

(9) acquire, accept as gift, maintain, repair, and discontinue aids to navigation, appliances, equipment, and supplies;

(10) equip, operate, maintain, supply, and repair Coast Guard districts and shore establishments;

(11) establish, equip, operate, and maintain shops, depots, and yards for the manufacture and construction of aids to navigation, equipment, apparatus, vessels, vehicles, and aircraft not normally or economically obtainable from private contractors, and for the maintenance and repair of any property used by the Coast Guard;

(12) accept and utilize, in times of emergency in order to save life or protect property, such voluntary services as may be offered to the Coast Guard;

(13) rent or lease, under such terms and conditions as are deemed advisable, for a period not exceeding five years, such real property as is required for the performance of any of the duties or functions of the Coast Guard when in the public interest and without substantially injuring the interests of the United States in the property thereby affected;

(14) grant, under such terms and conditions as are deemed advisable, permits, licenses, easements, and rights-of-way over, across, in, and upon lands under the control of the Coast Guard when in the public interest and without substantially injuring the interests of the United States in the property thereby affected;

(15) establish, install, abandon, re-establish, reroute, operate, maintain, repair, purchase, or lease such telephone and telegraph lines and cables, together with all facilities, apparatus, equipment, structures, appurtenances, accessories, and supplies used or useful in connection with the installation, operation, maintenance, or repair of such lines and cables, when appropriate to assure efficient response to extraordinary operational contingencies of a limited duration, and acquire such real property rights of way, easements, or attachment privileges as may be required for the installation, operation, and maintenance of such lines, cables, and equipment;

(16) establish, install, abandon, re-establish, change the location of, operate, maintain, and

Appropriation Authorization for Construction of Shore or Offshore Establishments or for Procurement of Vessels or Aircraft

Pub. L. 88-45, §1, June 21, 1963, 77 Stat. 68, provided that after fiscal year 1964, funds could not be appropriated to or for the use of the Coast Guard for the construction of shore or offshore establishments, or for the procurement of vessels or aircraft, unless the appropriation of such funds had been authorized by legislation enacted after Dec. 31, 1963, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 95-335, title I, Aug. 4, 1978, 92 Stat. 435.
§ 93

repair radio transmitting and receiving stations;

(17) provide medical and dental care for personnel entitled thereto by law or regulation, including care in private facilities;

(18) accept, under terms and conditions the Commandant establishes, the service of an individual ordered to perform community service under the order of a Federal, State, or municipal court;

(19) notwithstanding any other law, enter into cooperative agreements with States, local governments, non-governmental organizations, and individuals, to accept and utilize voluntary services for the maintenance and improvement of natural and historic resources on, or to benefit natural and historic research on, Coast Guard facilities, subject to the requirement that—

(A) the cooperative agreements shall each provide for the parties to contribute funds or services on a matching basis to defray the costs of such programs, projects, and activities under the agreement; and

(B) a person providing voluntary services under this subsection shall not be considered a Federal employee except for purposes of chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code, with respect to compensation for work-related injuries, and chapter 171 of title 26, United States Code, with respect to tort claims;

(20) enter into cooperative agreements with other Government agencies and the National Academy of Sciences;

(21) require that any member of the Coast Guard or Coast Guard Reserve (including a cadet or an applicant for appointment or enlistment to any of the foregoing and any member of a uniformed service who is assigned to the Coast Guard) request that all information contained in the National Driver Register pertaining to the individual, as described in section 30304(a) of title 49, be made available to the Commandant under section 30305(a) of title 49, may receive that information, and upon receipt, shall make the information available to the individual;

(22) provide for the honorary recognition of individuals and organizations that significantly contribute to Coast Guard programs, missions, or operations, including State and local governments and commercial and non-profit organizations, and pay for, using any appropriations or funds available to the Coast Guard, plaques, medals, trophies, badges, and similar items to acknowledge such contribution (including reasonable expenses of ceremony and presentation);

(23) rent or lease, under such terms and conditions as are considered by the Secretary to be advisable, commercial vehicles to transport the next of kin of eligible retired Coast Guard military personnel to attend funeral services of the service member at a national cemetery; and

(24) after informing the Secretary, make such recommendations to the Congress relating to the Coast Guard as the Commandant considers appropriate.

(b)(1) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(13), a lease described in paragraph (2) of this subsection may be for a term of up to 20 years.

(2) A lease referred to in paragraph (1) is a lease—

(A) to the United States Coast Guard Academy Alumni Association for the construction of an Alumni Center on the grounds of the United States Coast Guard Academy; or

(B) to an entity with which the Commandant has a cooperative agreement under section 4(e) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act, and for which a term longer than 5 years is necessary to carry out the agreement.

(c) MARINE SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES.—In exercising the Commandant’s duties and responsibilities with regard to marine safety, the individual with the highest rank who meets the experience qualifications set forth in section 50(a)(3) shall serve as the principal advisor to the Commandant regarding—

(1) the operation, regulation, inspection, identification, manning, and measurement of vessels, including plan approval and the application of load lines;

(2) approval of materials, equipment, appliances, and associated equipment;

(3) the reporting and investigation of marine casualties and accidents;

(4) the licensing, certification, documentation, protection and relief of merchant seamen;

(5) suspension and revocation of licenses and certificates;

(6) enforcement of manning requirements, citizenship requirements, control of log books;

(7) documentation and numbering of vessels;

(8) State boating safety programs;

(9) commercial instruments and maritime liens;

(10) the administration of bridge safety;

(11) administration of the navigation rules;

(12) the prevention of pollution from vessels;

(13) ports and waterways safety;

(14) waterways management; including regulation for regattas and marine parades;

(15) aids to navigation; and

(16) other duties and powers of the Secretary related to marine safety and stewardship.

(d) OTHER AUTHORITY NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing in subsection (c) affects—

(1) the authority of Coast Guard officers and members to enforce marine safety regulations using authority under section 89 of this title; or

(2) the exercise of authority under section 91 of this title and the provisions of law codified at sections 191 through 195 of title 50 on the date of enactment of this paragraph.

(e) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF COAST GUARD ASSETS AND FACILITIES.—All authority, including programmatic budget authority, for the operation and maintenance of Coast Guard vessels, aircraft, systems, aids to navigation, infrastructure, and other assets or facilities shall be allocated to and vested in the Coast Guard and the department in which the Coast Guard is operating.

(f) LEASING OF TIDELANDS AND SUBMERGED LANDS.—
(1) AUTHORITY.—The Commandant may lease under subsection (a)(13) submerged lands and tidelands under the control of the Coast Guard without regard to the limitation under that subsection with respect to lease duration.

(2) LIMITATION.—The Commandant may lease submerged lands and tidelands under paragraph (1) only if—

(A) lease payments are—

(i) received exclusively in the form of cash;

(ii) equal to the fair market value of the use of the leased submerged lands or tidelands for the period during which such lands are leased, as determined by the Commandant; and

(iii) deposited in the fund established under section 687; and

(B) the lease does not provide authority to or commit the Coast Guard to use or support any improvements to such submerged lands or tidelands, or obtain goods or services from the lessee.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section grants powers to the Commandant concerning, in general, operations within the Service and the internal functioning of the Service. Many of the powers contained in existing law, but some are enlarged, and some additional powers are added as explained following.

Subsection (a) is derived from title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §53, and title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §471 (R.S. 1596). The authority to order vessels to cruise along the coasts should be in the operational head of the Service, and not in the President. This section is changed to give legislative authority for existing yards, and for the procurement of needed equipment and material in case such is not normally or economically obtainable from private contractors.

Subsection (b) is derived from R.S. 4242 and title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§29, 93, 94, 95, 97, 98a, (R.S. 4243, 4249; May 4, 1882, ch. 117, §§2, 3, 22 Stat. 56; Aug. 29, 1916, ch. 417, 39 Stat. 601; Aug. 6, 1947, ch. 502, 61 Stat. 786; June 6, 1940, ch. 257, §4, 54 Stat. 247), and specifically grants to the Commandant authority in regard to the establishment, discontinuance, and change of Coast Guard shore establishments other than Coast Guard districts. This power must exist inherently in order for the Service to function efficiently.

Subsection (c) is derived from title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§54, 97, 112 (May 4, 1882, ch. 117, §3, 22 Stat. 56; May 30, 1908, ch. 231, 35 Stat. 553; Apr. 21, 1910, ch. 182, §2, 36 Stat. 326), and specifically grants to the Commandant authority in regard to the assignment of vessels, vehicles, aids to navigation, and other equipment essential to the proper functioning of any Service.

Subsection (d) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §91 (June 18, 1876, ch. 265, §7, 20 Stat. 164; June 10, 1921, ch. 18, §304, 42 Stat. 24; July 3, 1926, ch. 742, §9, 44 Stat. 817). Said section has been divided. The part dealing with investigation of plans and inventions is covered in this subsection in broader terms, and the other parts are covered in general terms in section 632 of this title.

Subsection (e) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §111 (June 18, 1976, ch. 265, §9, 20 Stat. 184). This section has been rewritten to broaden the authority to include any investigation or study that may be of assistance to the Coast Guard, the limitation as to investigation of shipwrecks having been eliminated.

Subsection (f) is new and is intended to give legislative recognition to the importance of disseminating information by the Coast Guard for the promotion of safety at sea, life-saving techniques, and other Coast Guard activities.

Subsection (g) is new and provides for the training of Coast Guard personnel at other than schools or institutions of the other armed forces. Such training is essential and has been carried on under the authority of appropriation acts for many years.

Subsection (h) is based in part on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§69, 108, 109, (R.S. 2748; June 20, 1874, ch. 341, §3, 18 Stat. 177; June 18, 1878, ch. 265, §3, 20 Stat. 163), and is intended to complement the authority granted to the Secretary in sec. 92d of this title granting similar authority to the Commandant as to smaller craft.

Subsection (i) is based in part on title 14, U.S.C., §§108, 109, and on title 33, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §752 (June 20, 1874, ch. 344, §9, 18 Stat. 127; June 18, 1878, ch. 265, §3, 20 Stat. 183; Mar. 4, 1913, ch. 168, 37 Stat. 1013, and grants power to the Commandant to acquire and dispose of various equipment and supplies. The authority with respect to the acceptance of such equipment as a gift is new.

Subsection (j) is new and grants power to the Commandant to operate and maintain shore establishments; previously such authority has been inferred from statutes providing for the establishment of shore stations; again such authority is inherent to the functioning of any Service, and this section will provide no greater authority than has been exercised in the past.

Subsection (k) is based in part on title 14, U.S.C., §§31b (June 6, 1941, ch. 177, 55 Stat. 247 which was originally repealed by act June 30, 1949, ch. 288, title VI, §602(a)(2), 63 Stat. 399, renumbered Sept. 5, 1950, ch. 849, §6(a), (b), 64 Stat. 583). The primary authority is granted to the Commandant as well as to the Secretary inasmuch as such exchange seems to be an operational matter and the items which may be exchanged have been enlarged by the addition of aids to navigation, appliances, equipment, and supplies.

Inasmuch as the act cited above applies to the Navy as well as the Coast Guard it is not scheduled for repeal but is being amended by section 13 of this act to eliminate reference to the Coast Guard.
Navigation and Navigable Waters. 92–340, which is classified to section 1223(e) of Title 33, referred to in subsec. (b)(2)(B), is section 4(e) of Pub. L. 40–10, subtitle I of title 40—''the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949'' for ''(41 U.S.C. 471 et seq.)''.

Subsection (p) is new and is necessary to give proper authority for the maintenance of networks of wires and cables, in some cases over or along private property or public highways. These networks are in existence at the present time and are essential for the Service to carry out its functions.

Subsection (q) is new and is necessary in order to provide clear authority for the maintenance of radio stations which are essential to Coast Guard functions.

Changes were made in phraseology, 81st Congress, House Report No. 507.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 4(e) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(2)(D), is section 4(e) of Pub. L. 92–380, which is classified to section 1223(e) of Title 33, Navigation and Navigable Waters.

The date of enactment of this paragraph, referred to in subsec. (d)(2), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 111–281, which was approved Oct. 15, 2010.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 113–281, § 206(a), substituted “and investigate” for “investigate” and struck out “, and cooperate and coordinate such activities with other Government agencies and with private agencies” before semicolon at end.

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 113–281, § 214(c), inserted “, and to eligible spouses as defined under section 542,” after “Coast Guard”.

Pub. L. 113–281, § 207, inserted “and the textbooks, manuals, and other materials required as part of such training or course of instruction” after “correspondence courses”.

Subsec. (a)(13). Pub. L. 113–281, § 208(a), substituted “the fund established under section 697” for “the Treasury”.


2011—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 111–350, which directed amendment of subsec. (b) by substituting “division C (except sections 3302, 3503(b), 3509, 3510, and 4711) of title I of title 41” for “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.),” was executed to this section by striking out “, and” after semicolon at end.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 111–281 substituted “function”, including research, development, test, or evaluation related to intelligence systems and capabilities,” for “function”.

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 111–281 added subsecs. (c) and (d).

2006—Subsec. (a)(19). Pub. L. 109–211, § 903(a), redesignated subpars. (1) and (2) as (A) and (B), respectively.


2004—Pub. L. 108–293, § 201, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), redesignated former subsecs. (a) to (j) and (l) to (w) as pars. (1) to (23), respectively, of subsec. (a), redesignated semicolon for comma at end of par. (18), and added subsec. (b).

Pub. L. 108–293, § 217, which directed amendment of this section by striking out “and” after semicolon at end of “paragraph (w)”, substituting “,” and for period at end of “paragraph (x)”, and adding a paragraph designated “(yy)” at the end, was executed to this section prior to the amendment by Pub. L. 108–293, § 201, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See above.


1981—Subsec. (p). Pub. L. 97–136 inserted “including telephones in residences leased or owned by the Government of the United States when appropriate to assure efficient response to extraordinary operational contingencies of a limited duration,” after “of such lines and cables.”.


1975—Subsec. (h). Act Oct. 31, 1975, § 410, inserted provision permitting discontinuance of aids to navigation, etc., and struck out provision permitting discontinuance or other disposition of obsolete, unsuitable, or unserviceable aids to navigation, etc., and the requirement that the net monies received from such disposition be covered into the Treasury.

Subsec. (k). Act Oct. 31, 1975, § 133, repealed subsec. (k) which empowered the Commandant to exchange aircraft, vehicles, and parts thereof, and obsolete, unsuitable, or unserviceable machines, tools, aids to navigation, appliances, equipment, and supplies in part payment for new items of the same or similar character.


Subsec. (p). Act Aug. 3, 1950, substituted “; and” for the period at end.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 522 of Title 6.

REPORT ON SEXUAL ASSAULTS IN THE COAST GUARD


“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than January 15 of each year, the Commandant of the Coast Guard shall submit a report on the sexual assaults involving members of the Coast Guard to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate:

“(b) CONTENTS.—The report required under subsection (a) shall contain the following:
“(1) The number of sexual assaults against members of the Coast Guard, and the number of sexual assaults by members of the Coast Guard, that were reported to military officials during the year covered by such report, and the number of the cases so reported that were substantiated.

(2) A synopsis of, and the disciplinary action taken in, each substantiated case.

(3) The policies, procedures, and processes implemented by the Secretary concerned during the year covered by such report in response to incidents of sexual assault involving members of the Coast Guard concerned.

(4) A plan for the actions that are to be taken in the year following the year covered by such report on the prevention of and response to sexual assault involving members of the Coast Guard concerned.

MARINE VESSEL AND COLD WATER SAFETY EDUCATION


REDISTRICTING NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENT

Pub. L. 108–293, title II, §215, Aug. 9, 2004, 118 Stat. 1038, provided that: “The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate at least 180 days before—

(1) implementing any plan to reduce the number of, change the location of, or change the geographic area covered by any existing Coast Guard Districts; or

(2) permanently transferring more than 10 percent of the personnel or equipment from a district office where such personnel or equipment is based.”

INNOVATIVE CONSTRUCTION ALTERNATIVES

Pub. L. 108–293, title II, §222, Aug. 9, 2004, 118 Stat. 1040, provided that: “The Commandant of the Coast Guard may consult with the Office of Naval Research and other Federal agencies with research and development programs that may provide innovative construction alternatives for the Integrated Deepwater System.”

ICEBREAKING SERVICES

Pub. L. 109–241, title II, §219, July 11, 2006, 120 Stat. 5295, provided that: “(a) Operation and Maintenance Plan.—Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [July 11, 2006], the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall submit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a plan—

(1) for operation and maintenance after fiscal year 2006 of the Coast Guard polar icebreakers POLAR STAR, POLAR SEA, and HEALY, that does not rely on the transfer of funds to the Coast Guard by any other Federal agency; and

(2) for the long-term recapitalization of these assets.

(b) Necessary Measures.—The Secretary shall take all necessary measures to ensure that the Coast Guard maintains, at a minimum, its current vessel capacity for carrying out ice breaking in the Arctic and Antarctic, Great Lakes, and New England regions, including the necessary funding for operation and maintenance of such vessels, until it has implemented the long-term recapitalization of the Coast Guard polar icebreakers POLAR STAR, POLAR SEA, and HEALY in accordance with the plan submitted under subsection (a).

(c) Reimbursement.—Nothing in this section shall preclude the Secretary from seeking reimbursement for operation and maintenance costs of such polar icebreakers from other Federal agencies and entities, including foreign countries, that benefit from the use of the icebreakers.

(d) Authorization of Appropriations.—There is authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 2006 to the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating $100,000,000 to carry out this section with respect to the polar icebreakers referred to in subsection (a).”

Pub. L. 107–295, title IV, §429, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2127, provided that: “The Commandant of the Coast Guard shall not plan, implement, or finalize any regulation or take any other action which would result in the decommissioning of any WYTL-class harbor tug unless and until the Commandant certifies in writing to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives that sufficient replacement capability has been procured by the Coast Guard to remediate any degradation in current icebreaking services that would be caused by such decommissioning.”

FISHING VESSEL SAFETY TRAINING

Pub. L. 107–295, title IV, §430, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2128, provided that: “(a) In General.—The Commandant of the Coast Guard may provide support, with or without reimbursement, to an entity engaged in fishing vessel safety training, including—

(1) assistance in developing training curricula;

(2) use of Coast Guard personnel, including active duty members, members of the Coast Guard Reserve, and members of the Coast Guard Auxiliary, as temporary or adjunct instructors;

(3) sharing of appropriate Coast Guard informational and safety publications; and

(4) participation on applicable fishing vessel safety training advisory panels.

(b) No Interference with Other Functions.—In providing support under subsection (a), the Commandant shall ensure that the support does not interfere with any Coast Guard function or operation.”

CONVEYANCE OF LIGHTHOUSES; NOTIFICATION

Pub. L. 105–383, title IV, §416(d), Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3437, provided that: “Not less than 1 year prior to reporting to the General Services Administration that a lighthouse or light station eligible for listing under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 [(former) 16 U.S.C. 470 et seq.] [see 54 U.S.C. 300101 et seq.] and under the jurisdiction of the Coast Guard is excess to the needs of the Coast Guard, the Commandant of the Coast Guard shall notify the State in which the lighthouse or light station is located, (including the State Historic Preservation Officer, if any) the appropriate political subdivision of that State, and any lighthouse, historic, or maritime preservation organizations in that State, that such property is excess to the needs of the Coast Guard.”

SMALL WATERPLANE AREA TWIN HULL (SWATH) TECHNOLOGY

Pub. L. 105–383, title IV, §425(a), Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3441, provided that: “The Commandant of the Coast Guard shall, within 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 13, 1998], report to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure on the applicability of Small Waterplane Area Twin Hull (SWATH) technology, including concepts developed by the United States Office of Naval Research, to the design of Coast Guard vessels.”

§94. Oceanographic research

The Coast Guard shall conduct such oceanographic research, use such equipment or instru-
ments, and collect and analyze such oceanographic data, in cooperation with other agencies of the Government, or not, as may be in the national interest.


§ 95. Special agents of the Coast Guard Investigative Service law enforcement authority
(a)(1) A special agent of the Coast Guard Investigative Service designated under subsection (b) has the following authority:
   (A) To carry firearms.
   (B) To execute and serve any warrant or other process issued under the authority of the United States.
   (C) To make arrests without warrant for—
      (i) any offense against the United States committed in the agent’s presence; or
      (ii) any felony cognizable under the laws of the United States if the agent has probable cause to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing the felony.

(2) The authorities provided in paragraph (1) shall be exercised only in the enforcement of statutes for which the Coast Guard has law enforcement authority, or in exigent circumstances.

(b) The Commandant may designate to have the authority provided under subsection (a) any special agent of the Coast Guard Investigative Service whose duties include conducting, supervising, or coordinating investigation of criminal activity in programs and operations of the United States Coast Guard.

(c) The authority provided under subsection (a) shall be exercised in accordance with guidelines prescribed by the Commandant and approved by the Attorney General and any other applicable guidelines prescribed by the Secretary or the Attorney General.


AMENDMENTS
2010—Pub. L. 111–261 substituted “in the United States or Guam” for “in a State of the United States and inserted “or Guam” after “outside the United States”.

§ 97. Procurement of buoy chain
(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), the Coast Guard may not procure buoy chain—
   (1) that is not manufactured in the United States; or
   (2) substantially all of the components of which are not produced or manufactured in the United States.

(b) The Coast Guard may procure buoy chain that is not manufactured in the United States if the Secretary determines that—
   (1) the price of buoy chain manufactured in the United States is unreasonable; or
   (2) emergency circumstances exist.


§ 98. National Coast Guard Museum
(a) Establishment.—The Commandant may establish a National Coast Guard Museum, on lands which will be federally owned and administered by the Coast Guard, and are located in New London, Connecticut, at, or in close proximity to, the Coast Guard Academy.

(b) Limitation on expenditures.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary shall not expend any appropriated Federal funds for the engineering, design, or construction of any museum established under this section.

(2) The Secretary shall fund the operation and maintenance of the National Coast Guard Museum with nonappropriated and non-Federal funds to the maximum extent practicable. The priority use of Federal operation and maintenance funds should be to preserve and protect historic Coast Guard artifacts.

(c) Funding plan.—Before the date on which the Commandant establishes a museum under subsection (a), the Commandant shall provide to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a plan for constructing, operating, and maintaining such a museum, including—
   (1) estimated planning, engineering, design, construction, operation, and maintenance costs;
   (2) the extent to which appropriated, nonappropriated, and non-Federal funds will be used for such purposes, including the extent to
which there is any shortfall in funding for engineering, design, or construction; and
(3) a certification by the Inspector General of the department in which the Coast Guard is
operating that the estimates provided pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) are reasonable
and realistic.

(d) AUTHORITY.—The Commandant may not es-

tablish a Coast Guard museum except as set
forth in this section.

(Added Pub. L. 108–293, title II, § 213(a), Aug. 9,
2004, 118 Stat. 1037.)

§ 99. Enforcement authority

Subject to guidelines approved by the Sec-

retary, members of the Coast Guard, in the per-
formance of official duties, may—
(1) carry a firearm; and
(2) while at a facility (as defined in section
70101 of title 46)—
(A) make an arrest without warrant for
any offense against the United States com-
mited in their presence; and
(B) seize property as otherwise provided by
law.

(Added Pub. L. 111–281, title II, § 208(a), Oct. 15,
2010, 124 Stat. 2912.)

§ 100. Enforcement of coastwise trade laws

Officers and members of the Coast Guard are
authorized to enforce chapter 551 of title 46. The
Secretary shall establish a program for these of-
ficers and members to enforce that chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 111–281, title II, § 216(a), Oct. 15,
2010, 124 Stat. 2917.)

§ 101. Appeals and waivers

Except for the Commandant of the Coast
Guard, any individual adjudicating an appeal or
waiver of a decision regarding marine safety, in-
cluding inspection or manning and threats to
the environment, shall—
(1) be a qualified specialist with the train-
ing, experience, and qualifications in marine
safety to effectively judge the facts and cir-
cumstances involved in the appeal and make a
judgment regarding the merits of the appeal; or
(2) have a senior staff member who—
(A) meets the requirements of paragraph
(1);
(B) actively advises the individual adju-
dicating the appeal; and
(C) concurs in writing on the decision on
appeal.

(Added Pub. L. 111–281, title V, § 524(a), Oct. 15,
2010, 124 Stat. 3569.)

AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–330 renumbered section 102 of this
title as this section.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

vided that the amendment made by section 1(6)(A) is ef-

§ 102. Agreements

(a) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out section
93(a)(4), the Commandant may—
(1) enter into cooperative agreements, con-
tracts, and other agreements with—
(A) Federal entities;
(B) other public or private entities in the
United States, including academic entities;
and
(C) foreign governments with the concur-
rence of the Secretary of State; and
(2) impose on and collect from an entity sub-
ject to an agreement or contract under para-
geraph (1) a fee to assist with expenses in-
curred in carrying out such section.

(b) DEPOSIT AND USE OF FEES.—Fees collected
under this section shall be deposited in the gen-
eral fund of the Treasury as offsetting receipts.
The fees may be used, to the extent provided in
advance in an appropriation law, only to carry
out activities under section 93(a)(4).

(Added Pub. L. 113–281, title II, § 206(b), Dec. 18,
2014, 128 Stat. 3025.)

§ 103. Notification of certain determinations

(a) IN GENERAL.—At least 90 days prior to
making a final determination that a waterway,
or a portion thereof, is navigable for purposes of
the jurisdiction of the Coast Guard, the Com-
mandant shall provide notification regarding
the proposed determination to—
(1) the Governor of each State in which such
waterway, or portion thereof, is located;
(2) the public; and
(3) the Committee on Commerce, Science,
and Transportation of the Senate and the
Committee on Transportation and Infrastruc-
ture of the House of Representatives.

(b) CONTENT REQUIREMENT.—Each notification
provided under subsection (a) to an entity speci-

died in paragraph (3) of that subsection shall in-
clude—
(1) an analysis of whether vessels operating
on the waterway, or portion thereof, subject to
the proposed determination are subject to in-
spection or similar regulation by State or
local officials;
(2) an analysis of whether operators of com-
mercial vessels on such waterway, or portion
thereof, are subject to licensing or similar reg-
ulation by State or local officials; and
(3) an estimate of the annual costs that the
Coast Guard may incur in conducting oper-
ations on such waterway, or portion thereof.

(Added Pub. L. 113–281, title II, § 210(a), Dec. 18,
2014, 128 Stat. 3027.)

CHAPTER 7—COOPERATION WITH OTHER
AGENCIES

Sec.
141. Cooperation with other agencies, States, ter-
ritories, and political subdivisions.
142. State Department.
143. Treasury Department.
144. Department of the Army and Department of
the Air Force.
145. Navy Department.
146. United States Postal Service.
147. Department of Commerce.
147a. Department of Health and Human Services.
148. Maritime instruction.
149. Assistance to foreign governments and mari-
time authorities.
§ 141

Coast Guard officers as attaches to missions.

Contracts with Government-owned establishments for work and material.

Nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: contracts with other agencies and instrumentalities to provide or obtain goods and services.

Appointment of judges.

Arctic maritime domain awareness.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

In connection with its maritime police, promoting safety of life and property at sea, and aiding navigation functions, the Coast Guard frequently finds it advisable to utilize the services of other agencies and collaboratively, frequently finds its facilities useful to other agencies. This high degree of cooperation, a natural attribute of a producing and servicing agency, is important not only because it greatly promotes the quantity and quality of the services performed, but because the concentration of these functions in one agency results in savings to the Government of man-power, funds, and equipment. In the belief that legislative recognition of and specific power to continue this needed cooperation are desirable, Chapter 7 of this title contains a group of sections on cooperation with designated agencies. This is not meant to be a complete listing of cooperating agencies, but rather the designation of the principal ones. In addition, the first section of the chapter deals with availability of Coast Guard personnel and facilities to other agencies and the availability of other agency personnel and facilities to the Coast Guard. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–324, §405(a)(1), amended section catchline generally, substituting “Cooperation with other agencies, States, territories, and political subdivisions” for “General”.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–324, §405(a)(2), (3), inserted “(including members of the Auxiliary and facilities governed under chapter 23)” after “personnel and facilities” and “The Commandant may prescribe conditions, including reimbursement, under which personnel and facilities may be provided under this subsection.” at end.

MEDICAL EMERGENCY HELICOPTER TRANSPORTATION SERVICES TO CIVILIANS; AUTHORIZATION TO COAST GUARD COMMANDANT

Pub. L. 95–61, §6, July 1, 1977, 91 Stat. 260, which authorized Coast Guard to assist Department of Health, Education, and Welfare in providing medical emergency helicopter services to civilians, if assistance was provided in areas of regular Coast Guard unit assignment, did not interfere with Coast Guard mission, or increase required Coast Guard operating funds, and further providing that no individual (or his estate) operating within scope of his duties under this section’s program would be civilly liable for damage caused incident thereto, was repealed and reenacted as section 147a of this title by Pub. L. 97–285, §§26(b)(A), (6b), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1301, 1314.

§ 142. State Department

The Coast Guard, through the Secretary, may exchange information, through the Secretary of State, with foreign governments and suggest to the Secretary of State international collaboration and conferences on all matters dealing with the safety of life and property at sea, other than radio communication.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 505.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Because of the numerous situations in which it is necessary for the Coast Guard to deal with foreign governments, particularly in the field of safety of life and property at sea, the Coast Guard and the State Department agree that a provision such as this is desirable. The international character of many Coast Guard functions makes it more and more necessary for the Service to be an initiating or participating agency in
international collaboration. Examples of international meetings concerned with matters affecting the Coast Guard include those which dealt with the International Rules of the Road, international load lines, the International Code of Signals, safety at sea, and international telecommunications. It is highly desirable that there be a clear-cut legislative expression of Coast Guard cooperation with the State Department on proposed international conferences dealing with various phases of Coast Guard activities, such as aids to navigation, life-saving equipment, navigation and communication equipment other than radio communication, regulation of dangerous cargoes, international rules of the road, safety requirements and equipment of transoceanic aircraft and vessels, and safe manning standards and efficiency of personnel employed on transoceanic aircraft and vessels. Provisions for similar relations between the Civil Aeronautical Board and the State Department appear in the act of June 23, 1938, as amended, 52 Stat. 984 (title 49, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§ 425(c), 602). 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 143. Treasury Department

Commissioned, warrant, and petty officers of the Coast Guard are deemed to be officers of the customs and when so acting shall, insofar as performance of the duties relating to customs laws are concerned, be subject to regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury governing officers of the customs.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 506.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section will not repeal the sections cited above, but makes further provision that Coast Guard personnel acting as officers of the customs shall, insofar as enforcing customs laws are concerned, be subject to regulations governing regular officers of the customs.


§ 144. Department of the Army and Department of the Air Force

(a) The Secretary of the Army or the Secretary of the Air Force at the request of the Secretary may, with or without reimbursement for the cost thereof, as agreed:

(1) build any vessel for the Coast Guard at such Navy yards as the Secretary of the Navy may designate;

(2) receive members of the Coast Guard for instruction in any school, including any aviation school maintained by the Navy, and such members shall be subject to the regulations governing such schools;

(3) permit personnel of the Coast Guard and their dependents to occupy any public quarters maintained by the Navy and available for the purpose; and

(4) detail personnel from the Chaplain Corps to provide services, pursuant to section 1789 of title 10, to the Coast Guard.

(b) Officers and enlisted men of the Coast Guard shall be permitted to purchase quarter-master supplies from the Army at the same price as is charged the officers and enlisted men of the Army.

(c) Articles of ordnance property may be sold by the Secretary of the Army to officers of the Coast Guard for their use in the public service in the same manner as these articles are sold to officers of the Army.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Subsection (a) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., § 28 (Aug. 29, 1916, ch. 417, 39 Stat. 601). Section has been enlarged to include the Air Force as well as the Army, and to include all schools maintained by the Army or Air Force, rather than aviation schools only. Reimbursement is made optional depending upon agreement of the Secretaries.

Subsection (b) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., § 31 (Mar. 6, 1920, ch. 94, § 1, 41 Stat. 506).


Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


1976—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94–546, § 1(10)(a), substituted “at the request of the Secretary” for “at the request of the Secretary of the Treasury”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 94–546, § 1(10)(b), substituted “Secretary of the Army” for “Chief of Ordnance”.

§ 145. Navy Department

(a) The Secretary of the Navy, at the request of the Secretary may, with or without reimbursement for the cost thereof, as agreed:

(1) build any vessel for the Coast Guard at such Navy yards as the Secretary of the Navy may designate;

(2) receive members of the Coast Guard for instruction in any school, including any aviation school maintained by the Navy, and such members shall be subject to the regulations governing such schools;

(3) permit personnel of the Coast Guard and their dependents to occupy any public quarters maintained by the Navy and available for the purpose; and

(4) detail personnel from the Chaplain Corps to provide services, pursuant to section 1789 of title 10, to the Coast Guard.

(b) Officers and enlisted men of the Coast Guard shall be permitted to purchase quarter-master supplies from the Navy and the Marine Corps at the same price as is charged the officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps.

(c) When the Coast Guard is operating in the Department of Homeland Security, the Secretary of Homeland Security shall provide for such peacetime training and planning of reserve strength and facilities as is necessary to insure an organized, manned, and equipped Coast Guard when it is required for wartime operation in the Navy. To this end, the Secretary of the Navy for the Navy, and the Secretary of Homeland Security, for the Coast Guard, may from time to time exchange such information, make available to each other such personnel, vessels, facilities, equipment, and agree to undertake such assignments and functions for each other as they may agree are necessary and advisable.

(d)(1) As part of the services provided by the Secretary of the Navy pursuant to subsection (a)(4), the Secretary may provide support services to chaplain-led programs to assist members of the Coast Guard on active duty and their dependents, and members of the reserve component in an active status and their dependents, in building and maintaining a strong family structure.

(2) In this subsection, the term “support services” include transportation, food, lodging, child
care, supplies, fees, and training materials for members of the Coast Guard on active duty and their dependents, and members of the reserve component in an active status and their dependents, while participating in programs referred to in paragraph (1), including participation at retreats and conferences.

(3) In this subsection, the term “dependents” has the same meaning as defined in section 1072(2) of title 10.

(HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES)

Subsection (a) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§28, 42, 57 (Aug. 29, 1916, ch. 417, 39 Stat. 601; July 3, 1926, ch. 742, §1, 44 Stat. 817.) Subsection is enlarged to make reimbursement for the building of ships or the training of personnel dependent on agreement of the Secretaries, and to include all schools operated by the Navy, rather than aviation schools only.

Subsection (b) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §31 (Mar. 6, 1920, ch. 94, §1, 41 Stat. 506).

Subsection (c) is new. This subsection enacts what has been the practice of the Navy and Coast Guard in keeping the Coast Guard trained to “come on board with some muscle” in time of emergency.

Section 3 of this title deals with the relationship of the Coast Guard to the Navy Department. This section deals with cooperation with the Navy. Whereas the status of the Coast Guard in time of war was treated in chapter 1 of this title, this section has application in time of peace when the Coast Guard is not under the Navy Department.

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section outlines the sphere of cooperation between the Weather Bureau and the Coast Guard. It would not permit any cooperation that has not been carried on in the past.

Although the Coast Guard has always cooperated closely with the Weather Bureau, positive recognition of this has never appeared in the statutes. In its patrol, its aiding navigation, and its life saving activities, the Coast Guard finds it important to make, receive and transmit weather observations and measurements. Furthermore, with the advent of war, weather reporting, particularly mid-Atlantic weather patrol work, assumed increasing importance, and this extensive weather station manning in cooperation with the Weather Bureau must be provided for in the postwar period. This section providing for such close cooperation with the Weather Bureau in weather reporting would crystallize the cooperative practices of the two agencies as they have operated for years. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


1976—Pub. L. 94–546 substituted references to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and to the Administrator, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration for references to the Weather Bureau and to the Chief of the Weather Bureau.

§ 146. United States Postal Service

Coast Guard facilities and personnel may be utilized for the transportation and delivery of mail matter during emergency conditions or at isolated locations under such arrangements as may be satisfactory to the Secretary and the United States Postal Service.
§147a. Department of Health and Human Services

(a) The Commandant may assist the Secretary of Health and Human Services in providing medical emergency helicopter transportation services to civilians. The Commandant may prescribe conditions, including reimbursement, under which resources may be provided under this section. The following specific limitations apply to assistance provided under this section:

(1) Assistance may be provided only in areas where Coast Guard units able to provide the assistance are regularly assigned. Coast Guard units may not be transferred from one area to another to provide the assistance.

(2) Assistance may be provided only to the extent it does not interfere with the performance of the Coast Guard mission.

(3) Providing assistance may not cause an increase in amounts required for the operation of the Coast Guard.

(b) An individual (or the estate of that individual) who is authorized by the Coast Guard to provide a service under a program established under subsection (a) and who is acting within the scope of that individual’s duties is not liable for injury to, or loss of, property or personal injury or death that may be caused incident to providing the service.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

In subsection (a), the words “Secretary of Health and Human Services” are substituted for “Department of Health, Education, and Welfare” because of 20:3508(b) and because the responsibility is in the head of the Department. The word “may” is substituted for “is authorized to” for clarity. The word “conditions” is substituted for “terms and conditions” because it is inclusive. The words “deems appropriate” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “The following . . . limitations apply” are substituted for “shall be subject to the following . . . limitations” for clarity.

SIMILAR PROVISIONS

Similar provisions were contained in section 8 of Pub. L. 95–61 which was formerly set out as a note under section 141 of this title.

§148. Maritime instruction

The Coast Guard may, when so requested by proper authority, detail members for duty in connection with maritime instruction and training by the several States, Territories, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico, and when requested by the Maritime Administrator, detail persons in the Coast Guard for duty in connection with maritime instruction and training by the United States. The service rendered by any person so detailed shall be considered Coast Guard duty.

§ 150. Coast Guard officers as attachés to missions

Commissioned officers may, with the consent of the Secretary of State, be regularly and officially attached to the diplomatic missions of the United States in those nations with which the United States is extensively engaged in maritime commerce. Expenses for the maintenance of such Coast Guard attachés abroad, including office rental and pay of employees and allowances for living quarters, including heat, fuel, and light, may be defrayed by the Coast Guard.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Experience has indicated that it will be advantageous for the Government to include the Coast Guard along with the other armed forces for the purpose of detailing personnel for service with foreign governments.

It seems probable that the increased collaboration with foreign governments after the war and the vital nature of the Coast Guard’s activities in relation to such collaboration will result in requests from time to time by foreign governments for assistance which the Coast Guard is in the best position to render. This section, which confers broad authority in the President to detail Coast Guard officers and enlisted men to assist foreign governments, is patterned after the act of October 1, 1942, 56 Stat. 763 (title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §441–a), which authorizes the President to detail Army, Navy, and Marine Corps officers and men to certain foreign governments and, in times of war or national emergency, to any foreign government in the interests of national defense. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112–213, §216(d), struck out at end “‘Members so detailed may accept, from the government to which detailed, offices and such compensation and emoluments thereunder appertaining as may be first approved by the Secretary. While so detailed such members shall receive, in addition to the compensation and emoluments allowed them by such governments, the pay and allowances to which they are entitled in the Coast Guard and shall be allowed the same credit for longevity, retirement, and for all other purposes that they would receive if they were serving with the Coast Guard.’”


2006—Pub. L. 109–241 substituted “Assistance to foreign governments and maritime authorities” for “Detail of members to assist foreign governments” in section catchline, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, and added subsec. (b).

1984—Pub. L. 98–557 substituted reference to members for reference to officers and enlisted men in three places in text, and in catchline substituted “members” for “officers and men”.

DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY

Authority of President under this section as invoked by section 2 of Ex. Ord. No. 13223, Sept. 14, 2001, 66 F.R. 48201, as amended, delegated to Secretary of Homeland Security by section 5 of Ex. Ord. No. 13223, set out as a note under section 12502 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 151. Contracts with Government-owned establishments for work and material

(a) IN GENERAL.—All orders or contracts for work or material, under authorization of law, placed with Government-owned establishments by the Coast Guard, shall be considered as obligations in the same manner as provided for similar orders or contracts placed with private contractors, and appropriations for such work or material shall remain available for payment therefor as in the case of orders or contracts placed with private contractors.

(b) ORDERS AND AGREEMENTS FOR INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITIES.—Under this section, the Coast Guard industrial activities may accept orders from and enter into reimbursable agreements with establishments, agencies, and departments of the Department of Defense and the Department of Homeland Security.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

§ 152. Nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: contracts with other agencies and instrumentalities to provide or obtain goods and services

The Coast Guard Exchange System, or a morale, welfare, and recreation system of the Coast Guard, may enter into a contract or other agreement with any element or instrumentality of the Coast Guard or with another Federal department, agency, or instrumentality to provide or obtain goods and services beneficial to the efficient management and operation of the Coast Guard Exchange System or that morale, welfare, and recreation system.


§ 153. Appointment of judges

The Secretary may appoint civilian employees of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating as appellate military judges, available for assignment to the Coast Guard Court of Criminal Appeals as provided for in section 866(a) of title 10.


§ 154. Arctic maritime domain awareness

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall improve maritime domain awareness in the Arctic—

(1) by promoting interagency cooperation and coordination;

(2) by employing joint, interagency, and international capabilities; and

(3) by facilitating the sharing of information, intelligence, and data related to the Arctic maritime domain between the Coast Guard and departments and agencies listed in subsection (b).

(b) COORDINATION.—The Commandant shall seek to coordinate the collection, sharing, and use of information, intelligence, and data related to the Arctic maritime domain between the Coast Guard and the following:


(2) The Department of Defense.

(3) The Department of Transportation.

(4) The Department of State.

(5) The Department of the Interior.

(6) The National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(7) The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

(8) The Environmental Protection Agency.

(9) The National Science Foundation.

(10) The Arctic Research Commission.

(11) Any Federal agency or commission or State the Commandant determines is appropriate.

(c) COOPERATION.—The Commandant and the head of a department or agency listed in subsection (b) may by agreement, on a reimbursable basis or otherwise, share personnel, services, equipment, and facilities to carry out the requirements of this section.

(d) 5-YEAR STRATEGIC PLAN.—Not later than January 1, 2016 and every 5 years thereafter, the Commandant shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a 5-year strategic plan to guide interagency and international intergovernmental cooperation and coordination for the purpose of improving maritime domain awareness in the Arctic.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section the term “Arctic” has the meaning given that term in section 112 of the Arctic Research and Policy Act of 1984 (15 U.S.C. 4111).


CHAPTER 9—COAST GUARD ACADEMY

Sec. 181. Administration of Academy.

181a. Cadet applicants; preappointment travel to Academy.

182. Cadets; number, appointment, obligation to serve.

183. Cadets; initial clothing allowance.

184. Cadets; degree of bachelor of science.

185. Cadets; appointment as ensign.

186. Civilian teaching staff.

187. Permanent commissioned teaching staff; composition.

188. Appointment of permanent commissioned teaching staff.

189. Grade of permanent commissioned teaching staff.

190. Retirement of permanent commissioned teaching staff.

191. Credit for service as member of civilian teaching staff.

192. Assignment of personnel as instructors.

193. Repealed.

194. Annual Board of Visitors.

195. Admission of foreign nationals for instruction; restrictions; conditions.

196. Participation in Federal, State, or other educational research grants.

197. Cadets: charges and fees for attendance; limitation.

198. Repealed.

199. Marine Safety curriculum.


AMENDMENTS


1 So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.
§ 181. Administration of Academy

The immediate government and military command of the Coast Guard Academy shall be in the Superintendent of the Academy, subject to the direction of the Commandant under the general supervision of the Secretary. The Commandant may select a superintendent from the active list of the Coast Guard who shall serve in the pleasure of the Commandant.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 508.)

§ 181a. Cadet applicants: preappointment travel to Academy

The Secretary is authorized to expend appropriated funds for selective preappointment travel to the Academy for orientation visits of cadet applicants.


§ 182. Cadets; number, appointment, obligation to serve

(a) The number of cadets appointed annually to the Academy shall be as determined by the Secretary but the number appointed in any one year shall not exceed six hundred. Appointments to cadetships shall be made under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, who shall determine age limits, methods of selection of applicants, term of service as a cadet before graduation, and all other matters affecting such appointments. In the administration of this chapter, the Secretary shall take such action as may be necessary and appropriate to insure that female individuals shall be eligible for appointment and admission to the Coast Guard Academy, and that the relevant standards required for appointment, admission, training, graduation, and commissioning of female individuals shall be the same as those required for male individuals, except for those minimum essential adjustments in such standards required because of physiological differences between male and female individuals. The Secretary may summarily dismiss from the Coast Guard any cadet who, during his cadetship, is found unsatisfactory in either studies or conduct, or may be deemed not adapted for a career in the Coast Guard. Cadets shall be subject to rules governing discipline prescribed by the Commandant.

(b) Each cadet shall sign an agreement with respect to the cadet’s length of service in the Coast Guard. The agreement shall provide that the cadet agrees to the following:

1. That the cadet will complete the course of instruction at the Coast Guard Academy.
2. That upon graduation from the Coast Guard Academy the cadet—
   (A) will accept an appointment, if tendered, as a commissioned officer of the Coast Guard; and
   (B) will serve on active duty for at least five years immediately after such appointment.
3. That if an appointment described in paragraph (2) is not tendered or if the cadet is permitted to resign as a regular officer before the completion of the commissioned service obligation of the cadet, the cadet—
   (A) will accept an appointment as a commissioned officer in the Coast Guard Reserve; and
   (B) will remain in that reserve component until completion of the commissioned service obligation of the cadet.
4. (1) The Secretary may transfer to the Coast Guard Reserve, and may order to active duty for such period of time as the Secretary prescribes (but not to exceed four years), a cadet who breaches an agreement under subsection (b). The period of time for which a cadet is ordered to active duty under this paragraph may be determined without regard to section 631(a) of title 10.
5. (2) A cadet who is transferred to the Coast Guard Reserve under paragraph (1) shall be transferred in an appropriate enlisted grade or rating as determined by the Secretary.
6. (3) For the purposes of paragraph (1), a cadet shall be considered to have breached an agreement under subsection (b) if the cadet is separated from the Coast Guard Academy under circumstances which the Secretary determines constitute a breach by the cadet of the cadet’s agreement to complete the course of instruction at the Coast Guard Academy and accept an appointment as a commissioned officer upon graduation from the Coast Guard Academy.
7. (d) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. Those regulations shall include—
   (1) standards for determining what constitutes, for the purpose of subsection (c), a breach of an agreement under subsection (b);
   (2) procedures for determining whether such a breach has occurred; and
   (3) standards for determining the period of time for which a person may be ordered to serve on active duty under subsection (c).
8. (e) In this section, “commissioned service obligation”, with respect to an officer who is a
graduate of the Academy, means the period beginning on the date of the officer’s appointment as a commissioned officer and ending on the sixth anniversary of such appointment or, at the discretion of the Secretary, any later date up to the eighth anniversary of such appointment.

(f)(1) This section does not apply to a cadet who is not a citizen or national of the United States.

(2) In the case of a cadet who is a minor and who has parents or a guardian, the cadet may sign the agreement required by subsection (b) only with the consent of the parent or guardian.

(g) A cadet or former cadet who does not fulfill the terms of the obligation to serve as specified under section (b), or the alternative obligation imposed under subsection (c), shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303(a)(e) of title 37.


HIStORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Section 15a of title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., has been divided. That part dealing with the appointment of cadets to the grade of ensign is placed in section 185 of this title, and the proviso is placed in this section.

The length of term of service as a cadet prior to graduation is added to the list of matters specifically determined by the Secretary.

The period of required service after graduation is increased from 3 to 4 years, to attain uniformity with the other service academies. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111–231 struck out “All such appointments shall be made without regard to the sex, race, color, or religious beliefs of an applicant:” before “in the administration”.


1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–448, § 12(1), struck out before last sentence “Previous to his admission each cadet shall obligate himself, in such manner as the Secretary shall prescribe, to complete the course of instruction at the Coast Guard Academy and to serve at least five years as an officer in the Coast Guard after graduation, if his service be so long required.”

Subsecs. (b) to (f) and struck out former subsec. (b), which read as follows: “A cadet who does not fulfill his obligation to complete the course of instruction or refuses to accept an appointment as an officer in the Coast Guard may be transferred by the Secretary to the Coast Guard Reserve in an appropriate enlisted grade or rating, and, notwithstanding section 651 of title 10, may be ordered to active duty to serve in that grade or rating for such period of time as the Secretary prescribes, but not for more than four years.”


1970—Pub. L. 91–278 substituted “six hundred” for “four hundred” in first sentence, required each cadet to obligate himself to complete the course of instruction at the Academy, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), and added subsec. (b).


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1964 AMENDMENT; OBLIGATED PERIOD OF SERVICE

Amendment by Pub. L. 88–276 effective only with respect to cadets and midshipmen appointed to the service academies and the Coast Guard Academy after Mar. 1, 1964, see section 5(c) of Pub. L. 88–276, set out as a note under section 489 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

SAVINGS PROVISION

For savings provision relating to payment or repayment of any bonus, incentive pay, special pay, or similar pay obligated to be paid before Apr. 1, 2006, under a provision of this section amended by section 687(d) of Pub. L. 109–163, see section 687(f) of Pub. L. 109–163, set out as a note under section 510 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 183. Cadets; initial clothing allowance

The Secretary may prescribe a sum which shall be credited to each new cadet upon first admission to the Academy, to cover the cost of his initial clothing and equipment issue, which sum shall be deducted subsequently from his pay. Each cadet discharged prior to graduation who is indebted to the United States on account of advances of pay to purchase required clothing and equipment shall be required to turn in to the Academy all clothing and equipment of a distinctively military nature to the extent required to discharge such indebtedness; and, if the value of such clothing and equipment so turned in does not cover the indebtedness incurred, then such indebtedness shall be canceled.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


SAVINGS PROVISION

For savings provision relating to payment or repayment of any bonus, incentive pay, special pay, or similar pay obligated to be paid before Apr. 1, 2006, under a provision of this section amended by section 687(d) of Pub. L. 109–163, see section 687(f) of Pub. L. 109–163, set out as a note under section 510 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 184. Cadets; degree of bachelor of science

The Superintendent of the Academy may, under such rules and regulations as the Sec-
retary shall prescribe, confer the degree of bachel-
or of science upon all graduates of the Acad-
emy and may, in addition, confer the degree of bache-
lor of science upon other such living grad-
uates of the Academy as shall have met the re-
quirements of the Academy for such degree.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 508.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Changes in phraseology were made inasmuch as the Academy is now accredited by the Association of American Universities. It was not so accredited when the section was enacted.

Inasmuch as the acts cited above apply equally to the Military Academy and the Naval Academy, as well as the Coast Guard Academy, they are not scheduled for repeal but are being amended by section 13 of this act to eliminate reference to the Coast Guard.


§ 185. Cadets; appointment as ensign

The President may, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoint as ensigns in the Coast Guard all cadets who shall graduate from the Academy. Ensigns so commissioned on the same day shall take rank according to their proficiency as shown by the order of their merit at date of graduation.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 508.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section has been divided. The proviso is incorporated in section 182 of this title. The other part is incorporated in this section.

The last sentence of this section is new as a statute; it makes statutory what has been the practice of years, and is similar to the third sentence of title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §1007, applicable to graduates of the Naval Academy.


§ 186. Civilian teaching staff

(a) The Secretary may appoint in the Coast Guard such number of civilian faculty members at the Academy as the needs of the Service may require. They shall have such titles and perform duties as prescribed by the Secretary. Leases of absence and hours of work for civilian faculty members shall be governed by regulations promulgated by the Secretary, without regard to the provisions of title 5.

(b) The compensation of persons employed under this section is as prescribed by the Secretary.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


The last sentence is new and is inserted to permit adjustment of the work load and leave schedule of Academy faculty members due to the peculiarity of the academic schedule.

The last sentence of this section is new, being included in order to allow for adjusting the working time and leave of civilian instructors in conformity with the academic terms at the Academy. The work load of an instructor varies greatly, and flexibility in administration of a faculty is therefore essential. The leave provided for civil service employees does not fit the needs of an instruction staff, and this has been a source of difficulty in the past. This new provision would permit leave during the summer and between academic terms without deduction from pay, and, it is contemplated, at no other time.

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1976—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94–546 substituted “Leaves of absence and hours of work for civilian faculty members shall be governed by regulations promulgated by the Secretary, without regard to the provisions of title 5.” for “Leaves of absence and hours of work for such personnel shall be governed by regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, without regard to section 84, chapter 18, subchapter IV of chapter 21, sections 1112, 1113, and 1121–1125, and chapter 23, of title 5.”

1966—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 89–444, §19(a), (b), substituted “faculty members” for “members of the teaching staff” and struck out provision that compensation of faculty members be fixed in accordance with the Classification Act of 1949, as amended, and designated existing provisions as so amended as subsec. (a). Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 89–444, §19(c), added subsec. (b).

1960—Pub. L. 86–474 substituted “Coast Guard such number of civilian members of the teaching staff at the Academy as the needs of the Service may require” for “Coast Guard, subject to the competitive provisions of the civil-service laws and regulations, such number of civilian instructors as the needs of the Service require, not to exceed eight”, and inserted provisions relating to titles and duties of the civilian members of the teaching staff.

1954—Act Sept. 3, 1954, substituted “Classification Act of 1949” for “Classification Act of 1923” and “section 84, chapter 18, subchapter IV of chapter 21, sections 1112, 1113, and 1121–1125, and chapter 23, of title 5” for “sections 29a, 30b–30m, 84, 663, 667, 672a–673, and chapter 18 of title 5”.

§ 187. Permanent commissioned teaching staff; composition

The permanent commissioned teaching staff at the Academy shall consist of professors, associate professors, assistant professors and instructors, in such numbers as the needs of the Service require. They shall perform duties as prescribed by the Commandant, and exercise command only in the academic department of the Academy.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Section 15b of title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., has been divided. Part of the provisions of the first sentence is placed in this section, while other provisions are placed in section 188 of this title.

Section 15c of title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., has been divided. The last sentence is incorporated in this section, while the other provisions are placed in section 189 of this title.

The composition of the teaching staff at the Academy is changed materially on the recommendation of the Academic Board and the Advisory Committee. The scope of duty of members of the staff is enlarged to include whatever the Commandant prescribes.

Title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §15b provides for five professors as heads or assistant heads of departments at the
Academy. The Academic Board of the Academy and the Advisory Committee, after extensive study have recommended the change, as provided in this section, to three professors and twelve others on the permanent teaching staff, with designations to conform generally with the designations and grades of faculty members at other universities. The librarian is given faculty status because of the role of the library as the center of the modern university; this is in conformity with the practice of other higher educational institutions. It is believed that the increased number of permanent commissioned instructors is justified and desirable in view of the expansion of the Cadet Corps as the full effect of the return to a four-year course is felt. It is probable that, in the next few years, the number of cadets will approximate 450. The average number in the past two years has been about 300. This new set-up for the permanent commissioned teaching staff will permit desirable exchanges of professors with leading universities, and occasional sabbatical leaves in order to better the faculty generally. It is pointed out that this increase in permanent instructors does not increase the authorized number of officers in the Coast Guard, as they are all included in the limitation provided in section 42 of this title. If a teaching position at the Academy is not provided for permanently it will require the assignment of an additional regular officer, so it is apparent that the changes proposed in this section do not increase the size of the Service, or the expense, but represent a long-range plan to better the Academy as a leading educational institution within the present, recognized, standards for a proper university faculty. The last sentence retains the command status of the professors as provided in existing law but enlarges the field in which they may perform duty, in order to make it possible to give them interim assignments other than at the Academy, thus broadening their knowledge of the Service while still advantageously utilizing their services. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1960—Pub. L. 86–474 substituted ‘‘shall consist of professors, associate professors, assistant professors and instructors, in such numbers as the needs of the Service require’’ for ‘‘shall consist of not more than three professors who may serve as heads of departments, and not more than twelve associate professors, assistant professors, and commissioned instructors, one of whom shall be the librarian’’.

§ 188. Appointment of permanent commissioned teaching staff

The President may appoint in the Coast Guard, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, the professors, associate professors, assistant professors, and instructors who are to serve on the permanent commissioned teaching staff of the Academy. An original appointment to the permanent commissioned teaching staff, unless the appointee has served as a civilian member of the teaching staff, regular commissioned officer, temporary commissioned officer, or reserve commissioned officer in the Coast Guard, shall be a temporary appointment until the appointee has satisfactorily completed a probationary term of four years of service; thereafter he may be regularly appointed and his rank shall date from the date of his temporary appointment in the grade in which permanently appointed.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section has been divided. That part of the first sentence which provides for the composition of the teaching staff is incorporated in section 187 of this title. The other provisions are incorporated in this section, except for the proviso which has been omitted as no longer needed.

This section incorporates the following changes because of the new plan for the permanent teaching staff: the President is authorized to appoint a candidate to any of the grades prescribed; and the probationary term, applicable unless the candidate has served in the Coast Guard as prescribed in this section, is increased from two to four years. Authorization for appointment in any grade is deemed desirable in order to permit the acquisition of outstanding instructors for the staff. It is believed that the former two-year period was too short to fully evaluate the capabilities of a temporary appointee. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1976—Pub. L. 94–546 substituted ‘‘grade in which permanently appointed’’ for ‘‘rank in which permanently appointed’’.

1960—Pub. L. 86–474 substituted ‘‘and instructors who are to serve’’ for ‘‘and commissioned instructors who are to serve’’, and ‘‘civilian member of the teaching staff’’ for ‘‘civilian instructor’’.

§ 189. Grade of permanent commissioned teaching staff

Professors shall be commissioned officers with grade not above captain, associate and assistant professors with grade not above commander, and instructors with grade not above lieutenant commander. All officers of the permanent commissioned teaching staff shall receive the pay and allowances of other commissioned officers of the same grade and length of service. When any such professor, associate professor, assistant professor, or instructor is appointed or commissioned with grade less than the highest grade permitted, he shall be promoted under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section has been divided. The last sentence is incorporated in section 187 of this title. The other provisions are incorporated in this section.

The limitation on grade of professors is raised from commander to captain, and other limitations as to grades within the new permanent commissioned teaching staff are established.

This section prescribes the relative ranks for the various grades in the permanent commissioned teaching staff, establishes the pay as heretofore, and provides for promotion as the Secretary shall prescribe. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1960—Pub. L. 86–474 substituted ‘‘and instructors with grade not above’’ for ‘‘and commissioned instructors with grade not above’’, and ‘‘assistant professor, or instructor’’ for ‘‘or assistant professor’’.

§ 190. Retirement of permanent commissioned teaching staff

Professors, associate professors, assistant professors, and instructors in the Coast Guard shall be subject to retirement or discharge from active service for any cause on the same basis as other commissioned officers of the Coast Guard,
except that they shall not be required to retire from active service under the provisions of section 288 of this title, nor shall they be subject to the provisions of section 289 of this title, nor shall they be required to retire at age sixty-two but may be permitted to serve until age sixty-four at which time unless earlier retired or separated they shall be retired. The Secretary may retire any member of the permanent commissioned teaching staff who has completed thirty years’ active service. Service as a civilian member of the teaching staff at the Academy in addition to creditable service authorized by any other law in any of the military services rendered prior to an appointment as a professor, associate professor, assistant professor, or instructor shall be credited in computing length of service as a professor, associate professor, assistant professor, or instructor for purposes of pay and allowances.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


The provision prohibiting the retirement of a professor because of physical disability with less than 15 years’ service is changed to have application only during the temporary appointment of a professor. This section provides for the retirement of associate professors, assistant professors, and commissioned instructors in addition to professors. It is believed that the provision of existing law requiring 15 years’ service before becoming eligible for retirement, discriminated against this group of officers as no other group was discriminated against in the line of duty shall not apply in the case of a professor, associate professor, assistant professor, or instructor serving under a temporary appointment.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


The provision prohibiting the retirement of a professor because of physical disability with less than 15 years’ service is changed to have application only during the temporary appointment of a professor. This section provides for the retirement of associate professors, assistant professors, and commissioned instructors in addition to professors. It is believed that the provision of existing law requiring 15 years’ service before becoming eligible for retirement, discriminated against this group of officers as no other group was discriminated against, and should be eliminated. It was changed so that these officers would be ineligible for retirement during their probationary term only. Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1970—Pub. L. 91–278 permitted permanent teachers to retire at sixty-four rather than at sixty-two unless earlier retired or separated.

1966—Pub. L. 89–444 authorized the Secretary to retire any member of the permanent commissioned teaching staff who has completed thirty years’ active service.

1963—Pub. L. 88–130 inserted “or discharge”, excepted staff members from retirement from active service under section 288 of this title, and from the provisions of section 289 of this title, and struck out “permanent” before “commissioned officers”.

1960—Pub. L. 86–474 substituted “civilian member of the teaching staff” for “civilian instructor or civilian librarian” and struck out “commissioned” in three places before “instructors” and “instructor”, respectively.

§ 191. Credit for service as member of civilian teaching staff

Service as a member of the civilian teaching staff at the Academy in addition to creditable services authorized by any other law in any of the military services rendered prior to an appointment as professor, associate professor, assistant professor, or instructor shall be credited in computing length of service as a professor, associate professor, assistant professor, or instructor for purposes of pay and allowances.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Changes in phraseology were made in order to adapt the section to the new structure of the permanent commissioned teaching staff. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1969—Pub. L. 86–474 substituted “member of civilian teaching staff”, for “civilian instructor” in section catchline, and “member of the civilian teaching staff” for “civilian instructor or civilian librarian” in text, and struck out “commissioned” before “instructor” in two places.

§ 192. Assignment of personnel as instructors

The Commandant may assign any member to appropriate instruction duty at the Academy.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


§ 194. Annual Board of Visitors

(a) IN GENERAL.—A Board of Visitors to the Coast Guard Academy is established to review and make recommendations on the operation of the Academy.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The membership of the Board shall consist of the following:

(A) The chairman of the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, or the chairman’s designee.

(B) The chairman of the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, or the chairman’s designee.

(C) 3 Members of the Senate designated by the Vice President.

(D) 4 Members of the House of Representatives designated by the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

(E) 6 individuals designated by the President.

(2) LENGTH OF SERVICE.—
(A) MEMBERS OF CONGRESS.—A Member of Congress designated under subparagraph (C) or (D) of paragraph (1) as a member of the Board shall be designated as a member in the First Session of a Congress and serve for the duration of that Congress.

(B) INDIVIDUALS DESIGNATED BY THE PRESIDENT.—Each individual designated by the President under subparagraph (E) of paragraph (1) shall serve as a member of the Board for 3 years, except that any such member whose term of office has expired shall continue to serve until a successor is appointed.

(3) DEATH OR RESIGNATION OF A MEMBER.—If a member of the Board dies or resigns, a successor shall be designated for any unexpired portion of the term of the member by the official who designated the member.

(c) ACADEMY VISITS.—

(1) ANNUAL VISIT.—The Board shall visit the Academy annually to review the operation of the Academy.

(2) ADDITIONAL VISITS.—With the approval of the Secretary, the Board or individual members of the Board may make other visits to the Academy in connection with the duties of the Board or to consult with the Superintendent of the Academy.

(d) SCOPE OF REVIEW.—The Board shall review, with respect to the Academy—

(1) the state of morale and discipline;
(2) the curriculum;
(3) instruction;
(4) physical equipment;
(5) fiscal affairs; and
(6) other matters relating to the Academy that the Board determines appropriate.

(e) REPORT.—Not later than 60 days after the date of an annual visit of the Board under subsection (c)(1), the Board shall submit to the Secretary, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on the actions of the Board during such visit and the recommendations of the Board pertaining to the Academy.

(f) ADVISORS.—If approved by the Secretary, the Board may consult with advisors in carrying out this section.

(g) REIMBURSEMENT.—Each member of the Board and each adviser consulted by the Board under subsection (f) shall be reimbursed, to the extent permitted by law, by the Coast Guard for actual expenses incurred while engaged in duties as a member or adviser.

(Historical and Revision Notes)

§ 196. Participation in Federal, State, or other educational research grants

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the United States Coast Guard Academy may compete for and accept Federal, State, or other educational research grants, subject to the following limitations:

(1) No award may be accepted for the acquisition or construction of facilities.

(2) No award may be accepted for the routine functions of the Academy.


§ 197. Cadets: charges and fees for attendance; limitation

(a) PROHIBITION.—Except as provided in subsection (b), no charge or fee for tuition, room, or board for attendance at the Academy may be imposed unless the charge or fee is specifically authorized by a law enacted after October 5, 1994.

(b) EXCEPTION.—The prohibition specified in subsection (a) does not apply with respect to any item or service provided to cadets for which a charge or fee is imposed as of October 5, 1994.

The Secretary shall notify Congress of any change made by the Academy in the amount of a charge or fee authorized under this subsection.


AMENDMENTS


§ 199. Marine safety curriculum

The Commandant of the Coast Guard shall ensure that professional courses of study in marine safety are provided at the Coast Guard Academy, and during other officer accession programs, to give Coast Guard cadets and other officer candidates a background and understanding of the marine safety program. These courses may include such topics as program history, vessel design and construction, vessel inspection, casualty investigation, and administrative law and regulations.


AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–330 amended directory language of Pub. L. 111–281, § 525(a), which enacted this section, and renumbered section 200 of this title as this section.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT


§ 200. Policy on sexual harassment and sexual violence

(a) REQUIRED POLICY.—The Commandant of the Coast Guard shall direct the Superintendent of the Coast Guard Academy to prescribe a policy on sexual harassment and sexual violence applicable to the cadets and other personnel of the Academy.

(b) MATTERS TO BE SPECIFIED IN POLICY.—The policy on sexual harassment and sexual violence under this section shall include specification of the following:

(1) Programs to promote awareness of the incidence of rape, acquaintance rape, and other sexual offenses of a criminal nature that involve cadets or other Academy personnel.

(2) Information about how the Coast Guard and the Academy will protect the confidentiality of victims of sexual harassment or sexual violence, including how any records, statistics, or reports intended for public release will be formatted such that the confidentiality of victims is not jeopardized.

(3) Procedures that cadets and other Academy personnel should follow in the case of an occurrence of sexual harassment or sexual violence, including—

(A) if the victim chooses to report an occurrence of sexual harassment or sexual violence, a specification of the person or persons to whom the alleged offense should be reported and options for confidential reporting, including written information to be given to victims that explains how the Coast Guard and the Academy will protect the confidentiality of victims;

(B) a specification of any other person whom the victim should contact; and
(C) procedures on the preservation of evidence potentially necessary for proof of criminal sexual assault.

(4) Procedures for disciplinary action in cases of criminal sexual assault involving a cadet or other Academy personnel.

(5) Sanctions authorized to be imposed in a substantiated case of sexual harassment or sexual violence involving a cadet or other Academy personnel, including with respect to rape, acquaintance rape, or other criminal sexual offense, whether forcible or nonforcible.

(6) Required training on the policy for all cadets and other Academy personnel who process allegations of sexual harassment or sexual violence involving a cadet or other Academy personnel.

(c) ASSESSMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall direct the Superintendent to conduct at the Academy during each Academy program year an assessment to determine the effectiveness of the policies of the Academy with respect to sexual harassment and sexual violence involving cadets or other Academy personnel.

(2) BIENNIAL SURVEY.—For the assessment at the Academy under paragraph (1) with respect to an Academy program year that begins in an odd-numbered calendar year, the Superintendent shall conduct a survey of cadets and other Academy personnel—

(A) to measure—

(i) the incidence, during that program year, of sexual harassment and sexual violence events, on or off the Academy reservation, that have been reported to an official of the Academy; and

(ii) the incidence, during that program year, of sexual harassment and sexual violence events, on or off the Academy reservation, that have not been reported to an official of the Academy; and

(B) to assess the perceptions of the cadets and other Academy personnel with respect to—

(i) the Academy’s policies, training, and procedures on sexual harassment and sexual violence involving cadets or other Academy personnel;

(ii) the enforcement of such policies;

(iii) the incidence of sexual harassment and sexual violence involving cadets or other Academy personnel; and

(iv) any other issues relating to sexual harassment and sexual violence involving cadets or other Academy personnel.

(d) REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall direct the Superintendent to submit to the Commandant a report on sexual harassment and sexual violence involving cadets or other Academy personnel for each Academy program year.

(2) REPORT SPECIFICATIONS.—Each report under paragraph (1) shall include, for the Academy program year covered by the report, the following:

(A) The number of sexual assaults, rapes, and other sexual offenses involving cadets or other Academy personnel that have been reported to Academy officials during the Academy program year and, of those reported cases, the number that have been substantiated.

(B) A plan for the actions that are to be taken in the following Academy program year regarding prevention of and response to sexual harassment and sexual violence involving cadets or other Academy personnel.

(3) BIENNIAL SURVEY.—Each report under paragraph (1) for an Academy program year that begins in an odd-numbered calendar year shall include the results of the survey conducted in that Academy program year under subsection (c)(2).

(4) TRANSMISSION OF REPORT.—The Commandant shall transmit each report received by the Commandant under this subsection, together with the Commandant’s comments on the report, to—

(A) the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.

(5) FOCUS GROUPS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For each Academy program year with respect to which the Superintendent is not required to conduct a survey at the Academy under subsection (c)(2), the Commandant shall require focus groups to be conducted at the Academy for the purposes of ascertaining information relating to sexual assault and sexual harassment issues at the Academy.

(B) INCLUSION IN REPORTS.—Information derived from a focus group under subparagraph (A) shall be included in the next transmitted Commandant’s report under this subsection.

(e) VICTIM CONFIDENTIALITY.—To the extent that information collected under the authority of this section is reported or otherwise made available to the public, such information shall be provided in a form that is consistent with applicable privacy protections under Federal law and does not jeopardize the confidentiality of victims.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 200 was renumbered section 199 of this title.

APPLICABILITY OF SEXUAL ASSAULT PREVENTION AND RESPONSE AND RELATED MILITARY JUSTICE ENHANCEMENTS TO COAST GUARD ACADEMY

CHAPTER 11—PERSONNEL
OFFICERS

A. APPOINTMENTS

Sec. 211. Original appointment of permanent commissioned officers.

[212, 213. Repealed.]

214. Appointment of temporary officers.

215. Rank of warrant officers.

[216 to 248. Repealed.]

B. SELECTION FOR PROMOTION

251. Selection boards; convening of boards.

252. Selection boards; composition of boards.

253. Selection boards; notice of convening; communication with board.

254. Selection boards; oath of members.

255. Number of officers to be selected for promotion.

256. Promotion zones.

256a. Promotion year; defined.

257. Eligibility of officers for consideration for promotion.

258. Selection boards; information to be furnished boards.

259. Officers to be recommended for promotion.

260. Selection boards; reports.

261. Selection boards; submission of reports.

262. Failure of selection for promotion.

263. Special selection boards; correction of errors.

C. PROMOTIONS

271. Promotions; appointments.

272. Removal of officer from list of selectees for promotion.

273. Promotions; acceptance; oath of office.

274. Promotions; pay and allowances.

275. Wartime temporary service promotions.

276. Promotion of officers not included on active duty promotion list.

[277. Repealed.]

D. DISCHARGES; RETIREMENTS; REVOCATION OF COMMISSIONS

281. Revocation of commissions during first five years of commissioned service.

282. Regular lieutenants (junior grade); separation for failure of commission.

283. Regular lieutenants; separation for failure of selection for promotion.

284. Regular lieutenant commanders and commanders; retirement for failure of selection for promotion.

286. Discharge in lieu of retirement; separation pay.

286a. Regular warrant officers; separation pay.

287. Separation for failure of selection for promotion or continuation; time of.

288. Regular captains; retirement.

289. Captains; continuation on active duty; involuntary retirement.

290. Rear admirals and rear admirals (lower half); continuation on active duty; involuntary retirement.

291. Voluntary retirement after twenty years' service.

292. Voluntary retirement after thirty years' service.

293. Compulsory retirement.

294. Retirement for physical disability after selection for promotion; grade in which retired.

295. Deferment of retirement or separation for medical reasons.

296. Flag officers.

[301 to 315. Repealed.]

E. SEPARATION FOR CAUSE

292. Regular lieutenants; separation for failure of commission.

293. Regular lieutenants; separation for failure of selection for promotion; grade in which retired.

295. Deferment of retirement or separation for medical reasons.

296. Flag officers.

[301 to 315. Repealed.]

F. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

301. Review of records of officers.


303. Boards of review.

304. Composition of boards.

305. Rights and procedures.

306. Removal of officer from active duty; action by Secretary.

307. Officers considered for removal; retirement or discharge; separation benefits.

G. ENLISTED MEMBERS

308. Recruiting campaigns.

309. Enlistments; term, grade.

310. Promotion.

311. Compulsory retirement at age of sixty-two.

312. Voluntary retirement after thirty years' service.

313. Voluntary retirement after twenty years' service.

314. Grade on retirement.

315. Physical fitness of officers.

316. United States Coast Guard Band; composition; director.

H. GENERAL PROVISIONS

317. Recall to active duty during war or national emergency.

318. Recall to active duty with consent of officer.

319. Relief of retired officer promoted while on active duty.

320. Grade on retirement.

321. Voluntary retirement after thirty years' service.

322. Status of recalled personnel.

323. Computation of retired pay.

324. Status of recalled personnel.

325. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

326. Computation of retired pay.

327. Status of recalled personnel.

328. Status of recalled personnel.

329. Suspension of payment of retired pay.


331. Status of recalled personnel.

332. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

333. Computation of retired pay.

334. Status of recalled personnel.

335. Suspension of payment of retired pay.


337. Status of recalled personnel.

338. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

339. Computation of retired pay.


341. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

342. Computation of retired pay.

343. Status of recalled personnel.

344. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

345. Computation of retired pay.

346. Status of recalled personnel.

347. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

348. Computation of retired pay.

349. Status of recalled personnel.

350. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

351. Computation of retired pay.

352. Status of recalled personnel.

353. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

354. Computation of retired pay.

355. Status of recalled personnel.

356. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

357. Computation of retired pay.

358. Status of recalled personnel.

359. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

360. Computation of retired pay.

361. Status of recalled personnel.

362. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

363. Computation of retired pay.

364. Status of recalled personnel.

365. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

366. Computation of retired pay.

367. Status of recalled personnel.

368. Suspension of payment of retired pay.

369. Computation of retired pay.

370. Discharge within three months before expiration of enlistment.

371. Aviation cadets; procurement; transfer.

372. Aviation cadets; benefits.

373. Aviation cadets; appointment as Reserve officers.

374. Critical skill training bonus.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This chapter, dealing with the appointment, enlistment, promotion, retirement and recall of all military
personnel, covers subject matter which has been greatly affected by war-time legislation and, therefore, has required rather extensive rewriting of existing law in order to correlate all of the various provisions. An attempt has been made to provide for enlisted men and warrant officers in a manner similar to the way that commissioned officers are provided for; for example, the act of February 21, 1946, ch. 34, 60 Stat. 29 (title 14, U.S.C. 1946 ed., §162a), made provision for the retirement of commissioned officers on half pay after twenty years naval service, and a prewar statute provided for twenty-year retirement of enlisted men on half pay. This leaves warrant officers the only military group not eligible for retirement in twenty years, and a provision such as found in section 305 of this title, granting such retirement, seems clearly indicated in order to avoid unjust discrimination.

The subject matter seemed to break down into the sub-heads of “Commissioned Officers”, “Warrant Officers”, “Members’” for “Enlisted Personnel Board” in item 357. 2212, substituted “Involuntary retirement of enlisted listed member” for “man”.

For “commodores” in item 290.

“member” for “man”, and in item 361 substituted “enlisted member” for “man”.


1966—Pub. L. 89–444, §125, June 9, 1966, 80 Stat. 197, substituted “Grade on retirement” for “Retirement in cases where higher grade has been held” in item 334, and added items 371, 372, and 373.


1963—Pub. L. 88–130, §§19(j), (10)(B), (c), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 175, 177, 193, added items 211 to 214, 231 to 262, 271 to 277, 281 to 294, 321 to 327, 331 to 335, struck out items 221 to 248, 301 to 313a, 435 to 437, 439, and 440, and struck out headings “COMMISSIONED OFFICERS” and “WARRANT OFFICERS” which preceded sections 221 and 301, respectively, of this title.


1956—Act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, §§7(b), (8), (9b), 70A Stat. 620, 623, added items 350 and 435 to 438, and substituted “Enlistments; term; grade” for “Enlistments” in item 351.

Act July 20, 1956, ch. 647, §3(b), 70 Stat. 588, added item 439.


Act June 8, 1955, ch. 136, §1, 69 Stat. 88, added item 370.


YEAR-END STRENGTH FOR ACTIVE DUTY PERSONNEL AND AVERAGE MILITARY TRAINING STUDENT LOANS FOR EACH FISCAL YEAR AFTER FISCAL YEAR 1977; AUTHORIZATION AND APPROPRIATIONS

Pub. L. 94–406, §6, Sept. 10, 1976, 90 Stat. 1236, which had required that Congress set the active duty end strength and average training student loans for each fiscal year for the Coast Guard, appropriations for those years not to be spent relating to those areas until Congress made such determination, was repealed and reenacted as section 661 of this title by Pub. L. 97–295, §§2(20)(A), (b), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1302, 1314.

OFFICERS

A. APPOINTMENTS

§211. Original appointment of permanent commissioned officers

(a)(1) The President may appoint permanent commissioned officers in the Regular Coast Guard in grades appropriate to their qualification, experience, and length of service, as the needs of the Coast Guard may require, from among the following categories:

(A) Graduates of the Coast Guard Academy.

(B) Commissioned officers, warrant officers, and enlisted members of the Regular Coast Guard.

(C) Members of the Coast Guard Reserve who have served at least 2 years as such.
(D) Licensed officers of the United States merchant marine who have served 2 or more years aboard a vessel of the United States in the capacity of a licensed officer.

(2) Original appointments under this section in the grades of lieutenant commander and above shall be made by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(3) Original appointments under this section in the grades of ensign through lieutenant shall be made by the President alone.

(b) No person shall be appointed a commissioned officer under this section until his mental, moral, physical, and professional fitness to perform the duties of a commissioned officer has been established under such regulations as the Secretary shall prescribe.

(c) Appointees under this section shall take precedence in the grade to which appointed in accordance with the dates of their commissions as commissioned officers in such grade. Appointees whose dates of commission are the same shall take precedence with each other as the Secretary shall determine.

(d) For the purposes of this section, the term ‘‘original’’, with respect to the appointment of a member of the Coast Guard, refers to that member’s most recent appointment in the Coast Guard that is neither a promotion nor a demotion.


AMENDMENTS


2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–241 amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) (related to Presidential appointment of commissioned officers in the Regular Coast Guard in grades of ensign or above, and as commissioned officers in grades 2 to 8, inclusive (1963) substituted “two years” for “four years.”


SAVINGS PROVISION


“(a) Officers in each grade who have been recommended as qualified for temporary promotion under laws and regulations in effect the day before the effective date of this Act (Sept. 24, 1963) but not promoted to the grade for which they were recommended shall be placed on a list of selectees in order of their precedence, and they shall be promoted as if they had been selected for promotion in the approved report of a selection board convened under this Act [enacting sections 41a, 211 to 214, 251 to 262, 271 to 277, 281 to 294, 321 to 327, 331 to 335, of this title amending sections 42, 44, 46, 47, 190, 433, 759a, and 791 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 262, 285, and 289 of this title, and repealing sections 221 to 248, 361 to 313a, 435 to 437, 439, and 440 of this title, and act Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 538, set out as a note under section 435 of this title].

(b) Officers who have been recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral under laws and regulations in effect the day before the effective date of this Act but have not been promoted to that grade shall be promoted as if they had been so recommended in the approved report of a selection board convened under this Act.

(c) The enactment of this Act does not terminate the appointment of any officer.

(d) An officer of the Regular Coast Guard who on the day before the effective date of this Act had been promoted to and was serving on active duty in a temporary grade higher than his permanent grade shall be considered to have been promoted to that grade under section 217 of title 14, United States Code.

(e) An officer of the Regular Coast Guard who was appointed as a temporary commissioned officer under any provision of law in effect prior to the effective date of this Act and who is serving on active duty shall be considered to have been appointed under section 214 of title 14, United States Code, and subject to the provisions thereof.

(f) Each officer who would have been required to retire on June 30, 1962, under the provisions of section 288 of title 14, United States Code, had that section been in effect on that date, shall be retired on the last day of the sixth month following the month in which this Act becomes effective. If, under section 288 of title 14, United States Code, the retirement of any other officer would be required after June 30, 1962, but less than six months following the effective date of this Act, his retirement shall be deferred until the last day of the twelfth month following the month in which this Act becomes effective, or June 30, 1963, whichever is earlier.

(g) The enactment of this Act does not increase or decrease the retired pay of any person retired on or prior to the effective date of this Act.

(h) Notwithstanding section 1431 of title 10, United States Code, an original election, change, or revocation of an election, made under that section by an officer who is retired under the provisions of section 282, 283, 284, 285, or 288 of title 14, United States Code, is effective if made prior to the first day of the third month following the month in which this Act is enacted (September 1963).


EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective on the first day of the fourth month beginning after Oct. 5, 1994, see section 541(h) of Pub. L. 103–337, set out as an Effective Date of 1994 Amendment note under section 571 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§214. Appointment of temporary officers

(a) The president may appoint temporary commissioned officers—

(1) in the Regular Coast Guard in a grade, not above lieutenant, appropriate to their qualifications, experience, and length of service, as the needs of the Coast Guard may require, from among the commissioned warrant
officers, warrant officers, and enlisted members of the Coast Guard, and from holders of licenses issued under chapter 71 of title 46; and

(2) in the Coast Guard Reserve in a grade, not above lieutenant, appropriate to their qualifications, experience, and length of service, as the needs of the Coast Guard may require, from among the commissioned warrant officers of the Coast Guard Reserve.

(b) Temporary appointments under this section do not change the permanent, probationary, or acting status of persons so appointed, prejudice them in regard to promotion or appointment, or abridge their rights or benefits. A person who is appointed under this section may not suffer any reduction in the rate of pay and allowances to which he would have been entitled had he remained in his former grade and continued to receive the increases in pay and allowances authorized for that grade.

(c) An appointment under this section, or a subsequent promotion appointment of a temporary officer, may be vacated by the appointing officer at any time. Each officer whose appointment is so vacated shall revert to his permanent status.

(d) Appointees under this section shall take precedence in the grade to which appointed in accordance with the dates of their appointments as officers in such grade. Appointees whose dates of appointment are the same shall take precedence with each other as the Secretary shall determine.


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–324, §211(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (e) as (c) and inserted "or a subsequent promotion appointment of a temporary officer," after "section".

Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 104–324, §211(a)(2), redesignated subsecs. (d) to (f) as (a) to (d), respectively.

1994—Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 103–337 struck out subsecs. (b) and (c) which read as follows: "(b) The President may appoint temporary commissioned warrant officers in the Regular Coast Guard, as the needs of the Coast Guard may require, from among the warrant officers and enlisted members of the Coast Guard, and from licensed officers of the United States merchant marine." 1984—Subsecs. (a) to (c). Pub. L. 98–557 substituted reference to enlisted members for reference to enlisted men wherever appearing.

1980—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 96–376 substituted prohibition against any reduction in rate of pay and allowances of temporary officer appointee to which appointee would have been entitled had he remained in his former grade and continued to receive the increases in pay and allowances authorized for that grade for prior prohibition against reduction in pay and allowances to which appointee was entitled because of his permanent status at the time of his temporary appointment, or any reduction in pay and allowances to which appointee was entitled under a prior temporary appointment in a lower grade.

1974—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 93–283 prohibited any reduction in the pay and allowances to which a temporary officer was entitled under a prior temporary appointment in a lower grade.

1966—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 89–444, §1(12), added licensed officers of the United States merchant marine to the group from which the President may appoint temporary commissioned officers for the Regular Coast Guard not above lieutenant.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 89–444, §1(13), added licensed officers of the United States merchant marine to the group from which the President may appoint temporary commissioned warrant officers for the Regular Coast Guard.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 89–444, §1(14), added licensed officers of the United States merchant marine to the group from which the Secretary may appoint temporary warrant officers (W–1) in the Regular Coast Guard.

Effective Date of 1994 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–337 effective on the first day of the fourth month beginning after Oct. 5, 1994, see section 571 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

Effective Date of 1974 Amendment

Pub. L. 93–283, §2, May 14, 1974, 88 Stat. 141, provided that: "Paragraphs (5) and (8) of section 1 of this Act [amending this section and section 288 of this title] are effective as of the original date of enactment [Sept. 24, 1963] of the sections thereby amended."

Temporary Appointments Prior to September 24, 1963

Savings provisions in section 5(e) of Pub. L. 88–130 considering officers appointed with temporary commissions prior to Sept. 24, 1963, as appointed under this section, are set out as a note under section 211 of this title.

§215. Rank of warrant officers

(a) Among warrant officer grades, warrant officers of a higher numerical designation are senior to warrant officer grades of a lower numerical designation.

(b) Warrant officers shall take precedence in the grade to which appointed in accordance with the dates of their commissions as commissioned officers in the Coast Guard in such grade. Precedence among warrant officers of the same grade who have the same date of commission shall be determined by regulations prescribed by the Secretary.


Effective Date

Section effective on the first day of the fourth month beginning after Oct. 5, 1994, see section 541(h) of Pub. L.
103–337, set out as an Effective Date of 1994 Amendment note under section 571 of Title 10, Armed Forces.


Section, added Pub. L. 109–241, title II, § 215(a), July 11, 2006, 120 Stat. 525, provided that the initial appointment of the Director of the Boating Safety Office would be in the grade of Captain.


Section 221, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 512, authorized filling of vacancies in active list of regular commissioned officers. See sections 251, 271(b) of this title.


Section 223, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 512, related to methods and criteria used in filling of vacancies by promotion. See sections 271, 294, and 335, of this title.

Section 224, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 512, authorized filling of vacancies by appointment. See section 211 et seq. of this title.

Section 225, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 513, authorized President to make permanent appointments. See section 571 et seq. of Title 10, Armed Forces.


Section 228, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 514, authorized appointment of commissioned warrant officers. See section 571 et seq. of Title 10, Armed Forces.

Section 229, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 514, related to revocation of commissions during first three years of service. See section 281 et seq. of this title.


Section 231, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 514, related to voluntary retirement after 30 years service. See section 292 of this title.


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 515, related to retirement for disabilities incident to service. See sections 1204 and 1376 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

ADDITIONAL REPEAL

Section was also repealed by Pub. L. 88–130, § 1(10)(A), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 177.


Section 235, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 515, related to designation and assembly of a personnel board, its procedure and its recommendations. See sections 251 to 254 of this title.

Section 236, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 516, related to involuntary retirement after 30 years' service.

Section 237, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 516, related to involuntary retirement after 10 years' service.

Section 238, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 516, related to voluntary retirement when out of line of promotion.


Section, acts Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 516; Aug. 3, 1950, ch. 536, § 6, 64 Stat. 406, authorized advancement to a higher grade upon retirement in case of special commendation.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Pub. L. 86–155, § 10(b), Aug. 11, 1959, 73 Stat. 338, provided that repeal of this section and section 309 of this title shall become effective on Nov. 1, 1959.

ADDITIONAL REPEAL

Section was also repealed by Pub. L. 88–130, § 1(10)(A), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 177.


Section 244, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 517, related to resignation when out of line of promotion.


Section 245, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 517, related to retiring or dropping for disabilities not incident to service. See section 1207 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

Section 246, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 518, related to dropping for disabilities due to vicious habits. See section 1207 of Title 10.

ADDITIONAL REPEAL

Sections were also repealed by Pub. L. 88–130, § 1(10)(A), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 177.


Section 248, added act Aug. 9, 1955, ch. 684, § 1(2), 69 Stat. 628, related to involuntary retirement of captains and to their retention on active list. See section 299 of this title.

B. SELECTION FOR PROMOTION

§ 251. Selection boards; convening of boards

At least once a year and at such other times as the needs of the service require, the Sec-
retary shall convene selection boards to recommend for promotion to the next higher grade officers on the active duty promotion list in each grade from lieutenant (junior grade) through captain, with separate boards for each grade. However, the Secretary is not required to convene a board to recommend officers for promotion to a grade when no vacancies exist in the grade concerned, and he estimates that none will occur in the next twelve months.


§ 252. Selection boards; composition of boards

A board convened under section 251 of this title shall consist of five or more officers on the active duty promotion list who are serving in or above the grade to which the board may recommend officers for promotion. No officer may be a member of two successive boards convened to consider officers of the same grade for promotion.


§ 253. Selection boards; notice of convening; communications with board

(a) Before a board is convened under section 251 of this title, notice of the convening date, the promotion zone to be considered, and the officers eligible for consideration shall be given to the service at large.

(b) Each officer eligible for consideration by a selection board convened under section 251 of this title may send a communication through official channels to the board, to arrive not later than the date the board convenes, inviting attention to any matter of record in the armed forces concerning himself. A communication sent under this section may not criticize any officer or reflect upon the character, conduct, or motive of any officer.


AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111–281 inserted “and” after “zone to be considered,” and struck out “and the number of officers the board may recommend for promotion” after “eligible for consideration”.

1966—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 89–444 added officers eligible for consideration to list of items for which notice must be given to the service at large before a board is convened under section 251 of this title.

$ 254. Selection boards; oath of members

Each member of a selection board shall swear—

(1) that the member will, without prejudice or partiality, and having in view both the special fitness of officers and the efficiency of the Coast Guard, perform the duties imposed upon the member; and

(2) an oath in accordance with section 633.


AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–213 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Each member of a selection board shall swear that he will, without prejudice or partiality, and having in view both the special fitness of officers and the efficiency of the Coast Guard, perform the duties imposed upon him.”

$ 255. Number of officers to be selected for promotion

Before convening a board under section 251 of this title to recommend officers for promotion to any grade, the Secretary shall determine the total number of officers to be selected for promotion to that grade. This number shall be equal to the number of vacancies existing in the grade, plus the number of additional vacancies estimated for the next twelve months, less the number of officers on the selection list for the grade.


§ 256. Promotion zones

(a) Before convening a selection board to recommend officers for promotion to any grade above lieutenant (junior grade) and below rear admiral (lower half), the Secretary shall establish a promotion zone for the grade to be considered. The promotion zone for each grade shall consist of the most senior officers of that grade on the active duty promotion list who are eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade and who have not previously been placed in a promotion zone for selection for promotion to the next higher grade. The number of officers in each zone shall be determined after considering—

(1) the needs of the service;

(2) the estimated numbers of vacancies available in future years to provide comparable opportunity for promotion of officers in successive year groups; and

(3) the extent to which current terms of service in that grade conform to a desirable career promotion pattern.

However, such number of officers shall not exceed the number to be selected for promotion divided by six-tenths.

(b) Promotion zones from which officers will be selected for promotion to the grade of rear admiral (lower half) shall be established by the Secretary as the needs of the service require.


AMENDMENTS


1966—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 89–444 limited promotion zone by requiring that list of officers under consider-
§ 256a. Promotion year; defined

For the purposes of this chapter, “promotion year” means the period which commences on July 1 of each year and ends on June 30 of the following year.


§ 257. Eligibility of officers for consideration for promotion

(a) An officer on the active duty promotion list becomes eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade at the beginning of the promotion year in which he completes the following amount of service computed from his date of rank in the grade in which he is serving:

(1) two years in the grade of lieutenant (junior grade);
(2) three years in the grade of lieutenant;
(3) four years in the grade of lieutenant commander;
(4) four years in the grade of commander; and
(5) three years in the grade of captain.

(b) For the purpose of this section, service in a grade includes all qualifying service in that grade or a higher grade, under either a temporary or permanent appointment. However, service in a grade under a temporary service appointment under section 275 of this title is not eligible for consideration for promotion unless he receives the recommendation of at least a majority of the members of a board composed of five members, or at least two-thirds of the members of a board composed of five members, that recommends the officer concerned for promotion.

(c) No officer may become eligible for consideration for promotion until all officers of his grade senior to him are so eligible.

(d) Except when his name is on a list of selectees, each officer who becomes eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade remains eligible so long as he—

(1) continues on active duty; and
(2) is not promoted to that grade.

(e) An officer whose involuntary retirement or separation is deferred under section 295 of this title is not eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade during the period of that deferment.

(f) The Secretary may waive subsection (a) to the extent necessary to allow officers described therein to have at least two opportunities for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade as officers below the promotion zone.


AMENDMENTS
1996—Cl. (2). Pub. L. 104–324 struck out “, with identification of those officers who are in the promotion zone at any given selection board convened under section 251 of this title.”

§ 258. Selection boards; information to be furnished boards

(a) In general.—The Secretary shall furnish the appropriate selection board convened under section 251 of this title with—

(1) the number of officers that the board may recommend for promotion to the next higher grade; and
(2) the names and records of all officers who are eligible for consideration for promotion to the grade to which the board will recommend officers for promotion.

(b) Provision of direction and guidance.—

(1) In addition to the information provided pursuant to subsection (a), the Secretary may furnish the selection board—

(A) specific direction relating to the needs of the Coast Guard for officers having particular skills, including direction relating to the need for a minimum number of officers with particular skills within a specialty; and

(B) any other guidance that the Secretary believes may be necessary to enable the board to properly perform its functions.

(2) Selections made based on the direction and guidance provided under this subsection shall not exceed the maximum percentage of officers who may be selected from below the announced promotion zone at any given selection board convened under section 251 of this title.


AMENDMENTS
1996—Cl. (2). Pub. L. 104–324 struck out “, with identification of those officers who are in the promotion zone after “officers for promotion”. 1966—Pub. L. 88–130 substituted “officers who are eligible for consideration for promotion to the grade to which the board will recommend officers for promotion” for “officers to be considered by the board” in cl. 2.

§ 259. Officers to be recommended for promotion

(a) A selection board convened to recommend officers for promotion shall recommend those eligible officers whom the board, giving due consideration to the needs of the Coast Guard for officers with particular skills so noted in specific direction furnished to the board by the Secretary under section 258 of this title, considers best qualified of the officers under consideration for promotion. No officer may be recommended for promotion unless he receives the recommendation of at least a majority of the members of a board composed of five members, or at least two-thirds of the members of a board composed of more than five members.

(b) The number of officers that a board convened under section 251 of this title may rec-
ommend for promotion to a grade below rear admiral (lower half) from among eligible officers junior in rank to the junior officer in the appropriate promotion zone may not exceed—

(1) 5 percent of the total number of officers that the board is authorized to recommend for promotion to the grade of lieutenant or lieutenant commander;

(2) 7½ percent of the total number of officers that the board is authorized to recommend for promotion to the grade of commander; and

(3) 15 percent of the total number of officers that the board is authorized to recommend for promotion to the grade of captain;

unless such percentage is a number less than one, in which case the board may recommend one such officer for promotion.

(c)(1) In selecting the officers to be recommended for promotion, a selection board may recommend officers of particular merit, from among those officers chosen for promotion, to be placed at the top of the list of selectees promulgated by the Secretary under section 271(a) of this title. The number of officers that a board may recommend to be placed at the top of the list of selectees may not exceed the percentages set forth in subsection (b) unless such a percentage is a number less than one, in which case the board may recommend one officer for such placement. No officer may be recommended to be placed at the top of the list of selectees unless he or she receives the recommendation of at least a majority of the members of a board composed of five members, or at least two-thirds of the members of a board composed of more than five members.

(2) The Secretary shall conduct a survey of the Coast Guard officer corps to determine if implementation of this subsection will improve Coast Guard officer retention. A selection board may not make any recommendation under this subsection before the date on which the Secretary publishes a finding, based upon the results of the survey, that implementation of this subsection will improve Coast Guard officer retention.

(3) The Secretary shall submit any finding made by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (2) to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate.


Amendments

2010—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 111-281 inserted “to meet the needs of the service (as noted in specific direction furnished the board by the Secretary under section 258 of this title)” after “qualified for promotion”.

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-295 inserted “and the names of those officers recommended to be advanced to the top of the list of selectees established by the Secretary under section 271(a) of this title” before period at end.

§ 261. Selection boards; submission of reports

(a) Each board convened under section 251 of this title shall submit a report in writing, signed by all the members thereof, containing the names of the officers recommended for promotion and the names of those officers recommended to be advanced to the top of the list of selectees established by the Secretary under section 271(a) of this title.

(b) A board convened under section 251 of this title shall certify that, in the opinion of at least a majority of the members if the board has five members, or in the opinion of at least two-thirds of the members if the board has more than five members, the officers recommended for promotion are the best qualified for promotion to meet the needs of the service (as noted in specific direction furnished the board by the Secretary under section 258 of this title) of those officers whose names have been furnished to the board.


Amendments

§ 262. Failure of selection for promotion

An officer, other than an officer serving in the grade of captain, who is, or is senior to, the junior officer in the promotion zone established for his grade under section 256 of this title, fails of selection if he is not selected for promotion by the selection board which considered him, or if having been recommended for promotion by the board, his name is thereafter removed from the report of the board by the President.


AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–213 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section consisted of subsecs. (a) and (b) describing failure of selection for promotion with an exception made if an officer was not considered because of administrative error.

£ EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112–213 effective Dec. 20, 2012, with provision for convening a special selection board for certain errors occurring on or after the date that is 1 year before Dec. 20, 2012, see section 208(e)(1) of Pub. L. 112–213, set out as a note under section 261 of this title.

PLACEMENT OUT OF LINE OF PROMOTION PRIOR TO SEPTEMBER 24, 1963

Pub. L. 88–130, §2(a), (b), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 190, provided that:

“(a) Officers who have been placed permanently out of line of promotion under laws and regulations of the Secretary in effect the day before the effective date of this Act [Sept. 24, 1963] shall be considered as having failed of selection for promotion to the next higher grade for the second time on the day before the effective date of this Act, and shall be subject to the provisions of sections 292 through 296 of title 14, United States Code, as appropriate. No officer shall be separated from the service under the above provisions prior to the last day of the sixth calendar month following the effective date of this Act.

“(b) Officers who have been placed temporarily out of line of promotion for appointment for temporary service under laws and regulations of the Secretary in effect the day before the effective date of this Act [Sept. 24, 1963] shall be considered as having once failed of selection for promotion to the next higher grade.”

§ 263. Special selection boards; correction of errors

(a) Officers not considered due to administrative error.—

(1) In general.—If the Secretary determines that as the result of an administrative error—

(A) an officer or former officer was not considered for selection for promotion by a selection board convened under section 251; or

(B) the name of an officer or former officer was not placed on an all-fully-qualified-officers list;

the Secretary shall convene a special selection board to determine whether such officer or former officer should be recommended for promotion and such officer or former officer shall not be considered to have failed of selection for promotion prior to the consideration of the special selection board.

(2) Effect of failure to recommend for promotion.—If a special selection board convened under paragraph (1) does not recommend for promotion an officer or former officer, whose grade is below the grade of captain and whose name was referred to that board for consideration, the officer or former officer shall be considered to have failed of selection for promotion.

(b) Officers considered but not selected; material error.—

(1) In general.—In the case of an officer or former officer who was eligible for promotion, was considered for selection for promotion by a selection board convened under section 251, and was not selected for promotion by that board, the Secretary may convene a special selection board to determine whether the officer or former officer should be recommended for promotion, if the Secretary determines that—

(A) an action of the selection board that considered the officer or former officer—

(i) was contrary to law in a matter material to the decision of the board; or

(ii) involved material error of fact or material administrative error; or

(B) the selection board that considered the officer or former officer did not have before it for consideration material information.

(2) Effect of failure to recommend for promotion.—If a special selection board convened under paragraph (1) does not recommend for promotion an officer or former officer, whose grade is that of commander or below and whose name was referred to that board for consideration, the officer or former officer shall be considered—

(A) to have failed of selection for promotion as a result of the action of the special selection board; and

(B) to incur no additional failure of selection for promotion as a result of the action of the special selection board.

(c) Requirements for special selection boards.—Each special selection board convened under this section shall—

(1) be composed in accordance with section 252 and the members of the board shall be required to swear the oaths described in section 254;

(2) consider the record of an applicable officer or former officer as that record, if corrected, would have appeared to the selection board that should have considered or did consider the officer or former officer prior to the
consideration of the special selection board and that record shall be compared with a sampling of the records of—

(A) those officers of the same grade who were recommended for promotion by such prior selection board; and

(B) those officers of the same grade who were not recommended for promotion by such prior selection board; and

(3) submit to the Secretary a written report in a manner consistent with sections 260 and 261.

(d) **Appointment of Officers Recommended for Promotion.**—

(1) **In General.**—An officer or former officer whose name is placed on a promotion list as a result of the recommendation of a special selection board convened under this section shall be appointed, as soon as practicable, to the next higher grade in accordance with the law and policies that would have been applicable to the officer or former officer had the officer or former officer been recommended for promotion by the selection board that should have considered or did consider the officer or former officer prior to the consideration of the special selection board.

(2) **Effect.**—An officer or former officer who is promoted to the next higher grade as a result of the recommendation of a special selection board convened under this section shall have, upon such promotion, the same date of rank, the same effective date for the pay and allowances of that grade, and the same position on the active duty promotion list as the officer or former officer would have had if the officer or former officer had been recommended for promotion to that grade by the selection board that should have considered or did consider the officer or former officer prior to the consideration of the special selection board.

(3) **Record Correction.**—If the report of a special selection board convened under this section, as approved by the President, recommends for promotion to the next higher grade an officer not eligible for promotion or a former officer not being selected for promotion by the selection board that should have considered or did consider the officer or former officer prior to the consideration of the special selection board.

(e) **Application Process and Time Limits.**—The Secretary shall issue regulations regarding the process by which an officer or former officer may apply to have a matter considered by a special selection board convened under this section, including time limits related to such applications.

(f) **Limitation of Other Jurisdiction.**—No official or court of the United States shall have authority or jurisdiction over any claim based in any way on the failure of an officer or former officer to be selected for promotion by a selection board convened under section 251, until—

(1) the claim has been referred to a special selection board convened under this section and acted upon by that board; or

(2) the claim has been rejected by the Secretary without consideration by a special selection board convened under this section.

(g) **Judicial Review.**—

(1) **In General.**—A court of the United States may review—

(A) a decision of the Secretary not to convene a special selection board under this section to determine if the court finds that the decision of the Secretary was arbitrary or capricious, not based on substantial evidence, or otherwise contrary to law; and

(B) an action of a special selection board under this section to determine if the court finds that the action of the special selection board was contrary to law or involved material error of fact or material administrative error.

(2) **Remand and Reconsideration.**—If, with respect to a review under paragraph (1), a court makes a finding described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of that paragraph, the court shall remand the case to the Secretary and the Secretary shall provide the applicable officer or former officer consideration by a new special selection board convened under this section.

(h) **Designation of Boards.**—The Secretary may designate a selection board convened under section 251 as a special selection board convened under this section. A selection board so designated may function in the capacity of a selection board convened under section 251 and a special selection board convened under this section.


**Effective Date**

Section effective Dec. 20, 2012, with provision for convening a special selection board for certain errors occurring on or after the date that is 1 year before Dec. 20, 2012, see section 208(c)(1) of Pub. L. 112–213, set out as an Effective Date of 2012 Amendment note under section 261 of this title.

C. **Promotions**

§ 271. **Promotions; appointments**

(a) When the report of a board convened to recommend officers for promotion has been approved by the President, the Secretary shall place the names of all officers selected and approved on a list of selectees in the order of their seniority on the active duty promotion list. The names of all officers approved by the President and recommended by the board to be placed at the top of the list of selectees shall be placed at the top of the list of selectees in the order of seniority on the active duty promotion list.

(b) Officers on the list of selectees may be promoted by appointment in the next higher grade to fill vacancies in the authorized active duty strength of the grade as determined under section 42 of this title after officers on any previous list of selectees for that grade have been promoted. Officers shall be promoted in the order that their names appear on the list of selectees.
The date of rank of an officer promoted under this subsection shall be the date of his appointment in that grade.

(c) An officer serving on active duty in the grade of ensign may, if found fully qualified for promotion in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary, be promoted to the grade of lieutenant (junior grade) by appointment after he has completed twelve months’ active service in grade. The date of rank of an officer promoted under this subsection shall be the date of his appointment in the grade of lieutenant (junior grade) as specified by the Secretary.

(d) When a vacancy in the grade of rear admiral occurs, the senior rear admiral (lower half) serving on the active duty promotion list shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to fill the vacancy. The appointment shall be effective on the date the vacancy occurred.

(e) Appointments of regular officers under this section shall be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate except that advice and consent is not required for appointments under this section in the grade of lieutenant (junior grade) or lieutenant. Appointments of Reserve officers shall be made as prescribed in section 12203 of title 10.

(f) The promotion of an officer who is under investigation or against whom proceedings of a court-martial or a board of officers are pending may be delayed without prejudice by the Secretary until completion of the investigation or proceedings. However, unless the Secretary determines that a further delay is necessary in the public interest, a promotion may not be delayed under this subsection for more than one year after the date the officer would otherwise have been promoted. An officer whose promotion is delayed under this subsection and who is subsequently promoted shall be given the date of rank and position on the active duty promotion list in the grade to which promoted that he would have held had his promotion not been so delayed.

Amendments

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–295 inserted at end “The names of all officers approved by the President and recommended by the board to be placed at the top of the list of selectees shall be placed at the top of the list of selectees in the order of seniority on the active duty promotion list.”


1989—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–225 inserted “except that advice and consent is not required for appointments under this section in the grade of lieutenant (junior grade) or lieutenant” before the period at end of first sentence.

1985—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99–145 substituted “rear admiral (lower half)” for “rear admiral (junior grade) or lieutenant”.

1983—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 97–417, § 220(c)(A), inserted a comma after “ensign may”.

Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 97–417, § 220(b), (c), added subsec. (d) and redesignated former subsecs. (d) and (e) as (e) and (f), respectively.


Effective Date of 1994 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–337 effective Dec. 1, 1994, except as otherwise provided, see section 1891 of Pub. L. 103–337, set out as an Effective Date note under section 10001 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

Rule of Construction

Pub. L. 112–213, title II, § 208(e)(2), Dec. 20, 2012, 126 Stat. 2743, provided that: “(A) a selection board convened under section 251 of this title; and

(B) a special selection board convened under section 263 of this title.”

Permanent Grades and Titles for Officers Holding Certain Grades on January 3, 1983

Pub. L. 97–417, § 4, Jan. 4, 1983, 96 Stat. 2087, provided that:

“(a) An officer of the Coast Guard who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983]—

(1) was serving on active duty in the grade of rear admiral and was receiving the basic pay of a rear admiral of the upper half; or

(2) was serving on active duty in the grade of admiral or vice admiral, shall after that date hold the permanent grade of rear admiral.

“(b) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral shall, upon promotion, hold the grade of commodore with the title of rear admiral.

“(c) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral and was receiving the basic pay of a rear admiral of the lower half shall after that date hold the permanent grade of commodore, but shall retain the title of rear admiral.

“(d) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was serving on active duty in the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a rear admiral of the lower half;

“(e) An officer of the Coast Guard who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] held the grade of rear admiral on the retired list retained the grade of rear admiral and is entitled after that date to wear the uniform and insignia of a rear admiral.

“(f) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was serving on active duty in the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a rear admiral of the lower half;

“(g) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] held the grade of rear admiral on the retired list retains the grade of rear admiral and is entitled after that date to wear the uniform and insignia of a rear admiral.

“(h) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral shall, upon promotion, hold the grade of commodore with the title of rear admiral.

“(i) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was serving on active duty in the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a rear admiral of the lower half;

“(j) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral and was receiving the basic pay of a rear admiral of the lower half shall after that date hold the permanent grade of commodore, but shall retain the title of rear admiral.

“(k) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a commodore, but shall retain the title of rear admiral.

“(l) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a commodore of the lower half;

“(m) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] held the grade of rear admiral on the retired list retained the grade of rear admiral and is entitled after that date to wear the uniform and insignia of a rear admiral.

“(n) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was serving on active duty in the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a commodore, but shall retain the title of rear admiral.

“(o) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral and was receiving the basic pay of a commodore of the lower half shall after that date hold the permanent grade of commodore, but shall retain the title of rear admiral.

“(p) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a commodore of the lower half;

“(q) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] held the grade of rear admiral on the retired list retained the grade of rear admiral and is entitled after that date to wear the uniform and insignia of a rear admiral.

“(r) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was serving on active duty in the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a commodore of the lower half;

“(s) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a commodore of the lower half shall after that date hold the permanent grade of commodore, but shall retain the title of rear admiral.

“(t) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral and was receiving the basic pay of a commodore of the lower half shall after that date hold the permanent grade of commodore, but shall retain the title of rear admiral.

“(u) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a commodore of the lower half;

“(v) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] held the grade of rear admiral on the retired list retained the grade of rear admiral and is entitled after that date to wear the uniform and insignia of a rear admiral.

“(w) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was serving on active duty in the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a commodore of the lower half;

“(x) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral and was receiving the basic pay of a commodore of the lower half shall after that date hold the permanent grade of commodore, but shall retain the title of rear admiral.

“(y) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] was on an approved list of officers recommended for promotion to the grade of rear admiral and was entitled to the basic pay of a commodore of the lower half;

“(z) An officer who on the day before the effective date of this Act [Jan. 4, 1983] held the grade of rear admiral on the retired list retained the grade of rear admiral and is entitled after that date to wear the uniform and insignia of a rear admiral.”
"(2) held the grade of rear admiral; and who retires on or after the effective date of this Act, retires in the grade of rear admiral and is entitled to wear the uniform and insignia of a rear admiral. If such an officer is ordered to active duty after his retirement, he is considered, for the purposes of determining his pay, uniform, insignia, and rank among other commissioned officers, as having held the grade of rear admiral on the retired list on the day before the effective date of this Act."

Temporary Grades and Recommendations for Promotions in Effect Prior to September 24, 1963

Savings provisions in section 5(a), (b), and (d) of Pub. L. 88–130, protecting officers recommended for promotion or serving in temporary grade higher than permanent grade, are set out as a note under section 211 of this title.

§ 272. Removal of officer from list of selectees for promotion

(a) The President may remove the name of any officer from a list of selectees established under section 271 of this title.

(b) If the Senate does not consent to the appointment of an officer whose name is on a list of selectees established under section 271 of this title, that officer’s name shall be removed from this list.

(c) An officer whose name is removed from a list under subsection (a) or (b) continues to be eligible for consideration for promotion. If he is selected for promotion by a next selection board and promoted, he shall be given the date of rank and position on the active duty promotion list in the grade to which promoted that he would have held if his name had not been removed. However, if the officer is not selected by the next selection board if his name is again removed from the list of selectees, he shall be considered for all purposes as having twice failed of selection for promotion.


§ 273. Promotions; acceptance; oath of office

(a) An officer who receives an appointment under section 271 of this title is considered to have accepted his appointment on its effective date, unless he expressly declines the appointment.

(b) An officer who has served continuously since he subscribed to the oath of office prescribed in section 3331 of title 5 is not required to take a new oath upon his appointment in a higher grade.


Amendments


§ 274. Promotions; pay and allowances

An officer who is promoted under section 271 of this title shall be entitled to the pay and allowances of the grade to which promoted from his date of rank in such grade.


§ 275. Wartime temporary service promotions

(a) In time of war, or of national emergency declared by the President or Congress, the President may suspend any section of this chapter relating to the selection, promotion, or involuntary separation of officers. Such a suspension may not continue beyond six months after the termination of the war or national emergency.

(b) When the preceding sections of this chapter relating to selection and promotion of officers are suspended in accordance with subsection (a), and the needs of the service require, the President may, under regulations prescribed by him, promote to a higher grade any warrant officer serving on active duty in the grade of ensign or above in the Coast Guard.

(c) In time of war, or of national emergency declared by the President or Congress, the President may, under regulations prescribed by him, promote to the next higher warrant officer grade any warrant officer serving on active duty in a grade below chief warrant officer, W–4.


(e) A promotion under this section to a grade above lieutenant may be made only upon the recommendation of a board of officers convened for that purpose.

(f) A promotion under this section shall be made by an appointment for temporary service. Original appointments under this section in the grades of lieutenant commander and above shall be made by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Original appointments under this section in the grades of ensign through lieutenant shall be made by the President alone. Any other appointments under this section shall be made by the President alone.

(g) An appointment under this section, unless expressly declined, is regarded as accepted on the date specified by the Secretary as the date of the appointment, and the officer so promoted is entitled to pay and allowances of the grade to which appointed from that date.

(h) An appointment under this section does not terminate any appointments held by an officer concerned under any other provisions of this title. The President may terminate temporary appointments made under this section at any time. An appointment under this section is effective for such period as the President determines. However, an appointment may not be effective later than six months after the end of the war or national emergency. When his temporary appointment under this section is terminated or expires, the officer shall revert to his former grade.

(i) Not later than six months after the end of the war or national emergency the President shall, under such regulations as he may prescribe, reestablish the active duty promotion list with adjustments and additions appropriate to the conditions of original appointment and wartime service of all officers to be included thereon. The President may, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoint officers on the reestablished active duty promotion list to fill vacancies in the authorized active duty strength of each grade. Such appointments shall be considered to have been made under section 271 of this title.
§ 276. Promotion of officers not included on active duty promotion list

Officers who are not included on the active duty promotion list may be promoted under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary. These regulations shall, as to officers serving in connection with organizing, administering, recruiting, instructing, or training the reserve components, provide as nearly as practicable, that such officers will be selected and promoted in the same manner and will be afforded equal opportunity for promotion as officers of the corresponding grade on the active duty promotion list.


Section, added Pub. L. 88–130, §1(10)(C), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 183, provided that warrant officers could be temporarily promoted to higher warrant officer grades under regulations prescribed by Secretary.

CONSTRUCTION OF REPEAL

Pub. L. 104–324, title II, §210(a), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3915, provided that: “Section 277 of title 14, United States Code, is repealed. The repeal of such section shall not be construed to affect the status of any warrant officer currently serving under a temporary promotion.”

D. DISCHARGES; RETIREMENTS; REVOCATION OF COMMISSIONS

§ 281. Revocation of commissions during first five years of commissioned service

The Secretary, under such regulations as he may prescribe, may revoke the commission of any regular officer on active duty who, at the date of such revocation, has had less than five years of continuous service as a commissioned officer in the Regular Coast Guard.


AMENDMENTS


§ 282. Regular lieutenants (junior grade); separation for failure of selection for promotion

Each officer of the Regular Coast Guard appointed under section 211 of this title who is serving in the grade of lieutenant (junior grade) and who has failed of selection for promotion to the grade of lieutenant for the second time, shall:

(1) be honorably discharged on June 30 of the promotion year in which his second failure of selection occurs; or

(2) if he so requests, be honorably discharged at an earlier date without loss of benefits that would accrue if he were discharged on that date under clause (1); or

(3) if, on the date specified for his discharge in this section, he is eligible for retirement under any law, be retired on that date.


AMENDMENTS


RETIRE PAY ON OR PRIOR TO SEPTEMBER 24, 1963

Savings provisions in section 5(g) of Pub. L. 88–130 providing that Pub. L. 88–130 does not affect the retired pay of anyone retired on or prior to Sept. 24, 1963, are set out as a note under section 211 of this title.

EFFECTIVENESS OF ELECTION, CHANGE, OR REVOCATION OF ELECTION OF ANNUITY

Savings provisions in section 5(h) of Pub. L. 88–130 providing that notwithstanding section 1431 of Title 10, Armed Forces, an election, change or revocation thereof of affecting an annuity, by an officer retired under this section, is effective if made prior to the first day of the third month following September 1963, are set out as a note under section 211 of this title.

§ 283. Regular lieutenants; separation for failure of selection for promotion; continuation

(a) Each officer of the Regular Coast Guard appointed under section 211 of this title who is serving in the grade of lieutenant and who has failed of selection for promotion to the grade of lieutenant commander for the second time shall:

(1) be honorably discharged on June 30 of the promotion year in which his second failure of selection occurs; or

(2) if he so requests, be honorably discharged at an earlier date without loss of benefits that would accrue if he were discharged on that date under clause (1); or

(3) if, on the date specified for his discharge in this section, he has completed at least 20 years of active service or is eligible for retire-
ment under any law, be retired on that date; or

(4) if, on the date specified for his discharge in clause (1), he has completed at least eighteen years of active service, be retained on active duty and retired on the last day of the month in which he completes twenty years of active service, unless earlier removed under another provision of law.

(b)(1) When the needs of the service require, the Secretary may direct a selection board, which has been convened under section 251 of this title, to recommend for continuation on active duty those officers under consideration who are, in the opinion of the board, best qualified for continuation. Each officer so recommended may, with the approval of the Secretary, and notwithstanding subsection (a), be continued on active duty for the term recommended.

(2) Upon the completion of a term under paragraph (1), an officer shall, unless selected for further continuation—

(A) except as provided in subparagraph (B), be honorably discharged with separation pay computed under section 286 of this title;

(B) in the case of an officer who has completed at least 18 years of active service on the date of discharge under subparagraph (A), be retained on active duty and retired on the last day of the month in which the officer completes 20 years of active service, unless earlier removed under another provision of law; or

(C) if, on the date specified for the officer’s discharge under this section, the officer has completed at least 20 years of active service or is eligible for retirement under any law, be retired on that date.

(c) Each officer who has been continued on active duty under subsection (b) shall, unless earlier removed from active duty, be retired on the last day of the month in which he completes twenty years of active service.


AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–324 designated existing provisions as par. (1), struck out “Upon the completion of such a term he shall, unless selected for further continuation, be honorably discharged with severance pay computed under section 286 of this title, or, if eligible for retirement under any law, be retired.” at end of par. (1), and added par. (2).

1982—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97–295 substituted “of this title” for “of this chapter” after “section 251”.


§ 284. Regular Coast Guard; officers serving under temporary appointments

(a) Each officer of the Regular Coast Guard appointed under section 214 of this title who is serving in the grade of lieutenant (junior grade) or lieutenant and who has failed of selection for promotion to the grade of lieutenant or lieutenant commander, respectively, for the second time shall:

(1) be honorably discharged on June 30 of the promotion year in which his second failure of selection occurs; or

(2) if he so requests, be honorably discharged at an earlier date without loss of benefits that would accrue if he were discharged on that date under clause (1); or

(3) if on the date specified for his discharge in this section he is eligible for retirement under any law, be retired under that law on that date.

(b) Each officer subject to discharge or retirement under subsection (a) may elect to revert to his permanent grade.


AMENDMENTS


§ 285. Regular lieutenant commanders and commanders; retirement for failure of selection for promotion

(a) Each officer of the Regular Coast Guard serving in the grade of lieutenant commander or

Effective Date of 2002 Amendment


Retired Pay on or Prior to September 24, 1963

Savings provisions in section (k) of Pub. L. 88–130 providing that Pub. L. 88–130 does not affect the retired pay of anyone retired on or prior to Sept. 24, 1963, are set out as a note under section 211 of this title.

Effectiveness of Election, Change, or Revocation of Election of Annuity

Savings provisions in section (k) of Pub. L. 88–130 providing that notwithstanding section 1431 of Title 10, Armed Forces, an election, change or revocation thereof affecting an annuity, by an officer retired under this section, is effective if made prior to the first day of the third month following September 1963, are set out as a note under section 211 of this title.
commander, who has failed of selection for promotion to the grade of commander or captain, respectively, for the second time shall:

(1) if he has completed at least 20 years of active service or is eligible for retirement under any law on June 30 of the promotion year in which his second failure of selection occurs, be retired on that date; or

(2) if ineligible for retirement on the date specified in clause (1) be retained on active duty and retired on the last day of the month in which he completes twenty years of active service, unless earlier removed under another provision of law.

(b) A lieutenant commander or commander of the Regular Coast Guard subject to discharge or retirement under subsection (a) may be continued on active duty when the Secretary directs a selection board convened under section 251 of this title to continue up to a specified number of lieutenant commanders or commanders on active duty. When so directed, the selection board shall recommend those officers who in the opinion of the board are best qualified to advance the needs and efficiency of the Coast Guard. When the recommendations of the board are approved by the Secretary, the officers recommended for continuation shall be notified that they have been recommended for continuation and offered an additional term of service that fulfills the needs of the Coast Guard.

(c)(1) An officer who holds the grade of lieutenant commander of the Regular Coast Guard may not be continued on active duty under subsection (b) for a period that extends beyond 24 years of active commissioned service unless promoted to the grade of commander of the Regular Coast Guard. An officer who holds the grade of commander of the Regular Coast Guard may not be continued on active duty under subsection (b) for a period that extends beyond 26 years of active commissioned service unless promoted to the grade of captain of the Regular Coast Guard.

(2) Unless retired or discharged under another provision of law, each officer who is continued on active duty under subsection (b) but is not subsequently promoted or continued on active duty, and is not on a list of officers recommended for continuation or for promotion to the next higher grade, shall, if eligible for retirement under any provision of law, be retired under that law on the first day of the first month following the month in which the period of continued service is completed.


AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–295 substituted “separation” for “severance” in section catchline, added subsecs. (b) to (d), and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: “Each officer discharged under this section or under section 282, 283, or 284 of this title is entitled to a lump-sum payment computed by multiplying his years of active commissioned service, but not more than eleven, by two months’ basic pay of the grade in which he is serving on the date of his discharge. In determining the total number of years of active service to be used as a multiplier in computing this payment, a part of a year that is six months or more is counted as a whole year and a part of a year that is less than six months is disregarded. The acceptance of a lump-sum payment under this section does not deprive a person of any retirement benefits from the United States. How-

\[ § 286 \]

§ 286. Discharge in lieu of retirement; separation pay

(a) Each officer who is retained on active duty under section 283(a)(4), 283(b), or 285 of this title may, if he so requests, with the approval of the Secretary, be honorably discharged at any time prior to the date otherwise specified for his retirement or discharge.

(b) An officer of the Regular Coast Guard who is discharged under this section or section 282, 283, or 284 of this title and has completed 6 or more, but less than 20, continuous years of active service immediately before that discharge or release is entitled to separation pay computed under subsection (d)(1) of section 1174 of title 10.

(c) An officer of the Regular Coast Guard who is discharged under section 327 of this title and has completed 6 or more, but less than 20, continuous years of active service immediately before that discharge or release is entitled to separation pay computed under subsection (d)(1) or (d)(2) of section 1174 of title 10 as determined under regulations promulgated by the Secretary.

(d) Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b), an officer discharged under chapter 11 of this title for twice failing of selection for promotion to the next higher grade is not entitled to separation pay under this section if the officer requested in writing or otherwise sought not to be selected for promotion, or requested removal from the list of selections.


AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–295 substituted “separation” for “severance” in section catchline, added subsecs. (b) to (d), and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: “Each officer discharged under this section or under section 282, 283, or 284 of this title is entitled to a lump-sum payment computed by multiplying his years of active commissioned service, but not more than eleven, by two months’ basic pay of the grade in which he is serving on the date of his discharge. In determining the total number of years of active service to be used as a multiplier in computing this payment, a part of a year that is six months or more is counted as a whole year and a part of a year that is less than six months is disregarded. The acceptance of a lump-sum payment under this section does not deprive a person of any retirement benefits from the United States. How-
ever, there shall be deducted from each of his retirement payments so much thereof as is based on the service for which he has received payment under this section until the total amount deducted equals the amount of the lump-sum payment.”

**Effective Date of 2002 Amendment**  
Pub. L. 107–295, title IV, §416(c), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2122, provided that: “The amendments made by paragraphs (2), (3), (4), and (5) of subsection (a) [amending this section and sections 263, 260a, and 327 of this title] shall take effect 4 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 25, 2002], except that subsection (d) of section 286 of title 14, United States Code, as amended by paragraph (3) of subsection (a) of this section, shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act and shall apply with respect to conduct on or after that date. The amendments made to the table of sections of chapter 11 of title 14, United States Code, by paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) of subsection (b) [amending the table of sections for this chapter] of this section shall take effect 4 years after the date of enactment of this Act.”

**Interim Authority for Selection of Commanders and Captains for Continuation on Active Duty**  
Pub. L. 88–130, §3(p), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 192, authorized officers who failed of selection for continuation to request their discharge with severance pay computed in accordance with this section.

§ 286a. Regular warrant officers: separation pay

(a) A regular warrant officer of the Coast Guard who is discharged under section 580 of title 10, and has completed 6 or more, but less than 20, continuous years of active service immediately before that discharge is entitled to separation pay computed under subsection (d)(1) of section 1174 of title 10.

(b) A regular warrant officer of the Coast Guard who is discharged under section 1165 or 1166 of title 10, and has completed 6 or more, but less than 20, continuous years of active service immediately before that discharge is entitled to separation pay computed under subsection (d)(1) or (d)(2) of section 1174 of title 10, as determined under regulations promulgated by the Secretary.

(c) In determining a member’s years of active service for the purpose of computing separation pay under this section, each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service creditable to the member is counted as one-twelfth of a year and any remaining fractional part of a month is disregarded.

(d) The acceptance of separation pay under this section does not deprive a person of any retirement benefits from the United States. However, there shall be deducted from each of his retirement payments so much thereof as is based on the service for which he has received separation pay under this section, until the total deductions equal the amount of such separation pay.


**Amendments**  
2012—Subsec. (d), Pub. L. 112–213 substituted “separation pay” for “severance pay” wherever appearing.  
2002—Pub. L. 107–295 substituted “separation” for “severance” in section catchline, added subsecs. (a) to (c), and struck out former subsecs. (a) to (c) which related to, in subsec. (a), severance pay of a regular warrant officer of the Coast Guard who is separated under section 580(a)(4)(A) of title 10, in subsec. (b), severance pay of a regular warrant officer of the Coast Guard who is separated under section 1166 of title 10, and, in subsec. (c), the calculation of part of the year of service for the purposes of this section.

1998—Subsec. (b), Pub. L. 105–383, §201(h), inserted before period at end “‘, unless the Secretary determines that the conditions under which the officer is discharged or separated do not warrant payment of that amount of severance pay’.

Subsec. (d), Pub. L. 105–383, §201(a), struck out at end “‘However, no person is entitled to severance pay under this section in an amount that is more than $15,000.’”

1994—Subsec. (a), Pub. L. 103–337 substituted “section 580(a)(4)(A) of title 10” for “section 564(a)(3) of title 10 (as in effect on the day before the effective date of the Warrant Officer Management Act)” after “section 564(a)(3) of title 10”.

**Effective Date of 2002 Amendment**  

**Effective Date of 1994 Amendment**  
Amendment by Pub. L. 103–337 effective on the first day of the fourth month beginning after Oct. 5, 1994, see section 541(h) of Pub. L. 103–337, set out as a note under section 571 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

**Effective Date of 1991 Amendment**  

**Effective Date**  
Section effective Sept. 15, 1981, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96–513, set out as an Effective Date of 1980 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

**Transition Provisions Under Defense Officer Personnel Management Act**  
For provisions to prevent extinction or premature termination of rights, duties, penalties, or proceedings that existed or were begun prior to the effective date of Pub. L. 96–513, and otherwise to allow for an orderly transition to the system of officer personnel management put in place under Pub. L. 96–513, see section 601 et seq. of Pub. L. 96–513, set out as a note under section 611 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 287. Separation for failure of selection for promotion or continuation; time of

If, under section 282, 283, 284, 285, 289, or 290 of this title, the discharge or retirement of any officer would be required less than six months following approval of the report of the board which considered but did not select him for promotion or continuation, the discharge or retirement of such officer shall be deferred until the last day of the sixth calendar month after such approval.

AMENDMENTS

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1972 AMENDMENT
Amendment by Pub. L. 92–451 effective Oct. 2, 1972, except that continuation boards may not be held until one year thereafter, see section 3 of Pub. L. 92–451, set out as a note under section 290 of this title.

§ 288. Regular captains; retirement

(a) Each officer of the Regular Coast Guard serving in the grade of captain whose name is not carried on an approved list of officers selected for promotion to the grade of rear admiral (lower half) shall, unless retired under some other provision of law, be retired on June 30 of the promotion year in which he, or any captain junior to him on the active duty promotion list who has not lost numbers or precedence, completes thirty years of active commissioned service in the Coast Guard. An officer advanced in precedence on the active duty promotion list because of his promotion resulting from selection for promotion from below the zone is not subject to involuntary retirement under this section earlier than if he had not been selected from below the zone.

(b) Retired pay computed under section 423(a) of this title of an officer retired under this section shall not be less than 50 percent of the basic pay upon which the computation of his retired pay is based.


AMENDMENTS

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99–348 substituted “Retired pay computed under section 423(a) of this title” for “Except as provided in section 423(b) of this title, the retired pay”.


1980—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96–342 substituted “Except as provided in section 423(b)” for “Notwithstanding section 423”.


1974—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 93–283 prohibited an involuntary retirement under this section of an officer advanced in precedence on the active duty promotion list because of his promotion resulting from selection for promotion from below the zone earlier than if he had not been selected from below the zone.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1974 AMENDMENT

RETIREMENT, RETIRED PAY, AND ELECTION OF ANNUITY AS AFFECTED BY PUB. L. 88–130

Savings provisions in section 5(d)–(h) of Pub. L. 88–130 relating to retirement, retired pay, and election, change or revocation of election of an annuity, are set out as a note under section 211 of this title.

§ 289. Captains; continuation on active duty; involuntary retirement

(a) The Secretary may, whenever the needs of the service require, but not more often than annually, convene a board consisting of not less than six officers of the grade of rear admiral (lower half) or rear admiral to recommend for continuation on active duty officers on the active duty promotion list serving in the grade of captain, who during the promotion year in which the board meets will complete at least three years’ service in that grade and who have not been selected for promotion to the grade of rear admiral (lower half). Officers who are subject to retirement under section 288 of this title during the promotion year in which the board meets shall not be considered by this board.

(b) Whenever he convenes a board under this section, the Secretary shall establish a continuation zone. The zone shall consist of the most senior captains eligible for consideration for continuation on active duty who have not previously been placed in a continuation zone under this section. The Secretary shall, based upon the needs of the service, prescribe the number of captains to be included in the zone.

(c) Based on the needs of the service the Secretary shall furnish the board with the number of officers that may be recommended for continuation on active duty. This number shall not be less than 50 percent of the number considered.

(d) The provisions of sections 253, 254, 258, and 260 of this title relating to selection for promotion shall, to the extent that they are not inconsistent with the provisions of this section, apply to boards convened under this section.

(e) The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation the detailed procedures whereby officers in a continuation zone will be selected for continuation on active duty.

(f) A board convened under this section shall submit its report to the Secretary. If the board has acted contrary to law or regulation, the Secretary may return the report for proceedings in revision and resubmission to the Secretary. After his final review the Secretary shall submit the report of the board to the President for his approval. Except as required by the procedures of this section, the proceedings of the board shall not be disclosed to any person not a member of the board.

(g) Each officer who is considered but not recommended for continuation on active duty under the provisions of this section shall, unless retired under some other provision of law, be retired on June 30 of the promotion year in which the report of the continuation board convened under this section is approved, or the last day of the month in which he completes twenty years of active service, whichever is later.
§ 290. Rear admirals and rear admirals (lower half); continuation on active duty; involuntary retirement

(a) The Secretary shall from time to time convene boards to recommend for continuation on active duty the most senior officers on the active duty promotion list serving in the grade of rear admiral (lower half) or rear admiral who have not previously been considered for continuation in that grade. Officers, other than the Commandant, serving for the time being or who have served in or above the grade of vice admiral are not subject to consideration for continuation under this subsection, and as to all other provisions of this section shall be considered as having been continued at the grade of rear admiral. A board shall consist of at least five officers serving in the grade of vice admiral or as rear admirals previously continued. Boards shall be convened frequently enough to assure that each officer serving in the grade of rear admiral (lower half) or rear admiral is subject to consideration for continuation during a promotion year in which that officer completes not less than four or more than five years combined service in the grades of rear admiral (lower half) and rear admiral.

(b) The Secretary shall, based upon the needs of the service, furnish each board convened under this section with the number of officers to be considered for continuation on active duty. The number that may be recommended for continuation shall be not less than 50 per centum or more than 75 per centum of the number of officers being considered for continuation.

(c) The provisions of sections 253, 254, 258, and 260 of this title relating to selection and continuation boards shall to the extent they are not inconsistent with the provisions of this section, apply to boards convened under this section.

(d) A board convened under this section shall submit its report to the Secretary. If the board has acted contrary to law or regulation, the Secretary may return the report for proceedings in revision and resubmission to the Secretary. After final review the Secretary shall submit the report of the board to the President for approval.

(e) Each officer who is considered but not continued on active duty under the provisions of this section shall, unless retired under some other provision of law, be retired on July 1 of the promotion year immediately following the promotion year in which the report of the continuation board convened under this section is approved.

(f)(1) Unless retired under another provision of law, each officer who is continued on active duty under this section shall, except as provided in paragraph (2), be retired on July 1 of the promotion year immediately following the promotion year in which that officer completes seven years of combined service in the grades of rear admiral (lower half) and rear admiral, unless that officer is selected for or serving in the grade of admiral or vice admiral or the position of Superintendent of the Coast Guard Academy.

(2) The Commandant, with the approval of the Secretary, may by annual action retain in active duty from promotion year to promotion year any officer who would otherwise be retired under paragraph (1). Unless selected for or serving in the grade of admiral or vice admiral or the position of Superintendent of the Coast Guard Academy, or retired under another provision of law, an officer so retained shall be retired on July 1 of the promotion year immediately following the promotion year in which no action is taken to further retain that officer under this paragraph.

(g)(1) Unless retired under another provision of law, an officer subject to this section shall, ex-
cept as provided in paragraph (2), be retired on July 1 of the promotion year immediately following the promotion year in which that officer completes a total of thirty-six years of active commissioned service unless selected for or serving in the grade of admiral.

(2) The Commandant, with the approval of the Secretary, may by annual action retain on active duty from promotion year to promotion year any officer who would otherwise be retired under paragraph (1). Unless selected for or serving in the grade of admiral or retired under another provision of law, an officer so retained shall be retired on July 1 of the promotion year immediately following the promotion year in which no action is taken to further retain that officer under this paragraph.


AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112–213 substituted “in or above the grade of vice admiral” for “in the grade of vice admiral” in second sentence.

2010—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111–281 substituted “Officers, other than the Commandant, serving for the time being or who have served in the grade of vice admiral are not subject to consideration for continuation under this subsection, and as to all other provisions of this section shall be considered as having been continued at the grade of rear admiral.” for “Officers serving for the time being or who have served in the grade of vice admiral are not subject to consideration for continuation under this subsection, and as to all other provisions of this section shall be considered as having been continued at the grade of rear admiral.”

1989—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–246, §206(d)(1), struck out “in the position of Chief of Staff” before “are subject” in second sentence.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 100–246, §206(d)(2), (3), struck out “Chief of Staff or” before “Superintendent” in pars. (1) and (2).


Subd. (d). Pub. L. 102–214, §5(b)(2), struck out “his” before “final review” and “approval”.

Subd. (e). Pub. L. 102–214, §5(a)(1), substituted “July 1 of the promotion year immediately following” for “June 30 of”.

Subsecs. (f), (g). Pub. L. 102–214, §5(a)(2), added subsecs. (f) and (g) and struck out former subsecs. (f) and (g), which read as follows:

“(f) Each officer who is continued on active duty under the provisions of this section shall, unless retired under some other provision of law, be retired on June 30 of the promotion year in which he completes a total of thirty-six years of active commissioned service, including service creditable for retirement purposes under sections 432, 433, 434 of this title.

“(g) Notwithstanding subsection (f) of this section, the Commandant, with the approval of the Secretary, may by annual action retain on active duty from promotion year to promotion year any officer who would otherwise be retired under subsection (f). An officer so retained, unless retired under some other provision of law, shall be retired on June 30 of that promotion year in which no action is taken to further retain him under this subsection.”


Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 87–947, §2(9)(A)(ii), substituted “commodore or rear admiral” for “rear admiral” after “promotion list serving in the grade of” and after “each officer serving in the grade of”, and “five years combined service in the grades of commodore and rear admiral” for “five years service in that grade”.

1961—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 87–136 inserted “or in the position of Chief of Staff” after “vice admiral”.

1976—Subsecs. (a), (c) to (g). Pub. L. 94–546 substituted “promotion year” for “fiscal year” wherever appearing.

1972—Pub. L. 92–451 substituted “continuation on active duty” for “retention on the active list” in section catchline.

Subsecs. (a), (b), Pub. L. 92–451 added subsecs. (a) and (b). Former subsecs. (a) and (b) redesignated (f) and (g), respectively.

Subc. (c). Pub. L. 92–451 added subsec. (c). Former subc. (c) provided that provisions of former subsecs. (a) and (b) were inapplicable to officers serving as Commandants.

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 92–451 added subsecs. (d) and (e).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 92–451 incorporated provisions of former subsec. (a) in provisions designated as subsec. (f), and among other changes extended the minimum service for retirement from 35 years to 36 years of active commissioned service and deleted the alternative seven year permanent grade service.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 92–451 incorporated provisions of former subsec. (b) in provisions designated as subsec. (g), and among other changes, substituted officer for rear admiral.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1972 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 92–451, §3, Oct. 2, 1972, 86 Stat. 757, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 50 and 51 of this title, and amending this section, sections 41, 42, 44, 47, and 287 of this title, and section 202 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services] is effective upon its enactment hereof. (Oct. 2, 1972) except that continuation boards, pursuant to subsection (a) of section 290 of title 14, United States Code, as amended by this Act [subsec. (a) of this section], may not be held until one year following enactment hereof (Oct. 2, 1972). During the period of one year following enactment hereof the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall convene a board consisting of not less than three Coast Guard officers serving in the grade of vice admiral to recommend for continuation on active duty Coast Guard officers on the active duty promotion list serving in the grade of rear admiral, who during the fiscal year in which the board meets will complete not less than five years' service in that grade. Subsections (b) through (g) of section 290 and other sections of title 14, United States Code, as amended by this Act [sections 41, 42, 44, 47, 50, 51, and 287 of this title], apply to continuation board action taken pursuant to this section. No officer who is entitled to the basic pay of a rear admirals of the upper half may have his basic pay reduced because of the reduction which results from this Act in the number of officers entitled to the basic pay of a rear admiral of the upper half."

RETIRING PAY ON OR PRIOR TO SEPTEMBER 24, 1963

Savings provisions in section 9(g) of Pub. L. 88–130 providing that Pub. L. 88–130 does not affect the retired
§ 291. Voluntary retirement after twenty years' service

Any regular commissioned officer who has completed twenty years' active service in the Coast Guard, Navy, Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps, or the Reserve components thereof, including active duty for training, at least ten years of which shall have been active commissioned service, may, upon his own application, in the discretion of the President, be retired from active service.


AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99–348 struck out ‘‘, with retired pay of the grade with which retired’’ after ‘‘from active service’’.

Retired Pay on or Prior to September 24, 1963

Savings provisions in section 5(g) of Pub. L. 88–130 providing that Pub. L. 88–130 does not affect the retired pay of anyone retired on or prior to Sept. 24, 1963, are set out as a note under section 211 of this title.

§ 292. Voluntary retirement after thirty years' service

Any regular commissioned officer who has completed thirty years' service may, upon his own application, in the discretion of the Secretary, be retired from active service.1


AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99–348 which directed that ‘‘, with retired pay of the grade with which retired’’ be struck out was executed by striking out that phrase after ‘‘from active service’’ as the probable intent of Congress even though there was no comma, before ‘‘with retired’’.

Retired Pay on or Prior to September 24, 1963

Savings provisions in section 5(g) of Pub. L. 88–130 providing that Pub. L. 88–130 does not affect the retired pay of anyone retired on or prior to Sept. 24, 1963, are set out as a note under section 211 of this title.

§ 293. Compulsory retirement

(a) REGULAR COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.—Any regular commissioned officer, except a commissioned warrant officer, serving in a grade below rear admiral (lower half) shall be retired on the first day of the month following the month in which the officer becomes 62 years of age.

(b) FLAG-OFFICER GRADES.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), any regular commissioned officer serving in a grade of rear admiral (lower half) or above shall be retired on the first day of the month following the month in which the officer becomes 64 years of age.

(2) The retirement of an officer under paragraph (1) may be deferred—

(A) by the President, but such a deferment may not extend beyond the first day of the month following the month in which the officer becomes 66 years of age; or

(B) by the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, but such a deferment may not extend beyond the first day of the month following the month in which the officer becomes 68 years of age.


PRIOR PROVISIONS


§ 294. Retirement for physical disability after selection for promotion; grade in which retired

An officer whose name appears on an approved list of officers selected for promotion to the next higher grade and who is retired for physical disability under the provisions of chapter 61 of title 10 prior to being promoted shall be retired in the grade to which he was selected for promotion.


Retired Pay on or Prior to September 24, 1963

Savings provisions in section 5(g) of Pub. L. 88–130 providing that Pub. L. 88–130 does not affect the retired pay of anyone retired on or prior to Sept. 24, 1963, are set out as a note under section 211 of this title.

§ 295. Deferment of retirement or separation for medical reasons

(a) Subject to subsection (b), the Secretary may defer the retirement or separation of a commissioned officer, other than a commissioned warrant officer, if the evaluation of the medical condition of the officer and determination of the officer's entitlement to retirement or separation for physical disability require hospitalization, medical observation, or other physical disability processing that cannot be completed before the date on which the officer would otherwise be retired or separated.

(b) A deferment under subsection (a)—

(1) may only be made with the consent of the officer involved; and

(2) if the Secretary receives written notice from the officer withdrawing that consent, shall end not later than the end of the sixty-day period beginning on the date the Secretary receives that notice.


§ 296. Flag officers

During any period in which the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy, section 1216(d) of title 10 does not apply with respect to flag officers of the Coast Guard.


Section 301, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 518, related to permanent appointment of warrant officers. See section 571 et seq. of Title 10, Armed Forces.


Section 303, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 518, required compulsory retirement of warrant officers reaching age of sixty-two years, with retired pay of grade with which retired.

Section 304, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 518, provided for voluntary retirement of warrant officers after thirty years’ service, with retired pay of grade with which retired.

Section 305, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 518, provided for voluntary retirement after twenty years’ service, with retired pay of grade with which retired.

ADDITIONAL REPEAL

Sections were also repealed by Pub. L. 88–130, § 1(10)(A), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 177.


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 519, related to retirement for disabilities incident to service. See sections 1294 and 1376 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

ADDITIONAL REPEAL

Section was also repealed by Pub. L. 88–130, § 1(10)(A), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 177.


Section 307, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 519, provided for compulsory retirement of warrant officers after thirty years’ service, upon recommendation of a personnel board.

Section 308, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 519, provided for retired pay of warrant officers involuntarily retired under section 307.

ADDITIONAL REPEAL

Sections were also repealed by Pub. L. 88–130, § 1(10)(A), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 177.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal of section effective November 1, 1959, see section 10(b) of Pub. L. 86–155, set out as a note under section 239 of this title.

ADDITIONAL REPEAL

Section was also repealed by Pub. L. 88–130, § 1(10)(A), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 177.


Section 310, acts Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 519; Aug. 3, 1950, ch. 536, § 12, 64 Stat. 407, related to recall to active duty during war or national emergency of warrant officers. See section 331 of this title.


Section, acts Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 520; Aug. 3, 1950, ch. 536, § 15, 64 Stat. 407, provided that any warrant officer who was retired under sections 303 to 305 or 307 of this title should be retired from active service with the highest grade held by him in which his performance of duty was satisfactory, but not lower than his permanent grade, with retired pay of the grade with which retired. It implemented such sections 303 to 305 and 307 which were also repealed by act May 29, 1954. See notes under those former sections.

ADDITIONAL REPEAL

Section was also repealed by Pub. L. 88–130, § 1(10)(A), Sept. 24, 1963, 77 Stat. 177.


Section, added Pub. L. 85–144, § 2(a), Aug. 14, 1957, 71 Stat. 367, related to retirement of warrant officers in cases where higher grade has been held. See section 334 of this title.


Section 314, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 520, related to retiring or dropping for disabilities not incident to service. See section 1297 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

Section 315, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 520, related to dropping for disabilities due to vicious habits. See section 1207 of Title 10.

E. SEPARATION FOR CAUSE

§ 321. Review of records of officers

The Secretary may at any time convene a board of officers to review the record of any officer of the Regular Coast Guard to determine whether he shall be required to show cause for his retention on active duty—

(1) because his performance of duty has fallen below the standards prescribed by the Secretary, or

(2) because of moral dereliction, professional dereliction, or because his retention is not clearly consistent with the interests of national security.


§ 322. Boards of inquiry

(a) Boards of inquiry shall be convened at such places as the Secretary may prescribe to receive evidence and make findings and recommendations whether an officer who is required to show cause for retention under section 321 of this title should be retained on active duty.

(b) A fair and impartial hearing before a board of inquiry shall be given to each officer so required to show cause for retention.

(c) If a board of inquiry determines that the officer has failed to establish that he should be retained, it shall send the record of its proceedings to a board of review.
§ 324. Composition of boards

§ 323. Boards of review

A board convened under section 321, 322, or 323 of this title shall consist of at least three officers of the grade of commander or above, all of whom are serving in a grade senior to the grade of any officer considered by the board.

(b) No person may be a member of more than one board convened under section 321, 322, or 323 of this title to consider the same officer.


AMENDMENTS

§ 323. Boards of review

(a) Boards of review shall be convened at such times as the Secretary may prescribe, to review the records of cases of officers recommended by boards of inquiry for removal.

(b) No person may be a member of more than one board convened under section 321, 322, or 323 of this title to consider the same officer.


AMENDMENTS

§ 324. Composition of boards

(a) A board convened under section 321, 322, or 323 of this title shall consist of at least three officers of the grade of commander or above, all of whom are serving in a grade senior to the grade of any officer considered by the board.

(b) No person may be a member of more than one board convened under section 321, 322, or 323 of this title to consider the same officer.


AMENDMENTS

§ 325. Rights and procedures

Each officer under consideration for removal under section 322 of this title shall be—

(1) notified in writing at least thirty days before the hearing of the case by a board of inquiry of the reasons for which the officer is being required to show cause for retention;

(2) allowed reasonable time, as determined by the board of inquiry under regulations of the Secretary, to prepare his defense;

(3) allowed to appear in person and by counsel at proceedings before a board of inquiry; and

(4) allowed full access to, and furnished copies of, records relevant to the case at all stages of the proceeding, except that a board shall withhold any records that the Secretary determines should be withheld in the interests of national security. In any case where any records are withheld under this clause, the officer whose case is under consideration shall, to the extent that the national security permits, be furnished a summary of the records so withheld.


§ 326. Removal of officer from active duty; action by Secretary

The Secretary may remove an officer from active duty if his removal is recommended by a board of review under section 323 of this title. The Secretary’s action in such case is final and conclusive.


§ 327. Officers considered for removal; retirement or discharge; separation benefits

(a) At any time during proceedings under section 322 or 323 of this title, and before the removal of an officer, the Secretary may grant a request—

(1) for voluntary retirement, if the officer is otherwise qualified therefor; or

(2) for discharge with separation benefits under section 286(c) of this title.

(b) Each officer removed from active duty under section 326 of this title shall—

(1) if on the date of removal the officer is eligible for voluntary retirement under any law, be retired in the grade for which he would be eligible if retired at his request; or

(2) if on that date the officer is ineligible for voluntary retirement under any law, be honorably discharged with separation benefits under section 286(c) of this title, unless under regulations promulgated by the Secretary the condition under which the officer is discharged does not warrant an honorable discharge.


AMENDMENTS

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 107–295, §416(a)(5)(B), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “for honorable discharge with severance benefits under subsection (b) in those cases arising under clause (1) of section 323 of this title; or”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 107–295, §416(a)(5)(C), struck out par. (3) which read as follows: “for discharge with severance benefits under subsection (b) in those cases arising under clause (2) of section 323 of this title;”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 107–295, §416(a)(5)(D), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “if on that date the officer is ineligible for voluntary
§ 331. Recall to active duty during war or national emergency

In time of war or national emergency, the Secretary may order any regular officer on the retired list to active duty.


§ 332. Recall to active duty with consent of officer

(a) Any regular officer on the retired list may, with that officer’s consent, be assigned to such duties as that officer may be able to perform.

(b) The number of retired officers on active duty in the grade of lieutenant commander, commander, or captain shall not exceed 2 percent of the authorized number of officers on active duty in each such grade. However, this limitation does not apply to retired officers of these grades recalled to serve as members of courts, boards, panels, surveys, or special projects for periods not to exceed one year.


Subsecs. (b), (b)(1), Pub. L. 99–348 struck out “, and with the pay” after “in the grade”.


§ 333. Relief of retired officer promoted while on active duty

Any regular officer on the retired list recalled to active duty who during such active duty is advanced to a higher grade under an appointment shall, upon relief from active duty, if his performance of duty during such appointment has been satisfactory, be advanced on the retired list to the highest grade held while on active duty.


§ 334. Grade on retirement

(a) Any commissioned officer, other than a commissioned warrant officer, who is retired under any provision of this title, shall be retired from active service with the highest grade held by him for not less than six months while on active duty in which, as determined by the Secretary, his performance of duty was satisfactory.

(b) Any warrant officer who is retired under any provision of section 580, 1263, 1293, or 1305 of title 10, shall be retired from active service with the highest commissioned grade above chief warrant officer, W–4, held by him for not less than six months on active duty in which, as determined by the Secretary, his performance of duty was satisfactory.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT
Amendment by Pub. L. 103–337 effective on the first day of the fourth month beginning after Oct. 5, 1994, see section 541(h) of Pub. L. 103–337, set out as a note under section 571 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1991 AMENDMENT

§ 335. Physical fitness of officers
The Secretary shall prescribe regulations under which the physical fitness of officers to perform their duties shall be periodically determined.


§ 336. United States Coast Guard Band; composition; director
(a) The United States Coast Guard Band shall be composed of a director and other personnel in such numbers and grades as the Secretary determines to be necessary.

(b) The Secretary may designate as the director any individual determined by the Secretary to possess the necessary qualifications. Upon the recommendation of the Secretary, an individual so designated may be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to a commissioned grade in the Regular Coast Guard.

(c) The initial appointment to a commissioned grade of an individual designated as director of the Coast Guard Band shall be in the grade determined by the Secretary to be most appropriate to the qualifications and experience of the appointed individual.

(d) An individual who is designated and commissioned under this section shall not be included on the active duty promotion list. He shall be promoted under section 276 of this title. However, the grade of the director may not be higher than captain.

(e) The Secretary may revoke any designation as director of the Coast Guard Band. When an individual’s designation is revoked, his appointment to commissioned grade under this section terminates and he is entitled, at his option—

(1) to be discharged from the Coast Guard; or

(2) to revert to the grade and status he held at the time of his designation as director.


AMENDMENTS

CURRENT DIRECTOR
Pub. L. 109–241, title II, §204(b), July 11, 2006, 120 Stat. 520, provided that: “The individual serving as Coast Guard band director on the date of enactment of this Act (July 11, 2006) may be immediately promoted to a commissioned grade, not to exceed captain, determined by the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating to be most appropriate to the qualifications and experience of that individual.”

ENLISTED MEMBERS
AMENDMENTS

§ 350. Recruiting campaigns
The Secretary shall initiate and carry forward an intensified voluntary enlistment campaign to obtain the required personnel strengths.

(Added Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1014, 70A Stat. 620.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revised section</th>
<th>Source (U.S. Code)</th>
<th>Source (Statutes at Large)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>350 ...........</td>
<td>34:187 (as made applicable to Coast Guard by 34:189); 34:189 (as applicable to 34:187); 50 App. 470 (last sentence).</td>
<td>Oct. 6, 1945, ch. 393, §§2 (as made applicable to Coast Guard by §3), 13 (as applicable to §2), 59 Stat. 538, 542. June 24, 1948, ch. 625, §20 (last sentence), 62 Stat. 627, Sept. 27, 1950, ch. 1059, §11(14), 64 Stat. 1074.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 351. Enlistments; term, grade
(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, the Commandant may enlist persons for minority or a period of at least two years but not more than six years.

(b) The Secretary shall prescribe the grades or ratings for persons enlisting in the Regular Coast Guard.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
1949 ACT

Section 35 of title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., has been divided. The provisions of the first sentence of subsection (a) are placed in this section. The proviso of subsection (a) is covered in section 367(b) of this title. Subsection
(b) is placed in section 365 of this title. Subsections (c) and (d) are placed in section 367(a) of this title, except that part (3) of subsection (c) is covered by section 366 of this title.

Section 206 of title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., has been divided. That part dealing with special temporary enlistments is incorporated in this section. That part dealing with temporary appointments of warrant officers is placed in section 302 of this title.

Certain additional details concerning the two types of enlistments are added; these details were previously covered in Coast Guard Regulations.

This section makes provision for the enlistment of personnel in the Coast Guard. The first sentence grants the necessary authority to the Secretary, changes existing law in regard to the term of enlistment from "not to exceed four years" to "not to exceed six years", and adds a provision for the enlistment of minors for their minority only, such provision being in accordance with existing law applicable to the Navy. The next three sentences establish and define the two types of enlistments that are now in effect in the Coast Guard, setting forth the basic difference in the two types. The last sentence continues a provision to the effect that original enlistments in the Coast Guard shall be temporary. This section is a combination of existing law and regulations in regard to enlistments, with changes as noted above. See title 14, U.S.C., §35, and Coast Guard Regulations, sections 531 and 532. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

1956 ACT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revised section</th>
<th>Source (U.S. Code)</th>
<th>Source (Statutes at Large)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The words "notwithstanding any other provision of law" and "or reenlisted" are omitted as surplusage. 34 U.S.C. 188 (proviso) is omitted as executed.

AMENDMENTS

2004—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–239 substituted "a period of at least two years but not more than six years," for "terms of full years not exceeding six years."

1956—Act Aug. 10, 1956, repealed and reenacted section by general amendment thereby designating existing provisions as subsec. (a) and adding subsec. (b), relating to grades or ratings of enlistees.

1950—Act Aug. 3, 1950, struck out references to two types of enlistments that were deemed necessary prior to the enactment of the Career Compensation Act.

§ 352. Promotion

Enlisted members shall be advanced in rating by the Commandant under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Inasmuch as all phases of promotion of enlisted men, except the points covered by title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §23, have been left to administrative control hereinafter, and this has proved most satisfactory, the entire promotion of enlisted men is delegated to administrative control by this section. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.


§ 353. Compulsory retirement at age of sixty-two

Any enlisted member who has reached the age of sixty-two shall be retired from active service.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Section 173 of title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., has been divided. That part dealing with enlisted men is placed in this section. That part dealing with commissioned officers is placed in section 303 of this title. That part dealing with warrant officers is placed in section 303 of this title.

The compulsory retirement age is changed from 64 to 62 in order to make it the same for enlisted men as for officers. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99–348 struck out "", with retired pay of the grade or rating with which retired" after "active service".


§ 354. Voluntary retirement after thirty years’ service

Any enlisted member who has completed thirty years’ service may, upon his own application, in the discretion of the Commandant, be retired from active service.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section has been divided. That part dealing with retirement of enlisted men is placed in this section. That part dealing with retirement of commissioned officers is placed in section 321 of this title. That part dealing with retirement of warrant officers is placed in section 304 of this title. That part providing for retired pay is incorporated in section 423 of this title. That part providing for assignment of duties to retired personnel is incorporated in sections 351, 311, and 360 of this title.

The authority to approve was granted to the Commandant in lieu of the Secretary. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99–348 struck out "", with retired pay of the grade or rating with which retired" after "active service".


§ 355. Voluntary retirement after twenty years’ service

Any enlisted member who has completed twenty years’ service may, upon his own application, in the discretion of the Commandant, be retired from active service.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS
1946—Pub. L. 99–348 struck out “, with retired pay of the grade or rating with which retired” after “active service”.

§ 357. Involuntary retirement of enlisted members

(a) Enlisted Personnel Boards shall be convened as the Commandant may prescribe to review the records of enlisted members who have twenty or more years of active military service.

(b) Enlisted members who have twenty or more years of active military service may be considered by the Commandant for involuntary retirement and may be retired on recommendation of a Board—

(1) because the member’s performance is below the standards the Commandant prescribes; or
(2) because of professional dereliction.

(c) An enlisted member under review by the Board shall be—

(1) notified in writing of the reasons the member is being considered for involuntary retirement;
(2) allowed sixty days from the date on which counsel is provided under paragraph (3) to submit any matters in rebuttal;
(3) provided counsel, certified under section 827(b) of title 10, to help prepare the rebuttal submitted under paragraph (2) and to represent the member before the Board under paragraph (5);
(4) allowed full access to and be furnished with copies of records relevant to the consideration for involuntary retirement prior to submission of the rebuttal submitted under paragraph (2); and
(5) allowed to appear before the Board and present witnesses or other documentation related to the review.

(d) A Board convened under this section shall consist of at least three commissioned officers, at least one of whom shall be of the grade of commander or above.

(e) A Board convened under this section shall recommend to the Commandant enlisted members who—

(1) have twenty or more years of active service;
(2) have been considered for involuntary retirement; and
(3) it determines should be involuntarily retired.

(f) After the Board makes its determination, each enlisted member the Commandant considers for involuntary retirement shall be—

(1) notified by certified mail of the reasons the member is being considered for involuntary retirement;
(2) allowed sixty days from the date counsel is provided under paragraph (3) to submit any matters in rebuttal;
(3) provided counsel, certified under section 827(b) of title 10, to help prepare the rebuttal submitted under paragraph (2); and
(4) allowed full access to and be furnished with copies of records relevant to the consideration for involuntary retirement prior to submission of the rebuttal submitted under paragraph (2).

(g) If the Commandant approves the Board’s recommendation, the enlisted member shall be notified of the Commandant’s decision and shall be retired from the service within ninety days of the notification.

(h) An enlisted member, who has completed twenty years of service and who the Commandant has involuntarily retired under this section, shall receive retired pay.

(i) An enlisted member voluntarily or involuntarily retired after twenty years of service who was cited for extraordinary heroism in the line of duty shall be entitled to an increase in retired pay. The retired pay shall be increased by 10 percent of—

(1) the active-duty pay and permanent additions thereto of the grade or rating with which retired when the member’s retired pay is computed under section 423(a) of this title; or
(2) the member’s retired pay base under section 1407 of title 10, when a member’s retired pay is computed under section 423(b) of this title.

(j) When the Secretary orders a reduction in force, enlisted personnel may be involuntarily separated from the service without the Board’s action.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Subsection (b) is new and implements the preceding subsection; it seems necessary in view of certain statutes enacted as the result of World War II.

Subsection (c) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §185d (May 24, 1939, ch. 146, §5, 53 Stat. 756). Said section has been divided. The first sentence is incorporated in section 423 of this title; the second proviso is incorporated in section 424 of this title. The remainder is placed in this subsection.

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS
Board" in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text provided that the Commandant assemble annually a Coast Guard Enlisted Personnel Board to recommend enlisted members for retirement, that the recommendations be transmitted to the Commandant for approval, in which event the enlisted members concerned would be notified and given opportunity to file a written protest, which would require a subsequent annual Board determination and approval by the Commandant to effect the involuntary retirement of that member, and further provided that an enlisted member with twenty years' service retired from active duty by the Commandant pursuant to this section was to receive retired pay, and that an enlisted member voluntarily or involuntarily retired by reason of twenty years' service who had been credited for extraordinary heroism was entitled to an increase in retired pay.

1986—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-348, §205(b)(9)(A), substituted "retired pay of the grade or rating with which retired." Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99-348, §205(b)(9)(B), substituted provision that retired pay be increased by an amount equal to 10 percent of the active-duty pay and permanent additions thereto of the grade or rating held while on active duty. In case of a member whose retired pay is computed under 423(a) of this title, or the member's retired pay base under section 1407 of title 10, in the case of a member whose retired pay is computed under section 423(b) of this title for provision that the retired pay be increased by an amount equal to 10 percent of the active-duty pay and permanent additions thereto of the grade or rating with which retired.


1981—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 98-85-557 struck out provisions which entitled enlisted men whose average marks in conduct were not less than 97 1/2 percent of the maximum to a 10-percent increase of their retired pay.

1950—Act Aug. 3, 1950, struck out all references to pay.


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, §1, 63 Stat. 522, limited number of retirements in a calendar year of enlisted men who had completed 20 years of service, to not more than the whole number nearest 1 percent of the total enlisted force on the active list, and any men so authorized to be retired annually who were not so retired, could be retired during any subsequent year, providing the total retired in that year did not exceed 3 percent of the total enlisted force.

§359. Recall to active duty during war or national emergency

In times of war or national emergency, the Commandant may order any enlisted member on the retired list to active duty.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section was changed so as to make provisions for enlisted men parallel to similar provisions for commissioned and warrant officers (see §§240 and 310 of the revised title). It seems fair and equitable that similar provisions should apply to all classes of personnel insofar as practicable. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


DELIGATION OF AUTHORITY

For delegation of authority under this section, as invoked by section 2 of Ex. Ord. No. 12323, Sept. 14, 2001, 66 F.R. 48201, as amended, to Secretary of Homeland Security when Coast Guard is not serving as part of Navy, see section 5 of Ex. Ord. No. 12323, set out as a note under section 12302 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§360. Recall to active duty with consent of member

Any enlisted member on the retired list may, with his consent, be assigned to such duties as he may be able to perform, except that no enlisted member on the retired list who has reached the age of sixty-two years shall be recalled in time of peace.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section was changed so as to make provisions for enlisted men parallel to similar provisions for commissioned and warrant officers (see §§241 and 311 of the revised title). It seems fair and equitable that similar provisions should apply to all classes of personnel insofar as practicable. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98-557 substituted "member" for "man" in section catchline, and in text substituted reference to enlisted member for reference to enlisted man in two places.

1950—Act Aug. 3, 1950, struck out all references to pay.

§361. Relief of retired enlisted member promoted while on active duty

Any enlisted member on the retired list recalled to active duty who during such active duty is advanced to a higher grade or rating under a permanent or temporary appointment or promotion shall, upon relief from active duty be advanced on the retired list to the highest grade or rating held while on active duty. In
case the appointment or promotion was temporary, the advancement on the retired list shall be made only to such grade or rating in which the member served satisfactorily on active duty.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Derived from title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§3501(a) and (b), 350(j)(b) (July 24, 1941, ch. 320, § 10, 55 Stat. 605; Feb. 21, 1946, ch. 34, § 8(a), 60 Stat. 28).

Said sections have application to officers only, but in accord with the general plan to make as many provisions as possible applicable both to officers and men, it seems highly desirable to provide similarly for enlisted men—a fortiori because there are cases in the Coast Guard in which enlisted men are suffering inequitably because there is no provision for advancing men on the retired list after they have been advanced in rating while serving on active duty after recall from the retired list. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98–557 in section catchline substituted “enlisted member” for “man”, and in two places in text substituted “member” for “man”.

1950—Act Aug. 3, 1950, struck out all references to pay.

§ 362. Retirement in cases where higher grade or rating has been held

Any enlisted member who is retired under any provision of section 353, 354, 355, or 357 of this title shall be retired from active service with the highest grade or rating held by him while on active duty in which, as determined by the Secretary, his performance of duty was satisfactory, but not lower than his permanent grade or rating.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


The requirement that the higher grade or rating be held prior to June 30, 1946, has been eliminated; this seems to be in line with the Intent of Congress as expressed in section 363 of the act of June 29, 1948, ch. 708, 62 Stat. 1961. The act of July 24, 1941, 55 Stat. 665, was enacted primarily for application to Navy personnel but it is made applicable to Coast Guard personnel by its own terms (see title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., § 350(b)).


AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99–348 struck out “: , with retired pay of the grade or rating with which retired” after “permanent grade or rating”.


1960—Pub. L. 86–474 increased maximum term of extension of a reenlistment period from four to six years.

§ 365. Extension of enlistments

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, the term of enlistment of any enlisted member may, by voluntary written agreement, be extended and re-extended for a period not exceeding six full years from the date of expiration of the then-existing term of enlistment, and subsequent to such date an enlisted member who so extends his term of enlistment shall receive the same pay and allowances in all respects as though regularly discharged and reenlisted immediately upon expiration of his term of enlistment. However, the total of all such extensions of an enlistment may not exceed six years. No such extension shall operate to deprive the enlisted member concerned, upon discharge at the termination thereof, of any right, privilege, or benefit to which he would have been entitled if his term of enlistment had not been so extended.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section has been divided. Subsection (b) is placed in this section. The provisions of the first sentence of subsection (a) are placed in section 351 of this title. The proviso of subsection (a) is covered in section 367(b) of this title. Subsections (c) and (d) are placed in section 367(a) of this title, except that part (3) of subsection (c) is covered in section 366 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


§ 366. Retention beyond term of enlistment in case of disability

Any enlisted member of the Coast Guard in the active service whose term of enlistment expires while he is suffering disease or injury incident to service and not due to misconduct, and who is in need of medical care or hospitalization, may, with his consent, be retained in such service beyond the expiration of his term of enlistment. Any such enlisted member shall be entitled to receive at Government expense medical care or hospitalization and his pay and allowances, including credit for longevity, until he shall have recovered to such extent as would enable him to meet the physical requirements for reenlistment, or until it shall have been ascertained by competent authority of the Coast Guard that the disease or injury is of a character that recovery to such an extent would be impossible. Any enlisted member whose enlistment is so extended shall be subject to forfeitures in the same manner and to the same extent
§ 367. Detention beyond term of enlistment

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, an enlisted member may be detained in the Coast Guard beyond the term of his enlistment: (1) until the first arrival at a port in any State of the United States or in the District of Columbia; or (2) if attached to a shore station beyond the continental limits of the United States or in Alaska, until his first arrival at a port in any State of the United States or in the District of Columbia where his reenlistment or discharge may be effected, or until he can be discharged or reenlisted at his station beyond the continental limits of the United States or in Alaska, whichever is earlier, but in no event to exceed three months; or (3) during a period of war or national emergency as proclaimed by the President, and, in the interest of national defense, for a period not to exceed six months after the end of the war or the termination of the emergency; or (4) for a period of not exceeding thirty days in other cases whether or not specifically covered by this section, when essential to the public interests, and the determination that such detention is essential to the public interests, made in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary, shall be final and conclusive.

Any member detained in the Coast Guard as provided in this section shall be entitled to receive pay and allowances and benefits under the same conditions as though his enlistment period had not expired, and shall be subject in all respects to the laws and regulations for the government of the Coast Guard until his discharge therefrom. Enlisted members detained under the provisions of clause (1) shall be entitled to the pay and allowances provided for enlisted personnel of the Navy detained under similar circumstances.

History and Revision Notes

Based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§55, 55a, 35c (May 26, 1906, ch. 2556, §1, 34 Stat. 206; Jan. 28, 1915, ch. 20, §1, 38 Stat. 800; July 30, 1937, ch. 545, §1, 50 Stat. 547; July 11, 1941, ch. 290, §8, 55 Stat. 586; Aug. 18, 1941, ch. 364, §3, 55 Stat. 629; Dec. 13, 1941, ch. 570, §5, 55 Stat. 790). Section 35 of title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., has been divided. The proviso of subsection (a) is carried by subsection (b) of this section. Subsections (c) and (d) are placed in subsection (a) of this section, except that part (3) of subsection (c) is covered in section 366 of this title. The first sentence of subsection (a) is placed in section 353 of this title. Subsection (b) is placed in section 363 of this title.

Amendments were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

Amendments


Historical and Revision Notes


Section 35 of title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., has been divided. The proviso of subsection (a) is carried by subsection (b) of this section. Subsections (c) and (d) are placed in subsection (a) of this section, except that part (3) of subsection (c) is covered in section 366 of this title. The first sentence of subsection (a) is placed in section 353 of this title. Subsection (b) is placed in section 363 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.
time within three months before the expiration of his term of enlistment or extended enlistment without prejudice to any right, privilege, or benefit that he would have received, except pay and allowances for the unexpired period not served, or to which he would otherwise become entitled, had he served his full term of enlistment or extended enlistment.


AMENDMENTS


§ 371. Aviation cadets; procurement; transfer

(a) The grade of aviation cadet is established as a special enlisted grade in the Coast Guard. Under such regulations as the Secretary prescribes, citizens in civil life may be enlisted as, and enlisted members of the Coast Guard with their consent may be designated as, aviation cadets.

(b) Except in time of war or national emergency declared by Congress, not less than 20 percent of the aviation cadets procured in each fiscal year shall be procured from qualified enlisted members of the Coast Guard.

(c) No persons may be enlisted or designated as an aviation cadet unless:

(1) the person agrees in writing that, upon successful completion of the course of training as an aviation cadet, the person will accept a commission as an ensign in the Coast Guard Reserve and will serve on active duty as such for at least three years, unless sooner released; and

(2) if under twenty-one years of age, the person has the consent of the person’s parent or guardian to the agreement.

(d) Under such regulations as the Secretary prescribes, an aviation cadet may be transferred to another enlisted grade or rating in the Coast Guard, released from active duty, or discharged.


AMENDMENTS


1982—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97–295 substituted “percent” for “per centum".

§ 372. Aviation cadets; benefits

Except as provided in section 402(c) of title 37, aviation cadets or their beneficiaries are entitled to the same allowances, pensions, gratuities, and other benefits as are provided for enlisted members in pay grade E–4. While on active duty, an aviation cadet is entitled to uniforms, clothing, and equipment at the expense of the United States.


§ 373. Aviation cadets; appointment as Reserve officers

(a) An aviation cadet who fulfills the eligibility requirements of section 2003 of title 10 for designation as a naval aviator may be appointed an ensign in the Coast Guard Reserve and designated a Coast Guard aviator.

(b) Aviation cadets who complete their training at approximately the same time are considered for all purposes to have begun their commissioned service on the same date, and the decision of the Secretary in this regard is conclusive.


AMENDMENTS


§ 374. Critical skill training bonus

(a) The Secretary may provide a bonus, not to exceed $20,000, to an enlisted member who completes training in a skill designated as critical, if at least four years of obligated active service remain on the member’s enlistment at the time the training is completed. A bonus under this section may be paid in a single lump sum or in periodic installments.

(b) If an enlisted member voluntarily or because of misconduct does not complete the member’s term of obligated active service, the Secretary may require the member to repay the United States, on a pro rata basis, all sums paid under this section. The Secretary may charge interest on the amount repaid at a rate, to be determined quarterly, equal to 150 percent of the average of the yields on the 91-day Treasury bills auctioned during the calendar quarter preceding the date on which the amount to be repaid is determined.


GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 421. Retirement

(a) Every commissioned officer, warrant officer, or enlisted member who is retired under any provisions of this title shall be retired with the permanent grade or rate held at the time of retirement, unless entitled to retire with a higher grade or rate under any provision of this title or any other law.

(b) Where an officer is entitled, under any provision of law, to retire with one grade higher than the grade in which serving at the time of retirement, the next higher grade in the case of captain shall be rear admiral (lower half), and the next higher grade in the case of commissioned warrant officer shall be lieutenant (junior grade).

§ 422. Status of recalled personnel

All retired personnel when recalled to active duty shall serve in the grade or rate in which they were serving at the time of retirement.


Historical and Revision Notes

Subsection (a) is new in this form, the provision contained therein is expressed or implied in numerous statutes relating to the retirement of military personnel. A provision defining the next higher grade to that of commissioned warrant officer as lieutenant (junior grade), for purposes of retirement, was added. The other provisions of said section are obsolete and are no longer needed.

Subsection (a) is new, but the provision contained in it is expressed or implied in numerous statutes relating to retirement of military personnel. It is believed desirable to include such a provision to prevent any misconstruction of retirement statutes, even though no change in existing law is intended on the point covered, either by other sections dealing with retirement or by this section.

Subsection (b) is a codification of the only provision of title 14, U.S.C. 1946 ed., §174, that it is desired to retain, and in addition designated the next higher grade for commissioned warrant officers as lieutenant (junior grade) because the pay of the commissioned warrant officers is the same as for the grade of lieutenant (junior grade) and advancing such officers to the grade of ensign would in some aspects not appear to be a promotion. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

Amendments


§ 423. Computation of retired pay

(a)(1) The retired pay of a member who first became a member of a uniformed service (as defined in section 101 of title 10) before September 8, 1980, is determined by multiplying—

(A) the sum of—

(i) the basic pay of the member’s retired grade or rate, and

(ii) all permanent additions thereto including longevity credit to which the member was entitled at the time of retirement; by

(B) the retired pay multiplier determined under section 1409 of title 10 for the number of years of service that may be credited to the member under section 1405 of such title.

(2) In the case of an officer who served as Commandant of the Coast Guard, retired pay under paragraph (1) shall be computed at the highest rate of basic pay applicable to the officer while so serving.

(3) In the case of an enlisted member who served as the master chief petty officer of the Coast Guard, retired pay under paragraph (1) shall be computed at the highest rate of basic pay to which the member was entitled while so serving, if that basic pay is greater than the basic pay of the grade or rate to which the member is otherwise entitled at the time of retirement.

(4) In the case of an officer whose retired pay is computed on the pay of a grade for which basic pay is not based upon years of service, retired pay under paragraph (1) shall be computed on the basis of the number of years of service for which the officer would be entitled to credit in the computation of pay on the active list had the officer been serving in the grade of captain at the time of retirement.

(b) The retired pay of a member who first became a member of a uniformed service (as defined in section 101 of title 10) on or after September 8, 1980, is determined by multiplying—

(1) the retired pay base determined under section 1407 of title 10; by

(2) the retired pay multiplier determined under section 1409 of title 10 for the number of years of service that may be credited to the member under section 1405 of such title.

(c)(1) In computing for the purpose of subsection (a) or (b) the number of years of service that may be credited to a member under section 1405 of title 10—

(A) each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service creditable to the member shall be counted as 1⁄12 of a year; and

(B) any remaining fractional part of a month shall be disregarded.

(2) Retired pay computed under this section, if not a multiple of $1, shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of $1.
AMENDMENTS

1968—Pub. L. 99–348 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section provided that retired pay of a grade or rating would be computed at the rate of 2 1/2 percent of the sum of the basic pay of that grade or rating and all permanent additions thereto including longevity credit, multiplied by the number of years of service credited, with certain exceptions, and that retired pay of an officer or member of the Coast Guard who first became a member of a uniformed service, as defined in section 1407(a)(2) of title 10, after Sept. 7, 1980, would be computed at the rate of 2 1/2 percent of the monthly retired pay base computed under section 1407(f) of title 10, multiplied by the number of years of service credited, but that retired pay was not to be more than 75 percent of such monthly retired pay base.


1983—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98–94, §923(d), substituted “In computing the number of years of service by which the rate of 2 1/2 percent is multiplied, each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service credited to a member is counted as one-twelfth of a year and any remaining fractional part of a month is disregarded” for “A fractional year of six months or more shall be considered a full year in computing the number of years of service by which the rate of 2 1/2 percent is multiplied”.

Pub. L. 98–94, §922(b), inserted “Retired pay, if not a multiple of $1, shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of $1.”


1980—Pub. L. 96–342 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), substituted “Except as provided in subsection (b), the” for “The”, and added subsec. (b).

1972—Pub. L. 92–455 provided for computation of retired pay of an enlisted member serving as the master chief petty officer of the Coast Guard at the highest basic pay applicable to him while he so served, if that basic pay is greater than the basic pay of the grade or rating to which he was otherwise entitled at the time of retirement.


1958—Pub. L. 85–422 substituted “that may be credited to him under section 1605 of title 10” for “for which he was entitled to credit in the computation of his pay when last on active duty”.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1963 AMENDMENT


Amendment by section 923 of Pub. L. 98–94 applicable with respect to the computation of retired or retainer pay of any individual who becomes entitled to that pay after Sept. 30, 1983, see section 923(g) of Pub. L. 98–94, set out as a note under section 1174 of Title 10.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1963 AMENDMENT


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1958 AMENDMENT


§ 424. Limitations on retirement and retired pay

(a) The provisions of any section of this title shall not be construed so as to prevent any member from being placed on the retired list with the highest grade or rate and the highest retired pay to which the member may be entitled under the provisions of any other section of this title or under any other law.

(b) In no case may the retired pay of a member exceed 75 percent of (1) the sum of the active-duty pay and all permanent additions thereto (including longevity credit to which the member is entitled) of the grade or rate on which the member’s pay is computed, or (2) the retired pay base determined under section 1407 of title 10, as appropriate.

(Historical and Revision Notes

The two provisions of this section are considered desirable as safeguards to eliminate any possible misinterpretation of situations relating to retirement and retired pay in respect to the two points covered. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99–348 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows: “The provisions of any section of this title shall not be construed so as to prevent any officer or enlisted member from being placed on the retired list with the highest grade or rating and the highest retired pay to which such officer or enlisted member may be entitled under the provisions of any other section of this title or under the provisions of any other law. In no case shall the retired pay of an officer or enlisted member exceed 75 percent of the sum of the active-duty pay and all permanent additions thereto, including longevity credit to which the officer or enlisted member concerned is entitled, of the grade or rating on which his pay is computed.”

Amendment by Pub. L. 98–557 substituted reference to enlisted member concerned for reference to enlisted man concerned.


§ 424a. Suspension of payment of retired pay of members who are absent from the United States to avoid prosecution

Under procedures prescribed by the Secretary, the Secretary may suspend the payment of the retired pay of a member or former member during periods in which the member willfully remains outside the United States to avoid criminal prosecution or civil liability. The procedures shall address the types of criminal offenses and civil proceedings for which the procedures may be used, including the offenses specified in section 8312 of title 5, and the manner by which a member, upon the return of the member to the United States, may obtain retired pay withheld during the member’s absence.


§ 425. Board for Correction of Military Records

deadline

(a) DEADLINE FOR COMPLETION OF ACTION.—The Secretary shall complete processing of an application for correction of military records under section 1552 of title 10 by not later than 10 months after the date the Secretary receives the completed application.

(b) REMEDIES DEEMED EXHAUSTED.—Ten months after a complete application for correc-
tion of military records is received by the Board for Correction of Military Records of the Coast Guard, administrative remedies are deemed to have been exhausted, and—

(1) if the Board has rendered a recommended decision, its recommendation shall be final agency action and not subject to further review or approval within the department in which the Coast Guard is operating; or

(2) if the Board has not rendered a recommended decision, agency action is deemed to have been unreasonably delayed or withheld and the applicant is entitled to—

(A) an order under section 706(1) of title 5, directing final action be taken within 30 days from the date the order is entered; and

(B) from amounts appropriated to the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, the costs of obtaining the order, including a reasonable attorney’s fee.


PRIOR PROVISIONS


EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 104–324, §209(d), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3914, provided that: “This section [enacting this section and provisions set out as a note below] shall be effective on and after June 12, 1990.”

SPECIAL RIGHT OF APPLICATIONS AFTER DEADLINE FOR COMPLETION OF BOARD ACTION

Pub. L. 104–324, §209(c), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3914, provided that: “This section [enacting this section and provisions set out as a note above] applies to any applicant who had an application filed with or pending before the Board or the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating on or after June 12, 1990, who files with the Board for Correction of Military Records of the Coast Guard an application for relief under the amendment made by subsection (a) [enacting this section]. If a recommended decision was modified or reversed on review with final agency action occurring after expiration of the 10-month deadline under that amendment, an applicant who so requests shall have the order in the final decision vacated and receive the relief granted in the recommended decision if the Coast Guard has the legal authority to grant such relief. The recommended decision shall otherwise have no effect as precedent.”

§426. Emergency leave retention authority

(a) IN GENERAL.—A duty assignment for an active duty member of the Coast Guard in support of a declaration of a major disaster or emergency by the President under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.) or in response to a spill of national significance shall be treated, for the purpose of section 701(f)(2) of title 10, as a duty assignment in support of a contingency operation.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) SPILL OF NATIONAL SIGNIFICANCE.—The term “spill of national significance” means a discharge of oil or a hazardous substance that is declared by the Commandant to be a spill of national significance.

(2) DISCHARGE.—The term “discharge” has the meaning given that term in section 1001 of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (33 U.S.C. 2701).


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 93–288, May 22, 1974, 88 Stat. 183, which is classified principally to chapter 68 (§5121 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 5121 of Title 42 and Tables.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 111–281, title II, §207(c), Oct. 15, 2010, 124 Stat. 2912, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [enacting this section] shall be deemed to have been enacted on April 19, 2010.”

§427. Prohibition of certain involuntary administrative separations

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the Secretary may not authorize the involuntary administrative separation of a covered individual based on a determination that the covered individual is unsuitable for deployment or other assignment due to a medical condition of the covered individual considered by a Physical Evaluation Board during an evaluation of the covered individual that resulted in the covered individual being determined to be fit for duty.

(b) REEVALUATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may require a Physical Evaluation Board to reevaluate any covered individual if the Secretary determines there is reason to believe that a medical condition of the covered individual considered by a Physical Evaluation Board during an evaluation of the covered individual renders the covered individual unsuitable for continued duty.

(2) RETIREMENTS AND SEPARATIONS.—A covered individual who is determined, based on a reevaluation under paragraph (1), to be unfit to perform the duties of the covered individual’s office, grade, rank, or rating may be retired or separated for physical disability under this chapter.

(c) COVERED INDIVIDUAL DEFINED.—In this section, the term “covered individual” means any member of the Coast Guard who has been determined by a Physical Evaluation Board, pursuant to a physical evaluation by that board, to be fit for duty.


§428. Sea service letters

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide a sea service letter to a member or former member of the Coast Guard who—

(1) accumulated sea service on a vessel of the armed forces (as such term is defined in section 101(a) of title 10); and

(2) requests such letter.

(b) DEADLINE.—Not later than 30 days after receiving a request for a sea service letter from a member or former member of the Coast Guard
under subsection (a), the Secretary shall provide such letter to such member or former member if such member or former member satisfies the requirement under subsection (a)(1).


SPECIAL PROVISIONS


SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 99–640, §10(a)(6)(A), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3549, provided in part that the repeal of sections 431, 433, 434, and 438 of this title did not affect rights and duties that matured, penalties that were incurred, and provisions that were begun under such sections before Nov. 10, 1986.

§ 432. Personnel of former Lighthouse Service

(a) Any person of the former Lighthouse Service commissioned as an officer in the Coast Guard shall be an extra number in his grade and in the grades to which he may be promoted. He shall take precedence (1) with other officers commissioned in his grade from the former Lighthouse Service as the Secretary of the Treasury may determine, and (2) with the line officers in his grade in accordance with the respective dates of their commissions in such grade. He shall be eligible for promotion. If otherwise qualified, at such time as the officer in a regular number in line of promotion next above him on the seniority list becomes eligible for promotion; or if there be no such officer in his grade, he shall be eligible for promotion, if otherwise qualified, when a vacancy occurs in the next higher grade. An officer so commissioned shall be assigned to duty for which he is specially qualified, and professional examinations for promotion given to such officer shall embrace only subjects which pertain to the duty to which he is assigned.

(b) Each vacancy (1) hereafter occurring in the extra numbers of such officers; (2) existing on August 5, 1939, in positions in the Lighthouse Service formerly held by personnel eligible for such commissions; and (3) created by the retirement, resignation, death, or separation from the service for any other cause, of such personnel who do not possess the qualifications prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury or who, being qualified, do not accept a commission thereunder, shall operate to increase by one the total authorized number of line officers of the Coast Guard.

(c) All persons of the former Lighthouse Service commissioned, appointed, or enlisted in the Coast Guard shall be subject to all laws and regulations for the government of the Coast Guard, and nothing contained in this title shall be construed to prevent the application to any of such persons of laws and regulations concerning the military discipline of commissioned and warrant officers and enlisted members of the Coast Guard.

(d) In computing length of service, for the purpose of retirement in the Coast Guard, of any person of the former Lighthouse Service commissioned, appointed, or enlisted in the Coast Guard, there shall be included all service computable for retirement under the provisions of section 763 of title 33; and after July 1, 1948, in computing longevity for the purpose of pay of such person there shall be included all service of such person in the Lighthouse Service.

(e) No person so commissioned, appointed, or enlisted in the Coast Guard shall suffer any reduction in the total of the annual compensation and allowances which he was receiving on the date of his commission, appointment, or enlistment. Upon his retirement from active duty in the Coast Guard, the retired pay of any person so commissioned, appointed, or enlisted, shall not be less than an annuity computed in accordance with the provisions of section 763 of title 33, substituting, however, for purposes of such computation, the annual compensation which he was receiving on the date of his commission, appointment, or enlistment in the Coast Guard for the average annual pay received by him for the last five years of service.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, chapter 51, subchapter III of chapter 53, and sections 5542–5546 of title 5 shall not apply to civilian keepers of lighthouses and to civilians employed on lightships and other vessels of the Coast Guard.

(g)(1) The head of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating under regulations prescribed by him, may regulate the hours of duty and pay of civilian keepers of lighthouses and civilians employed on lightships and other vessels of the Coast Guard, but such personnel may be called upon for duty in emergency circumstances or otherwise at any time or all times. The existing system governing the pay of such employees may be continued or changed except that overtime compensation, night differential, and extra pay for duty on holidays shall not be paid to such employees. In lieu thereof additional annual compensation may be authorized, which may be prescribed either as a fixed differential or as a percentage of the basic compensation otherwise applicable to such employees. In no case shall basic compensation exceed $15,000 per annum, except that nothing contained in this subsection shall operate to decrease the basic compensation of any person employed by the Coast Guard on the date of enactment of this subsection, and in no case shall additions thereto exceed 25 percent of such basic compensation. Provision may be made for compensatory absence from duty when conditions of employment result in confinement because of isolation or in long periods of continuous duty; and provisions may likewise be made for extra allowance for service outside of the continental limits of the United States.

(2) The additional compensation authorized by this subsection shall be included in any computation of compensation under section 6 of the Act of June 20, 1918 (33 U.S.C. 763).


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
See note under section 431 of this title.

REFERENCES IN TEXT
The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (g)(1), is Aug. 4, 1949.

AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 97–295, §2(21), substituted “per cent” for “per centum”.

1979—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 96–23 substituted “$15,000” for “$7,500”.

1970—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 91–278 substituted “$7,500” for “$5,100”.

1959—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 86–309 substituted “$5,100” for “$3,750”.


Subsec. (g). Act Aug. 9, 1955, §2, authorized head of department in which the Coast Guard is operating to regulate hours of duty and pay.

RETROACTIVE PAY
Pub. L. 96–23, §5(b), June 13, 1979, 93 Stat. 69, provided that: “The Coast Guard may issue retroactive pay to its remaining civilian lighthouse keepers in an amount equal to the difference between what the keeper actually received and what he would have received under the General Schedule salary rates had there not been a statutory limitation of $7,500 on his annual salary. This amount is to be calculated from the time at which his salary reached the statutory limitation to the date of enactment of this Act [June 13, 1979].”


Section 434, added act Sept. 23, 1950, ch. 996, 64 Stat. 978; amended Oct. 9, 1955, §1, inserted “as amended”.

Subsec. (g). Act Aug. 9, 1955, §2, authorized head of department in which the Coast Guard is operating to regulate hours of duty and pay.

SAVINGS PROVISION
See note set out under section 431 of this title.


Section 435, added act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, §9(a), 70 A Stat. 620, related to temporary appointments in time of war or national emergency. See section 214 of this title.

Section 436, added act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, §9(a), 70 A Stat. 621, related to temporary promotions in time of war or national emergency. See section 275 of this title.

Chapter 13 of this title deals with pay, allowances, awards, and other rights and benefits for personnel of the Coast Guard. Some of these sections are new as applied to the Coast Guard, some clarify and consolidate existing law, and others merely restate existing law. There is no intention to amend, enlarge or curtail the existing law, and others merely restate existing law.

AMENDMENTS


Act May 5, 1950, ch. 169, §16(b), 64 Stat. 149, added item 508 and 509.

§461. Remission of indebtedness of enlisted members upon discharge

If he considers it in the best interest of the United States, the Secretary may have remitted or canceled any part of an enlisted member’s indebtedness to the United States or any of its instrumentalities remaining unpaid before or at the time of, that member’s honorable discharge.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§20a, 121 (May 18, 1920, ch. 190, §4, 41 Stat. 603; June 10, 1922, ch. 212, 42 Stat. 625; July 3, 1926, ch. 1263, §33(b), 68 Stat. 1238; July 10, 1926, ch. 1263, §§10(b), 11(b), 12(b), 14(b), 70A Stat. 624, added items 462a, 471a, 492a, and 510. Act Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 837, title V, §502(b)(3), 70 Stat. 886, struck out item 489 “Death gratuity”. Said section 121 was omitted from the 1940 and 1946 editions of the U.S. Code, but it has been held that the assimilation provision thereof is inoperative only so far as Congress has made specific legislative provision for the Coast Guard, and that benefits derived from legislation pertaining to the Navy previously conferred upon the Coast Guard, and not provided for in subse-
quent legislation, survive to the Coast Guard under the assimilation statute. (See 27 Comp. Dec. 234; 22 Comp. Gen. 723; decision of June 9, 1947, B-6347; decision of April 2, 1948, B-7438; and decision of September 2, 1948, B-7725.)

It seems desirable to retain this assimilation provision as to pay in order to cover any failure to provide specifically for the Coast Guard in military pay legislation.

This section assimilates the pay of military personnel of the Coast Guard to the pay of military personnel of the Navy. It seems that this is the most feasible method of insuring that the pay of military personnel of the Coast Guard will not vary from the pay of military personnel of the other armed forces. The assimilation is intended to include authorization for extra pay and allowances as provided for personnel of the Navy, for all types of special duty: for example, qualified divers on diving duty, military personnel assigned to submarine duty, military personnel assigned to aviation duty, officers assigned as aides to flag officers, and enlisted persons assigned to duty in the mess detail. Military personnel acts are intended to include Coast Guard personnel specifically; this section would cover any failure to so provide for Coast Guard personnel in a pay act.

Changes were made in phraseology, 81st Congress, House Report No. 527.

AMENDMENTS

1976—Pub. L. 94–546 substituted “Secretary” for “Secretary of the Treasury.”

1967—Pub. L. 90–83 corrected section 73(a)(3) of Pub. L. 89–718 to change the designation of sections repealed under Pub. L. 87–649 from sections 47(a) and (b) of Title 14 to sections 461(a) and (b) of Title 14. See 1966 Amendment note below.

1965—Pub. L. 89–718, § 73(a)(3), amended section 14d of Pub. L. 87–649, which contained in cls. (1) to (6) list of sections of Title 14 repealed by Pub. L. 87–649, by inserting “(7) Section 471(a) and (b).” However, for purposes of codification, the repeal has been executed to former subsecs. (a) and (b) of this section, which provided respectively for the awarding of the same pay and allowances as prescribed for corresponding ranks, grades, or ratings for personnel of the Navy and for the withholding of pay of officers on account of indebtedness to the United States, since this appears to have been the intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 89–718, § 73(c)(1), struck out references to pay and allowances and pay of officers indebted to the United States from section catchline and struck out letter designation “(c)” from beginning of former subsec. (c), leaving text of former subsec. (c) as constituting entire text of section.


Subsec. (c), Pub. L. 87–526, § 1(1)(B), added subsec. (c).

1954—Act Sept. 3, 1954 inserted “‘pay of officers indebted to United States’ in section catchline, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), and added subsec. (b).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1967 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 90–83, § 9(1), Sept. 11, 1967, 81 Stat. 222, provided that: “Section 2 of this Act (correcting section 73(a)(3) of Pub. L. 89–718) is effective as of November 2, 1966, for all purposes.”


EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective Nov. 1, 1962, see section 15 of Pub. L. 87–649, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 530, related to continuation of additional pay.


Section 464, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 531, related to allotments of pay. See section 706 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.

Section 465, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 531, related to advances to officers ordered to and from sea or shore duty beyond the seas. See section 1006 of Title 37.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective Nov. 1, 1962, see section 15 of Pub. L. 87–649, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 531, provided for settlement of accounts of deceased officers and men. See section 2771 of Title 10, Armed Forces, and section 114 of Title 32, National Guard.

§ 467. Computation of length of service

In computing length of service of officers and enlisted personnel for any purpose all creditable service in the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, Coast Guard, Revenue Cutter Service, and Life Saving Service shall be included in addition to any other creditable service authorized by any other law.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 531.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


The Air Force is added in the enumeration of services.

That part referring to the operation of a station for pay of a year is omitted.

Changes were made in phraseology, 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 468. Procurement of personnel

The Coast Guard may expend operating expense funds for recruiting activities, including but not limited to advertising and entertainment, in order to—

(1) obtain recruits for the Service and cadet applicants; and

(2) gain support of recruiting objectives from those who may assist in the recruiting effort.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on the following language contained in the Coast Guard appropriation act for 1949, “Pay and Al-
§ 469. Training

The Coast Guard may make expenditures for the training of personnel, including books, school supplies, correspondence courses, motion picture equipment, and other equipment for instructional purposes.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 531.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on the following language contained in the Coast Guard appropriation act for 1949, “Pay and Allowances” and preceding years: “motion picture and other equipment for instructional purposes; . . . training of enlisted personnel, including textbooks, school supplies, and correspondence courses;” (June 19, 1948, 62 Stat. 562).

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 470. Special instruction at universities

Coast Guard personnel may be assigned for special instruction at private or state colleges or universities, and their expenses, including tuition, books, laboratory equipment and fees, and school supplies, may be defrayed by the Coast Guard.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 531.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on the following language contained in the Coast Guard appropriation act for 1949, “Pay and Allowances” and preceding years: “Not to exceed $32,200 for cost of instruction of officers at non-Federal institutions, including books, laboratory equipment and fees, school supplies, and maintenance of students;” (June 19, 1948, ch. 558, 62 Stat. 562).

The monetary limitation is removed. Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 471. Attendance at professional meetings

Coast Guard personnel may be directed to attend meetings of technical, professional, scientific, and other similar organizations and may be reimbursed for expenses thereby incurred at the rates authorized by law.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 532.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

It is believed that the authority contained in this section will greatly benefit the Government in providing better trained personnel. A similar provision was enacted for personnel of the Navy in 1946 (see title 5, U.S.C., 1946 ed., § 421c). 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 472. Education loan repayment program

(a)(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, the Secretary may repay—

(A) any loan made, insured, or guaranteed under part B of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1071 et seq.);

(B) any loan made under part D of such title (the William D. Ford Direct Loan Program, 20 U.S.C. 1087a et seq.); or

(C) any loan made under part E of such title (20 U.S.C. 1087aa et seq.).

Repayment of any such loan shall be made on the basis of each complete year of service performed by the borrower.

(2) The Secretary may repay loans described in paragraph (1) in the case of any person for service performed on active duty as an enlisted member of the Coast Guard in a specialty specified by the Secretary.

(b) The portion or amount of a loan that may be repaid under subsection (a) is 33½ percent or $1,500, whichever is greater, for each year of service.

(c) If a portion of a loan is repaid under this section for any year, interest on the remainder of such loan shall accrue and be paid in the same manner as is otherwise required.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize refunding any repayment of a loan.

(e) The Secretary shall, by regulation, prescribe a schedule for the allocation of funds made available to carry out this section during any year for which funds are not sufficient to pay the sum of the amounts eligible for repayment under subsection (a).


REFERENCES IN TEXT


PRIOR PROVISIONS


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 532, authorized Secretary to discharge underage Coast Guard enlisted personnel with appropriate pay and allowances, such persons to be given subsistence and transportation in kind to their homes.

Opinion of the Comptroller General, No. B–91297, Dec. 23, 1949, in holding that act Sept. 24, 1945, ch. 385, 59 Stat. 596, from which this section was derived, was superseded by section 303 of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, act Oct. 12, 1949, ch. 681, title III, 63 Stat. 813, stated that this section was also inconsistent with said section 303 and therefore repealed. See section 423 of title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.
§475. Leasing and hiring of quarters; rental of inadequate housing

(a) The Secretary is authorized to lease housing facilities at or near Coast Guard installations, wherever located, for assignment as public quarters for military personnel and their dependents, if any, without rental charge upon a determination by the Secretary, or his designee, that there is a lack of adequate housing facilities at or near such Coast Guard installations. The Secretary is also authorized to lease housing facilities for assignment as public quarters, without rental charge, to military personnel who are on sea duty or duty at remote offshore Coast Guard stations and who do not have dependents. Such authority shall be effective in any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts. When any such lease involves housing facilities in a foreign country, the lease may be made on a multiyear basis for a period not to exceed five years, and, in accordance with local custom and practice, advance payment may be made for the lease. Such public housing facilities may be leased on an individual or multiple-unit basis. Expenditures for the rental of such housing facilities may not exceed the average authorized for the Department of Defense in any year except where the Secretary finds that the average is so low as to prevent rental of necessary housing facilities in some areas, in which event he is authorized to reallocate existing funds to high-cost areas so that rental expenditures in such areas exceed the average authorized for the Department of Defense.

(b) The Secretary is authorized, subject to regulations approved by the President—

(1) to designate as rental housing such housing as he may determine to be inadequate as public quarters; and

(2) to lease inadequate housing to members of the Coast Guard for occupancy by them and their dependents.

(c) Where sufficient quarters are not possessed by the United States, the Commandant may hire quarters for personnel, including personnel on sea duty at such times as they may be deprived of their quarters on board ship due to repairs or other conditions which may render them uninhabitable. Such accommodations shall not be available for occupancy by the dependents of such personnel.

Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 532, related to compensation for travel tolls and fares. See section 478 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.

Historical and Revision Notes

Based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §133a (June 19, 1942, ch. 419, §2, 56 Stat. 372) and on the following language contained in the Coast Guard appropriation act for 1949, “Pay and Allowances” and preceding years: “hire of quarters for Coast Guard personnel comparable to quarters assignable on a capital ship of the Navy, as authorized by the Secretary to meet emergency conditions, including officers and men on sea duty at such times as they may be deprived of their quarters on board ship due to repairs or other conditions which may render them uninhabitable: Provided, That under this authorization no funds may be expended for the hire of quarters for occupancy by the dependents of officers or enlisted personnel” (June 19, 1948, ch. 558, 62 Stat. 562).

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

Amendments

1987—Subsecs. (b) to (d). Pub. L. 100–180 redesignated subsecs. (c) and (d) as (b) and (c), respectively, and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: “Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law, members of the Coast Guard, with dependents, may occupy on a rental basis, without loss of basic allowance for quarters, inadequate quarters under the jurisdiction of the Coast Guard notwithstanding that such quarters may have been constructed or converted for assignment as public quarters. The net difference between the basic allowance for quarters and the fair rental value of such quarters shall be paid from otherwise available appropriations; however, no rental charge for such quarters shall be made against the basic allowance for quarters of a member of the Coast Guard in excess of 75 percent of such allowance except that in no event shall the net rental value charged to the member’s basic allowance for quarters be less than the cost of maintaining and operating the housing.”

1982—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97–295 substituted “percent” for “per centum”.

Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 97–322 repealed subsec. (e) which required that the Secretary, annually and not later than April 1, file with the Speaker of the House and the President of the Senate a report of the utilization of subsecs. (a), (b), and (d) authority during the preceding calendar year, and subsec. (f) which prohibited utilization of subsecs. (a), (b), (c), or (d) authority after Apr. 1, 1973, unless all required subsec. (e) reports were filed with the Congress.

1981—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97–136 inserted provisions authorizing the Secretary to lease Coast Guard housing facilities as public quarters, without rental charge, to military personnel who are on sea duty or duty at remote offshore Coast Guard stations and who do not have dependents, and further provided that such authority shall be effective in any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation acts.


1976—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94–546, §1(30)(a), substituted “Secretary” for “Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating” wherever appearing.

Pub. L. 94–478 inserted provision allowing leases for multiyear basis for “multi-year basis” and authorized advance payment for any housing facilities lease in accordance with local custom and practice.


1975—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94–546, §1(30)(b), which was executed to subsec. (e) as the probable intent of Congress, substituted “Secretary” for “Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating” and struck out “commencing April 1, 1973,” after “not later than April 1.”
The Commandant may expend for contingencies of the Coast Guard a sum not to exceed $50,000 in any one fiscal year.


### HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


The limitation on the amount for such contingencies is increased, and the amount is made available to the Commandant rather than solely to the Superintendent of the Academy as now prescribed by law. The authorization is to cover expenditures incident to the offices of the Commandant and the Superintendent of the Academy. The intent is that the amount authorized will be administered in a manner similar to that now employed by the Superintendent of the Academy under the authority of 14 U.S.C., §15k. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

### AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108–293 substituted “$50,000” for “$7,500” and struck out at end “The Commandant may authorize the Superintendent of the Academy to expend not to exceed $2,500 of this amount for contingencies of the Academy.”

### § 477. Equipment to prevent accidents

The Coast Guard may make such expenditures as are deemed appropriate for promotion and maintenance of the safety and occupational health of, and the prevention of accidents affecting, personnel of the Coast Guard, including the purchase of clothing, equipment, and other materials necessary thereto.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 532.)

### HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Because of the wide variety of tasks assigned to Coast Guard personnel it is deemed advisable to broaden this authority to the more general language as rewritten, so as not to alarm personnel concerned, thus giving complete authority to protect their health.

Said section would in no way be affected.

Inasmuch as the act cited above applies to executive departments generally, it is not scheduled for repeal by this act. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

### TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

### § 478. Rations or commutation therefor in money

(a) Enlisted members of the Coast Guard, civilian officers and civilian crews of vessels, and working parties in the field shall be allowed a ration or commutation thereof in money, in such amount and under limitations and regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(b) Money for commuted rations shall be paid, under such regulations as the Secretary shall prescribe, on proper vouchers, or pay rolls, to persons entitled to receive it, or to the officers designated by the Commandant to administer the financial affairs of the messes in which such persons may be subsisted.

(c) Money paid for commuted rations to the designated officer may be deposited in general or limited depositories of public money or in any bank in which deposits are insured. Such funds shall be expended and accounted for under such regulations as the Secretary shall prescribe.

(d) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed as modifying or changing in any manner the provisions of law pertaining to subsistence allowances for enlisted members, but no ration or commutation thereof shall be allowed a person receiving a subsistence allowance.


### HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§134, 135 (Mar. 25, 1940, ch. 71, title I, 54 Stat. 64; June 6, 1940, ch. 257, §10,
§ 479. Sales of ration supplies to messes

Ration supplies may be purchased by the cabin, wardroom, warrant officers', and other authorized messes and payment therefor made in cash to the commissary officer. The prices to be charged for such supplies shall not be less than the invoice prices, and the cash received from such sales shall be accounted for on the ration return and may be expended for the general mess.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 533.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 480. Flight rations

There may be furnished to officers, enlisted members, and civilian employees, while actually engaged in flight operations, an aircraft flight ration in kind, chargeable to the proper Coast Guard appropriation, which flight ration shall be supplementary to any ration or subsistence allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be supplementary to any ration or subsistence allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ration shall be furnished to any person in a travel allowance now granted to such personnel. No flight ratio


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section was made applicable to the Coast Guard by title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §3a whenever the Coast Guard is operating with the Navy. Experience has shown the advantage of having such a provision applicable to the Coast Guard at all times.

Said section would in no way be affected. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


§ 482. Clothing at time of discharge for good of service

Enlisted members discharged for bad conduct, undesirability, unsuitability, or inaptness may be furnished civilian clothing, including an overcoat when necessary, the cost of such furnished clothing not to exceed $30, per person.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §148 (Dec. 23, 1943, ch. 380, title I, 57 Stat. 628). Inasmuch as the act cited above applies equally to the Navy and Marine Corps as well as the Coast Guard, it is not scheduled for repeal but is being amended by section 18 of this act to eliminate reference to the Coast Guard.

Changes in phraseology were made in order to adapt said section to this revision. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


§ 483. Right to wear uniform

When authorized by and in accordance with applicable regulations:

(a) any member who has served honorably in the Coast Guard during war shall when not in active service, whether or not on the retired list, be entitled to bear the official title and upon occasions of ceremony to wear the uniform of the highest rank or rating held by him during his war service, and

(b) any member on the retired list shall be entitled to wear the uniform of his rank or rating.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Subsection (a) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §167b–2 (June 21, 1920, ch. 563, §2, 46 Stat. 703). Inasmuch as the act cited above applies equally to the Navy and Marine Corps as well as the Coast Guard.

Discharge for the good of the service, may, upon discharge, be paid a sum not to exceed $25. The sum paid shall be fixed by and in the discretion of the Commandant, and shall be paid only in cases where the person so discharged would otherwise be without funds to meet his immediate needs.

Discharge for the good of the service, may, upon discharge, be paid a sum not to exceed $25. The sum paid shall be fixed by and in the discretion of the Commandant, and shall be paid only in cases where the person so discharged would otherwise be without funds to meet his immediate needs.
§ 484. Protection of uniform

The provisions of law relating to the protection of the uniform of the United States Army, Navy, or Marine Corps shall apply to the protection of the uniform of the Coast Guard, in the same manner, to the same extent, and under the same conditions.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 533.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 485. Clothing for officers and enlisted personnel

(a) The Coast Guard may purchase uniforms, accouterments, and related equipment for sale to officer personnel and cadets of the Coast Guard.

(b) The Coast Guard may purchase uniform clothing for sale to enlisted personnel of the Coast Guard. The actual cost of the clothing thus sold to enlisted personnel may be withheld from their pay.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Subsection (a) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §30 (Jan. 12, 1919, ch. 8, 40 Stat. 154). Said section was changed to have application to the Coast Guard at all times, rather than when the Coast Guard is operating with the Navy.

Inasmuch as the act cited above applies equally to the Navy and Marine Corps as well as the Coast Guard, it is not scheduled for repeal but is being amended by section 9 of this act to eliminate reference to the Coast Guard.

Subsection (b) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §13, and on title 33, U.S.C. 1946 ed., §754 (July 1, 1908, ch. 346, §1, 30 Stat. 604; July 27, 1912, ch. 256, §2, 37 Stat. 239). Said section 15 was changed to have application to all enlisted personnel rather than to “crews of vessels in service” only. The provision of said section 754 which provided for the sale of clothing to civilian employees is eliminated as becoming obsolete.

Subsection (c) is new. Title 37, U.S.C. 1946 ed., §110 authorizes the payment of a cash allowance in case clothing is not furnished to enlisted persons of the Coast Guard. Clearly this presumes the authority to issue clothing to enlisted persons; this section makes the authority statutory. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1962—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 87–649 repealed subsec. (c) which permitted the Coast Guard to purchase uniform clothing for distribution to enlisted personnel or to pay such enlisted personnel a cash clothing allowance.

1959—Subsec. (c). Act Aug. 3, 1958, struck out “‘to’” after “‘or’”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1962 AMENDMENT


§ 486. Clothing for destitute shipwrecked persons

The Coast Guard may furnish clothing and subsistence to destitute shipwrecked persons, and the Coast Guard may reimburse, in cash or in kind, Coast Guard personnel who furnish clothing and subsistence to destitute shipwrecked persons.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 534.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 33, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §749 (July 27, 1912, ch. 255, §2, 37 Stat. 239; Mar. 4, 1913, ch. 141, §1, 37 Stat. 736). This section was enlarged to provide that the Coast Guard, as well as personnel thereof, may furnish clothing and subsistence to destitute shipwrecked persons. Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 487. Procurement and sale of stores to members and civilian employees

Such stores as the Secretary may designate may be procured and sold to members of the Coast Guard, and to the surviving spouses of such members. Such designated stores may also be procured and sold to civilian officers and employees of the United States, and to such other persons as may be specifically authorized by the Secretary, at Coast Guard stations and other units beyond the continental limits of the United States or in Alaska.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section granted authority for the Secretary of the Navy to sell designated stores to officers and enlisted men. It is deemed desirable to grant similar authority to the Secretary having control of the Coast Guard.

Said section would in no way be affected. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1964—Pub. L. 88–557 in section catchline substituted “members” for “officers, enlisted men,” and in text substituted “surviving spouses” for “widows” and “members” for “officers and enlisted men” in two places.
§ 488. Advancement of public funds to personnel

The Commandant, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, may advance public funds to personnel when required to meet expenses of members detailed on emergency shore duty. Funds so advanced shall not exceed a reasonable estimate of the actual expenditures to be made and for which reimbursement is authorized by law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section 885 was made applicable to the Coast Guard by title 14, U.S.C. 1946 ed., §3a whenever the Coast Guard is operating with the Navy. Experience has shown the advantage of having such a provision applicable to the Coast Guard at all times.

Said section would in no way be affected. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 534, provided for payment of a death gratuity to survivors of officers and enlisted men of Regular Coast Guard. See sections 1475 to 1480 of Title 10, Armed Forces.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Pub. L. 88–558, §7, Aug. 31, 1964, 78 Stat. 768, provided that the repeal of this section is effective two years from Aug. 31, 1964.

REPEALS


§ 491. Medal of honor

The President may award, and present in the name of Congress, a medal of honor of appropriate design, with ribbons and appurtenances, to a person who, while serving in any capacity with the Coast Guard, when the Coast Guard is not operating under the Department of the Navy, distinguishes himself or herself by extraordinary heroism not justifying the award of a medal of honor—

(1) while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States;

(2) while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force or international terrorist organization; or

(3) while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section is new insofar as application to Coast Guard personnel in time of peace is concerned. Such awards can be made to members of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is operating with the Navy.


AMENDMENTS

1963—Pub. L. 88–77 enlarged the authority to award the medal of honor, which was limited to those cases in which persons, while in the service of the Coast Guard, distinguished themselves in action involving actual conflict with an enemy, or in the line of his profession, and without detriment to the mission of his command or to the command to which attached, to permit its award for distinguished service by members of the Coast Guard while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States, while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force, or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party, and substituted the requirement that it be of appropriate design, with ribbons and appurtenances, for the requirement that the design be the same as that of the Navy medal of honor.

§ 491a. Coast Guard cross

The President may award a Coast Guard cross of appropriate design, with ribbons and appurtenances, to a person who, while serving in any capacity with the Coast Guard, when the Coast Guard is operating with the Navy, distinguishes himself or herself by extraordinary heroism not justifying the award of a medal of honor—

(1) while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States;

(2) while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force or international terrorist organization; or

(3) while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.


§ 492. Distinguished service medal

The President may present, but not in the name of Congress, a distinguished service medal of appropriate design, with accompanying ribbon, together with a rosette or other device, to be worn in lieu thereof, to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the Coast Guard, distinguishes himself by exceptionally meritorious service to the Government in a duty of great responsibility.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 535.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section is new insofar as application to Coast Guard personnel in time of peace is concerned. Such awards can be made to members of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is operating with the Navy.

EX. ORD. NO. 12824. ESTABLISHING THE HOMELAND SECURITY DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL


By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America and as Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. There is hereby established a Homeland Security Distinguished Service Medal, with accompanying ribbons and appurtenances, for award by the Secretary of Homeland Security to any member of the Armed Forces of the United States who has provided exceptionally meritorious service in a duty of great responsibility while assigned in the Department of Homeland Security, or in other activities under the responsibility of the Secretary of Homeland Security, either national or international, as may be assigned by the Secretary.

SEC. 2. The Homeland Security Distinguished Service Medal and appurtenances thereto shall be of appropriate design approved by the Secretary of Homeland Security and shall be awarded under such regulations as the Secretary shall prescribe. These regulations shall place the Homeland Security Distinguished Service Medal in an order of precedence immediately before the Coast Guard Distinguished Service Medal.

SEC. 3. No more than one Homeland Security Distinguished Service Medal shall be awarded to any one person, but for each succeeding exceptionally meritorious period of service justifying such an award, a suitable device may be awarded to be worn with that Medal as prescribed by appropriate regulations of the Department of Homeland Security.

SEC. 4. The Homeland Security Distinguished Service Medal or device may be awarded posthumously and, when so awarded, may be presented to such representative of the deceased as may be deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Homeland Security.

§ 492a. Silver star medal

The President may award a silver star medal of appropriate design, with ribbons and appurtenances, to a person who, while serving in any capacity with the Coast Guard, when the Coast Guard is not operating under the Department of the Navy, is cited for gallantry in action that does not warrant a medal of honor or Coast Guard cross—

(1) while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States;

(2) while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force or international terrorist organization; or

(3) while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.


AMENDMENTS
1910—Pub. L. 111–281 renumbered section 492a of this title as this section.

§ 493. Coast Guard medal

The President may present, but not in the name of Congress, a medal to be known as the Coast Guard medal, of appropriate design, with accompanying ribbon, to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the Coast Guard, distinguishes himself by heroism not involving actual conflict with an enemy.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 535.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section establishes a new medal to be known as the Coast Guard Medal, which is intended to be a parallel award to the Navy and Marine Corps Medal of the Navy, to be awarded under the same circumstances as that medal is awarded to personnel of the Navy (see title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §356b). 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 494. Insignia for additional awards

No more than one Coast Guard cross, distinguished service medal, silver star medal, distinguished flying cross, or one Coast Guard medal shall be issued to any one person; but for each succeeding deed or service sufficient to justify the awarding of a Coast Guard cross, distinguished service medal, silver star medal, distinguished flying cross, or Coast Guard medal, the President may award a suitable emblem or insignia to be worn with the decoration and a corresponding rosette or other device.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section is supplemental to the preceding sections dealing with the award of medals and regulates the award of additional medals of the same kind. It follows the established practice in all the armed forces (see title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §358). 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–281 substituted “Coast Guard cross, distinguished service medal, silver star medal, distinguished flying cross,” for “distinguished service medal, distinguished flying cross,” in two places.

1956—Act Aug. 10, 1956, included the distinguished flying cross.


§ 496. Time limit on award; report concerning deed

(a) No medal of honor, Coast Guard cross, distinguished service medal, silver star medal, distinguished flying cross, Coast Guard medal, or bar, emblem, or insignia in lieu thereof may be awarded to a person unless—

(1) the award is made within five years after the date of the deed or service justifying the award;

(2) a statement setting forth the deed or distinguished service and recommending official recognition of it was made by his superior through official channels within three years from the date of that deed or termination of the service.

(b) If the Secretary determines that—

(1) a statement setting forth the deed or distinguished service and recommending official recognition of it was made by the person’s superior through official channels within three years from the date of that deed or termination of the service and was supported by sufficient evidence within that time; and

(2) no award was made, because the statement was lost or through inadvertence the recommendation was not acted upon; a medal of honor, Coast Guard cross, distinguished service medal, silver star medal, distinguished flying cross, Coast Guard medal, or bar, emblem, or insignia in lieu thereof, as the case may be, may be awarded to the person within two years after the date of that determination.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 111–281, §224(c)(2)(B), substituted “Coast Guard cross, distinguished service medal, silver star medal, distinguished flying cross,” for “distinguished service medal, distinguished flying cross.”

1962—Pub. L. 87–526 incorporated existing provisions in subsec. (a), included the distinguished flying cross and bar in lieu of any award in the enumeration of medals, and extended the time limit for recommending award of a medal after performance of the deed justifying the award from one to three years and added subsec. (b).

§ 497. Honorable subsequent service as condition to award

No medal of honor, Coast Guard cross, distinguished service medal, silver star medal, distinguished flying cross, Coast Guard medal, or emblem, or insignia in lieu thereof shall be awarded or presented to any individual, or to the representative of any individual, whose entire service subsequent to the time he distinguished himself shall not in the opinion of the Commandant have been honorable.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section makes honorable service subsequent to the act for which award is made, a condition precedent to granting the award. The Navy has the same statutory condition (see title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §362). 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–281 substituted “Coast Guard cross, distinguished service medal, silver star medal, distinguished flying cross,” for “distinguished service medal, distinguished flying cross.”

1956—Act Aug. 10, 1956, included the distinguished flying cross.

§ 498. Posthumous awards

In case an individual who distinguishes himself dies before the making of any award to which he may be entitled, as authorized in this chapter, the award may be made and presented within five years from the date of the act or service justifying the award to such next of kin as may have been designated by the individual, or in the absence of such designation, or if the designated person is not alive at the time of the award, to the relationship between such person and the serviceman shall have been terminated before his death, then to such representative as the President designates. In the event of a posthumous award when the award will be made to the parents of the deceased and the parents have been divorced or separated, a duplicate award may be made to each parent.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 536.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section sets forth the conditions under which posthumous awards can be made. It is substantially the same as conditions for the Navy, but has the added provision for duplicate awards in case the parents are divorced or separated (see title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §363). 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 499. Delegation of powers to make awards; rules and regulations

The President may delegate to the Secretary, under such conditions, regulations, and limitations as he prescribes, the powers conferred upon him to make the awards designated in this chapter, and the President may make any and all rules, regulations, and orders which he deems necessary in the conferring of such awards.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 536.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section provides for the delegation of powers to make awards to the Secretary. The Navy statute provides for such delegation to force commanders (see title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §364). 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.
§ 500. Life-saving medals

(a) The Secretary may, under regulations prescribed by him, award a Life-saving medal of gold or silver to any person, including personnel of the Coast Guard, who rescues or endeavors to rescue any other person from drowning, shipwreck, or other peril of the water in accordance with the following provisions:

1. If such rescue or attempted rescue is made at the risk of one’s own life and evidences extreme and heroic daring, the medal shall be of gold;

2. If such rescue or attempted rescue is not sufficiently distinguished to deserve the medal of gold, but evidences the exercise of such signal exertion as to merit recognition, the medal shall be of silver.

(b) In order for a person to be eligible for the Life-saving Medals the rescue or attempted rescue must take place in waters within the United States or subject to the jurisdiction thereof, or if the rescue or attempted rescue takes place outside such waters, once or other of the parties must be a citizen of the United States or from a vessel or aircraft owned or operated by citizens of the United States.

(c) No person shall receive more than one gold medal and one silver medal, but any person who has received or may hereafter receive a gold or silver medal and who again performs an act which would entitle him to receive another medal of the same class may be awarded, in lieu of a second medal of the same class, a gold or silver bar, as the case may be, to be worn with the medal already bestowed, and for every such additional act, an additional bar may be awarded. Medals and bars in lieu thereof, authorized by this subsection, may be awarded post-humously.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said sections have been rewritten so as to make the awarding of Life-saving medals turn on whether or not the United States has an interest in the heroic act, rather than on technical jurisdictional grounds. Under existing law the award of a medal could be made in any case in which the rescuer or the rescued was a citizen of the United States, or was from a vessel owned or operated by the United States regardless of where the rescue took place; and if the rescue took place within waters of the United States the award could be made to an alien.

The existing law relating to the Treasury Department Life-Saving Medal contained in title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§192–196, has long needed revision. The existing law is composed of a series of statutes enacted separately between 1874 and 1897, and the result has not been entirely unsatisfactory. The original statute, enacted in 1874 (title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §193), provided for Life-saving medals of the first and second class to be bestowed "upon any persons who shall hereafter endanger their own lives in saving, or endeavoring to save lives from the perils of the sea, within the United States, or upon any American vessel". "The medal of the first class was confined to cases of "extreme and heroic daring"" and the medal of the second class was to be awarded "in cases not sufficiently distinguished to deserve the medal of the first class". Then in 1878 another act was passed (title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §194) authorizing the bestowal of the medal of the second class "upon persons making such signal exertions in rescuing and succoring the shipwrecked, and saving persons from drowning" as, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Treasury, merited recognition. These two sections were construed by the Attorney General to be limited to rescue of persons who were subjected to the perils of the sea in any waters of the United States in the vicinity of any lifeboat station, life-saving station, or house of refuge. And the person upon whom the medal could be bestowed was limited to members of life-saving crews. (1895) Op. Att. Gen. 124. Thereupon, in 1897, an act was passed which provided that the two earlier acts should be construed so as to empower the Secretary of the Treasury to bestow such medals upon persons making signal exertions in rescuing and succoring the shipwrecked and saving persons from drowning in waters over which the United States has jurisdiction, whether the said persons making such exertions were or were not members of the Life-Saving Service or whether or not such exertions were made in the vicinity of a life-saving station". (Title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §196.) This act was designed to give a more liberal application to the two earlier acts, and all three were to be read as one. (1900) 23 Op. Atty Gen. 78. However, differences of interpretation have arisen because of the different jurisdictional language in the three acts. For example, title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §193, refers to rescues "within the United States", while title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §194, refers to rescues "in the waters over which the United States has jurisdiction". The need for clarification is obvious. Subsection (a) authorizes the awarding of the medal to any person, including Coast Guard personnel, who rescues or endeavors to rescue any person from drowning, shipwreck, or peril of the water. If the rescue or attempted rescue is at the risk of one’s own life and evidences extreme and heroic daring, the medal shall be of gold, and if the rescue or attempted rescue is not sufficiently distinguished to deserve the gold medal, but evidences the exertion of such signal exertion as to merit recognition, the medal shall be of silver. Thus, the acts for which the medals are to be awarded are defined simply and without any geographical or jurisdictional limitations. The difficulty with the existing law is the attempt to define the required deed together with those limitations. Subsection (a) does not change existing law insofar as the type of act necessary for the medals is concerned; it merely simplifies and clarifies existing law.

Subsection (b) contains the jurisdictional limitations on the awarding of the medal and broadens, to a considerable extent, the provisions of existing law. The intent of this subsection to authorize the awarding of a medal in all cases where the United States has a legitimate interest in recognizing meritorious acts, such as where a United States citizen performs the act, or where a United States citizen is rescued, or where United States waters or United States vessels or aircraft are involved. Accordingly, rescues by United States citizens anywhere in the world will be recognized. Any person, including persons not citizens of the United States, may receive medals if the rescue or attempted rescue takes place in waters within the United States or subject to its jurisdiction or, in cases of rescues outside such waters, if either the rescuer or the person rescued is from a United States vessel or aircraft, or the person rescued is a United States citizen. Thus, every case in which signal exertions are made in the United States has an interest is provided for. A United States citizen who performs a heroic act sufficient to justify a medal in state waters, or in foreign waters, could not receive one under existing law, but could receive an award under this proposed revision. The awarding of medals should not turn on technical jurisdictional grounds; it should turn rather on the interest of the United States to recognize extreme and heroic acts.

Subsection (c) dealing with the awarding of bars for additional acts, clarifies, but does not change title 14.
§ 501. Replacement of medals

In those cases where a medal, or a bar, emblem, or insignia in lieu thereof, awarded pursuant to this chapter has been stolen, lost, destroyed, or rendered unfit for use without fault or neglect on the part of the person to whom it was awarded, such medal, or bar, emblem, or insignia in lieu thereof, shall be replaced without charge, or, in the discretion of the Secretary, upon condition that the Government is reimbursed for the cost thereof.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section provides for the replacement of medals. It follows the established practice of the other armed forces, but makes an additional provision that the Secretary in his discretion may charge for the replacement medals in some circumstances. (See title 10, U.S.C., 1946 ed., § 1416 and title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., § 509.) 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


§ 502. Award of other medals

Coast Guard personnel, notwithstanding the provisions of this chapter, may be awarded medals, bars, emblems, or insignia to which such personnel may be entitled under other provisions of law.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 537.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section assures that the preceding sections are not intended to prevent Coast Guard military personnel from receiving other medals, the legion of merit, for example. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL

Medal established as an award for outstanding meritorious achievement or service to the United States, see Ex. Ord. No. 11448, Jan. 16, 1969, 34 F.R. 915, as amended, set out as a note preceding section 1121 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 503. Awards and insignia for excellence in service or conduct

The Coast Guard may award trophies, badges, and cash prizes to Coast Guard personnel or groups thereof, including personnel of the reserve components thereof whether or not on active duty, for excellence in accomplishments related to Coast Guard service, to incur such expenses as may be necessary to enter such personnel in competitions, and to provide badges or buttons in recognition of special service, good conduct, and discharge under conditions other than dishonorable.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 537.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on the following language contained in the Coast Guard appropriation act for 1949, “Pay and allowances” and preceding years: “not exceeding $10,000 for cash prizes for men for excellence in boatmanship, gunnery, target practice, and engineering competitions” (June 19, 1948, ch. 558, 62 Stat. 626). This section expands the language contained in the appropriation act to include the awarding of trophies and badges, and to include in the accomplishments for which such awards may be made, excellence in any field related to Coast Guard duty. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 504. Medal of honor: duplicate medal

A person awarded a medal of honor shall, upon written application of that person, be issued, without charge, one duplicate medal of honor with ribbons and appurtenances. Such duplicate medal of honor shall be marked, in such manner as the Secretary may determine, as a duplicate or for display purposes only.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 504, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 537, related to disposition of the remains of deceased Coast Guard personnel, prior to repeal by act July 15, 1954, ch. 507, § 14(c)(5), 68 Stat. 481. For provisions relating to recovery, care, and disposition of the remains of deceased personnel of the uniformed services and deceased civilian personnel, see section 1481 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 505. Medal of honor: presentation of Medal of Honor Flag

The President shall provide for the presentation of the Medal of Honor Flag designated under section 903 of title 36 to each person to whom a medal of honor is awarded under section 491 of this title. Presentation of the flag shall be made at the same time as the presentation of the medal under section 491 or 498 of this title. In the case of a posthumous presentation of the medal, the flag shall be presented to the person to whom the medal is presented.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 505, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 537, related to escorts to the place of burial for the bodies of deceased Coast Guard personnel, prior to repeal by act July 15, 1954, ch. 507, § 14(c)(5), 68 Stat. 481. For provisions relating to recovery, care, and disposition of the remains of deceased personnel of the uniformed services and deceased civilian personnel, see section 1481 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–364 struck out “after October 23, 2002” after “section 491 of this title” and inserted at end—“In the case of a posthumous presentation of the medal, the flag shall be presented to the person to whom the medal is presented.”

2002—Pub. L. 107–314 substituted “October 23, 2002” for “the date of the enactment of this section”.

PRESENTATION OF FLAG FOR PRIOR RECIPIENTS OF MEDAL OF HONOR

President to provide for the presentation of the Medal of Honor Flag to living recipients of the Medal
of Honor as expeditiously as possible after Oct. 17, 2006, and for posthumous presentation to survivors of deceased recipients of the Medal of Honor upon written application therefor, see section 559(b) of Pub. L. 109–364, set out as a note under section 3755 of Title 10, Armed Forces.


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 537, related to the issue of the national flag to be used for draping the coffin of any deceased member of the Coast Guard. For provisions relating to recovery, care, and disposition of the remains of deceased personnel of the uniformed services and deceased civilian personnel, see section 1461 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 507. Disposition of effects of decedents

All moneys, articles of value, papers, keepsakes, and other similar effects belonging to the deceased persons in the Coast Guard, not claimed by their legal heirs or next of kin, shall be deposited in safe custody, and if any such moneys or articles of value, papers, keepsakes, or other similar effects so deposited have been, or shall hereafter be, unclaimed for a period of two years from the date of the death of such person, such articles and effects shall be sold and the proceeds thereof, together with the moneys above mentioned, shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts. The Secretary shall make diligent inquiry in every instance after the death of such person to ascertain the whereabouts of his heirs or next of kin, and prescribe necessary regulations to carry out the foregoing provisions. Claims may be presented hereunder at any time within five years after such moneys or proceeds have been so deposited in the Treasury, and, when supported by competent proof in any case after such deposit in the Treasury, shall be certified to Congress for consideration.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 538.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section provided for the disposition of effects of deceased naval personnel. It is believed similar provisions should be made for Coast Guard personnel.

Said section would in no way be affected. 81st Cong., House Report No. 557.

§ 508. Deserters; payment of expenses incident to apprehension and delivery; penalties

(a) The Coast Guard may, pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary, make such expenditures as are deemed necessary for the apprehension and delivery of deserters, stragglers, and prisoners.

(b) No person who is convicted by court martial for desertion from the Coast Guard in time of war, and as the result of such conviction is dismissed or dishonorably discharged from the Coast Guard shall afterwards be enlisted, appointed, or commissioned in any military or naval service under the United States, unless the disability resulting from desertion, as established by this section is removed by a board or commissioned officers of the Coast Guard convened for consideration of the case, and the action of the Board is approved by the Secretary; or unless he is restored to duty in time of war.


AMENDMENTS

1952—Subsec. (a). Act July 10, 1952, authorized reimbursement of necessary expenses to persons other than civil officers, and added stragglers and prisoners to class of offenders.

Effective Date

Section effective May 31, 1951, see act May 5, 1950, ch. 169, § 5, 64 Stat. 145.

§ 509. Persons discharged as result of court-martial; allowances to

The Secretary may furnish persons discharged pursuant to the sentence of a Coast Guard court-martial suitable civilian clothing and a monetary allowance not to exceed $25 if the person discharged would not otherwise have suitable clothing or funds to meet immediate needs.


AMENDMENTS

1968—Pub. L. 90–377 substituted “Persons discharged as result of court-martial; allowances to” for “Prisoners; allowances to; transportation” in section catch-line, and stricken provision that persons confined in prisons in pursuance of the sentence of a Coast Guard court shall during such confinement, be allowed a reasonable sum, not to exceed $3 per month, for necessary prison expenses and the provision that the Commandant of the Coast Guard may transport to their homes or places of enlistment, as he may designate, all discharged prisoners, the expense of such transportation to be paid out of any money to the credit of prisoners when discharged.

Effective Date

Section effective May 31, 1951, see act May 5, 1950, ch. 169, § 5, 64 Stat. 145.

§ 510. Shore patrol duty; payment of expenses

An officer or cadet of the Coast Guard who is assigned shore patrol duty away from his vessel or other duty station may be paid his actual expenses.

(Amended Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, § 14(a), 70A Stat. 624.)

§ 511. Compensatory absence from duty for military personnel at isolated duty stations

The Secretary may grant compensatory absence from duty to military personnel of the Coast Guard serving at isolated duty stations of the Coast Guard when conditions of duty result in confinement because of isolation or in long periods of continuous duty.


AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–295 substituted “Compensatory absence from duty for military personnel at isolated duty stations” for “Compensatory absence of military personnel at isolated duty stations”.
prescribed by him, may grant compensatory absence from duty to military personnel of the Coast Guard serving in lightships and at lighthouses and other isolated aids to navigation of the Coast Guard when conditions of duty result in confinement because of isolation or in long periods of continuous duty."

1976—Pub. L. 94–546 substituted “Secretary” for “head of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating”.

§ 512. Monetary allowance for transportation of household effects

The transportation and reimbursement authorized by subsection (b) of section 476 of title 37 shall be available hereafter to pay a monetary allowance in place of such transportation to a member who, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, participates in a program designated by the Secretary in which his baggage and household effects are moved by a privately owned or rental vehicle. This allowance shall not be limited to reimbursement for actual expenses and may be paid in advance of the transportation of the baggage and household effects. The allowance shall, however, be in an amount that will result in savings to the Government when the total cost of the movement of baggage and household effects is compared with the cost that otherwise would have been incurred under subsection (b) of section 476 of title 37.


AMENDMENTS


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2013 AMENDMENT


§ 513. Retroactive payment of pay and allowances delayed by administrative error or oversight

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, the Coast Guard may authorize retroactive payment of pay and allowances, including selective enlistment bonuses, to enlisted members if entitlement to the pay and allowances was delayed in vesting solely because of an administrative error or oversight.

(Added Pub. L. 100–448, §13(a), Sept. 28, 1988, 102 Stat. 1844.)

§ 514. Renumbered § 541

§ 515. Renumbered § 552

§ 516. Presentation of United States flag upon retirement

(a) PRESENTATION OF FLAG.—Upon the release of a member of the Coast Guard from active duty for retirement, the Secretary shall present a United States flag to the member.

(b) MULTIPLE PRESENTATIONS NOT AUTHORIZED.—A member is not eligible for a presentation of a flag under subsection (a) if the member has previously been presented a flag under this section or any other provision of law providing for the presentation of a United States flag incident to release from active service for retirement.

(c) NO COST TO RECIPIENT.—The presentation of a flag under this section shall be at no cost to the recipient.


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110–314 substituted “this section” for “his section”.

1999—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106–65 substituted “under this section or any other provision of law providing for the presentation of a United States flag incident to release from active service for retirement.” for “under this section or section 3681, 6141, and 6861 of title 10.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–296 effective on the date of transfer of the Coast Guard to the Department of Homeland Security, see section 1704(g) of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable with respect to releases from active duty described in this section and sections 3681, 6141, and 6861 of Title 10, Armed Forces, on or after Oct. 1, 1998; see section 644(e) of Pub. L. 105–261, set out as a note under section 3681 of Title 10.

§ 517. Travel card management

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may require that travel or transportation allowances due a civilian employee or military member of the Coast Guard be disbursed directly to the issuer of a Federal contractor-issued travel charge card, but only in an amount not to exceed the authorized travel expenses charged by that Coast Guard member to that travel charge card issued to that employee or member.

(b) WITHHOLDING OF NONDISPUTED OBLIGATIONS.—The Secretary may also establish requirements similar to those established by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to section 2784a of title 10 for deduction or withholding of pay or
§ 531. Work-life policies and programs

The Commandant is authorized—

(1) to establish an office for the purpose of developing, promulgating, and coordinating policies, programs, and activities related to the families of Coast Guard members;

(2) to implement and oversee policies, programs, and activities described in paragraph (1) as the Commandant considers necessary; and

(3) to perform such other duties as the Commandant considers necessary.

agency. Such term does not include any expense incurred—
(A) by an adopting parent for travel; or
(B) in connection with an adoption arranged in violation of Federal, State, or local law.

(2) The term “reasonable and necessary expenses” includes—
(A) public and private agency fees, including adoption fees charged by an agency in a foreign country;
(B) placement fees, including fees charged adoptive parents for counseling;
(C) legal fees (including court costs) in connection with services that are unavailable to a member of the Coast Guard under section 1044 or 1044a of title 10; and
(D) medical expenses, including hospital expenses of the biological mother of the child to be adopted and of a newborn infant to be adopted.

(3) The term “qualified adoption agency” means any of the following:
(A) A State or local government agency which has responsibility under State or local law for child placement through adoption.
(B) A nonprofit, voluntary adoption agency which is authorized by State or local law to place children for adoption.
(C) Any other source authorized by a State to provide adoption placement if the adoption is supervised by a court under State or local law.


AMENDMENTS
2014—Pub. L. 113–281 renumbered section 514 of this title as this section.
1996—Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 104–201, § 652(b)(1), substituted “qualified adoption agency” for “State or local government agency which has responsibility under State or local law for child placement through adoption or by a nonprofit, voluntary adoption agency which is authorized by State or local law to place children for adoption.”

EFFECTIVE DATE
Section effective Dec. 5, 1991, and applicable to adoptions completed on or after that date, see section 651(c) of Pub. L. 102–190, set out as a note under section 1052 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

REIMBURSEMENT FOR ADOPTIONS COMPLETED DURING INTERVAL BETWEEN TEST AND PERMANENT PROGRAM
For provisions relating to reimbursement for adoption expenses and time period for application, see section 652 of Pub. L. 102–484, set out as a note under section 1052 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 542. Education and training opportunities for Coast Guard spouses

(a) Tuition Assistance.—The Commandant may provide, subject to the availability of appropriations, tuition assistance to an eligible spouse to facilitate the acquisition of—
(1) education and training required for a degree or credential at an accredited college, university, or technical school in the United States that expands employment and portable career opportunities for the spouse; or
(2) education prerequisites and a professional license or credential required, by a government or government-sanctioned licensing body, for an occupation that expands employment and portable career opportunities for the spouse.

(b) Definitions.—In this section, the following definitions apply:
(1) Eligible Spouse.—The term “eligible spouse” means the spouse of a member of the Coast Guard who is serving on active duty and includes a spouse who receives transitional compensation under section 1059 of title 10.
(B) Exclusion.—The term “eligible spouse” does not include a person who—
(i) is married to, but legally separated from, a member of the Coast Guard under a court order or statute of any State or territorial possession of the United States; or
(ii) is eligible for tuition assistance as a member of the Armed Forces.

(2) Portable Career.—The term “portable career” includes an occupation that requires education, training, or both that results in a credential that is recognized by an industry, profession, or specific type of business.


§ 543. Youth sponsorship initiatives

(a) In General.—The Commandant is authorized to establish, within any Coast Guard unit, an initiative to help integrate into new surroundings the dependent children of members of the Coast Guard who received permanent change of station orders.

(b) Description of Initiative.—An initiative established under subsection (a) shall—
(1) provide for the involvement of a dependent child of a member of the Coast Guard in the dependent child’s new Coast Guard community; and
(2) primarily focus on preteen and teenaged children.

(c) Authority.—In carrying out an initiative under subsection (a), the Commandant may—
(1) provide to a dependent child of a member of the Coast Guard information on youth programs and activities available in the dependent child’s new Coast Guard community; and
(2) enter into agreements with nonprofit entities to provide youth programs and activities to such child.


§ 544. Dependent school children

(a) The Secretary may provide, out of funds appropriated to or for the use of the Coast
§ 552. Child development services

(a) The Commandant may make child development services available for members and civilian employees of the Coast Guard, and thereafter as space is available for members of the Armed Forces and Federal civilian employees. Child development service benefits provided under the authority of this section shall be in addition to benefits provided under other laws.

(b) The Commandant is authorized to use appropriated funds available to the Coast Guard to provide child development services.

(c) The Commandant is authorized to establish, by regulations, fees to be charged parents for the attendance of children at Coast Guard child development centers.

(d) Fees to be charged, pursuant to subparagraph (A), shall be based on family income and whether a family is participating in an initiative established under section 555(b), except that the Commandant may, on a case-by-case basis, establish fees at lower rates if such rates would not be competitive with rates at local child development centers.

(e) The Commandant is authorized to collect and expend fees, established pursuant to this subparagraph, and such fees shall, without further appropriation, remain available until expended for the purpose of providing services, including the compensation of employees and the purchase of consumable and disposable items, at Coast Guard child development centers.

(f) The Commandant is authorized to use appropriated funds available to the Coast Guard to provide assistance to family home daycare providers so that family home daycare services can be provided to uniformed service members and civilian employees of the Coast Guard at a cost comparable to the cost of services provided by Coast Guard child development centers.

(g) The Secretary shall promulgate regulations to implement this section. The regulations shall establish fees to be charged for child development services provided under this section which take into consideration total family income.


REFERENCES IN TEXT
Section 3 of the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act, referred to in par. (1), is section 3 of Pub. L. 93–247, which is set out as a note under section 5101 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.
§ 553. Child development center standards and inspections

(a) STANDARDS.—The Commandant shall require each Coast Guard child development center to meet standards that the Commandant considers appropriate to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the children and employees at the center.

(b) INSPECTIONS.—The Commandant shall provide for regular and announced inspections of each Coast Guard child development center to ensure compliance with this section.

(c) NATIONAL REPORTING.—(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall maintain and publicize a means by which an individual can report, with respect to a Coast Guard child development center or a family home daycare—

(A) any suspected violation of—

(i) standards established under subsection (a); or

(ii) any other applicable law or standard; or

(B) suspected child abuse or neglect; or

(C) any other deficiency.

(2) ANONYMOUS REPORTING.—The Commandant shall ensure that an individual making a report pursuant to paragraph (1) may do so anonymously if so desired by the individual.

(3) PROCEDURES.—The Commandant shall establish procedures for investigating reports made pursuant to paragraph (1).

§ 554. Child development center employees

(a) TRAINING.—(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall establish a training program for Coast Guard child development center employees and satisfactory completion of the training program shall be a condition of employment for each employee of a Coast Guard child development center.

(2) TIMING FOR NEW HIREs.—The Commandant shall require each employee of a Coast Guard child development center to complete the training program established under paragraph (1) not later than 6 months after the date on which the employee is hired.

(3) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—The training program established under paragraph (1) shall include, at a minimum, instruction with respect to—

(A) early childhood development;

(B) activities and disciplinary techniques appropriate to children of different ages;

(C) child abuse prevention and detection; and

(D) cardiopulmonary resuscitation and other emergency medical procedures.

(4) USE OF DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE PROGRAMS.—The Commandant may use Department of Defense training programs, on a reimbursable or nonreimbursable basis, for purposes of this subsection.

(b) TRAINING AND CURRICULUM SPECIALISTS.—(1) SPECIALIST REQUIRED.—The Commandant shall require that at least 1 employee at each Coast Guard child development center be a specialist in training and curriculum development with appropriate credentials and experience.

(2) DUTIES.—The duties of the specialist described in paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) special teaching activities;

(B) daily oversight and instruction of other child care employees;

(C) daily assistance in the preparation of lesson plans;

(D) assisting with child abuse and neglect prevention and detection; and

(E) advising the director of the center on the performance of the other child care employees.

(3) COMPETITIVE SERVICE.—Each specialist described in paragraph (1) shall be an employee in a competitive service position.
§ 555. Parent partnerships with child development centers

(a) PARENT BOARDS.—
(1) FORMATION.—The Commandant shall require that there be formed at each Coast Guard child development center a board of parents, to be composed of parents of children attending the center.

(2) FUNCTIONS.—Each board of parents formed under paragraph (1) shall—
(A) meet periodically with the staff of the center at which the board is formed and the commander of the unit served by the center, for the purpose of discussing problems and concerns; and
(B) be responsible, together with the staff of the center, for coordinating any parent participation initiative established under subsection (b).

(b) PARENT PARTICIPATION INITIATIVE.—The Commandant is authorized to establish a parent participation initiative at each Coast Guard child development center to encourage and facilitate parent participation in educational and related activities at the center.

§ 555a. Prior chapter of this title, consisting of sections 561 to 576 and relating to Coast Guard discipline, was repealed by act May 5, 1950, ch. 169, §14(v), 64 Stat. 148.

AMENDMENTS

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 561. Acquisition directorate

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Commandant of the Coast Guard shall establish an acquisition directorate to provide guidance and oversight for the implementation and management of all Coast Guard acquisition processes, programs, and projects.

(b) MISSION.—The mission of the acquisition directorate is—
(1) to acquire and deliver assets and systems that increase operational readiness, enhance mission performance, and create a safe working environment; and
(2) to assist in the development of a workforce that is trained and qualified to further the Coast Guard’s missions and deliver the best-value products and services to the Nation.

SUBCHAPTER II—IMPROVED ACQUISITION PROCESS AND PROCEDURES

Sec.1
571. Identification of major system acquisitions.
572. Acquisition.
573. Preliminary development and demonstration.
574. Acquisition, production, deployment, and support.
575. Acquisition program baseline breach.
576. Acquisition approval authority.
577. Advance procurement funding.

SUBCHAPTER III—DEFINITIONS

581. Definitions.

1 So in original. “Sec.” probably should not appear.
(B) authorities available to project or program managers, including, to the extent appropriate, the authority to object to the addition of new program requirements that would be inconsistent with the parameters established for an acquisition program; and

(C) the extent to which a project or program manager who initiates a new acquisition project or program will continue in management of that project or program without interruption until the delivery of the first production units of the program.

(2) STRATEGY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Commandant shall develop a comprehensive strategy for enhancing the role of Coast Guard project or program managers in developing and carrying out acquisition programs.

(B) MATTERS TO BE ADDRESSED.—The strategy required by this section shall address, at a minimum—

(i) the creation of a specific career path and career opportunities for individuals who are or may become project or program managers, including the rotational assignments that will be provided to project or program managers;

(ii) the provision of enhanced training and educational opportunities for individuals who are or may become project or program managers;

(iii) the provision of mentoring support to current and future project or program managers by experienced senior executives and program managers within the Coast Guard, and through rotational assignments to the Department of Defense;

(iv) the methods by which the Coast Guard will collect and disseminate best practices and lessons learned on systems acquisition to enhance project and program management throughout the Coast Guard;

(v) the templates and tools that will be used to support improved data gathering and analysis for project and program management and oversight purposes, including the metrics that will be utilized to assess the effectiveness of Coast Guard project or program managers in managing systems acquisition efforts; and

(vi) the methods by which the accountability of project or program managers for the results of acquisition projects and programs will be increased.

(c) ACQUISITION WORKFORCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall designate a sufficient number of positions to be in the Coast Guard’s acquisition workforce to perform acquisition-related functions at Coast Guard headquarters and field activities.

(2) REQUIRED POSITIONS.—In designating positions under subsection (a), the Commandant shall include, at a minimum, positions encompassing the following competencies and functions:

(A) Program management.

(B) Systems planning, research, development, engineering, and testing.

(C) Procurement, including contracting.

(D) Industrial and contract property management.

(E) Life-cycle logistics.

(F) Quality control and assurance.

(G) Manufacturing and production.

(H) Business, cost estimating, financial management, and auditing.

(I) Acquisition education, training, and career development.

(J) Construction and facilities engineering.

(K) Testing and evaluation.

(3) ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT HEADQUARTER ACTIVITIES.—The Commandant shall also designate as positions in the acquisition workforce under paragraph (1) those acquisition-related positions located at Coast Guard headquarters units.

(4) APPROPRIATE EXPERTISE REQUIRED.—The Commandant shall ensure that each individual assigned to a position in the acquisition workforce has the appropriate expertise to carry out the responsibilities of that position.

(d) MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall establish a management information system capability to improve acquisition workforce management and reporting.

(2) INFORMATION MAINTAINED.—Information maintained with such capability shall include the following standardized information on individuals assigned to positions in the workforce:

(A) Qualifications, assignment history, and tenure of those individuals assigned to positions in the acquisition workforce or holding acquisition-related certifications.

(B) Promotion rates for officers and members of the Coast Guard in the acquisition workforce.


(f) APPOINTMENTS TO ACQUISITION POSITIONS.—

The Commandant shall ensure that no requirement or preference for officers or members of the Coast Guard is used in the consideration of persons for positions in the acquisition workforce.

(g) CAREER PATHS.—

(1) IDENTIFICATION OF CAREER PATHS.—To establish acquisition management as a core competency of the Coast Guard, the Commandant shall—

(A) ensure that career paths for officers, members, and employees of the Coast Guard who wish to pursue careers in acquisition are identified in terms of the education, training, experience, and assignments necessary for career progression of those officers, members, and employees to the most senior positions in the acquisition workforce;

(B) publish information on such career paths.

(2) PROMOTION PARITY.—The Commandant shall ensure that promotion parity is established for officers and members of the Coast Guard who have been assigned to the acquisition workforce relative to officers and mem-
bers who have not been assigned to the acquisition workforce.


 REFERENCES IN TEXT
The date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010 and the date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), (2)(A), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 111–281, which was approved Oct. 15, 2010.

 PRIOR PROVISIONS

§563. Recognition of Coast Guard personnel for excellence in acquisition

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010, the Commandant shall commence implementation of a program to recognize excellent performance by individuals and teams comprised of officers, members, and employees of the Coast Guard that contributed to the long-term success of a Coast Guard acquisition project or program.

(b) ELEMENTS.—The program shall include—

(1) specific award categories, criteria, and eligibility and manners of recognition;

(2) procedures for the nomination by personnel of the Coast Guard of individuals and teams comprised of officers, members, and employees of the Coast Guard for recognition under the program; and

(3) procedures for the evaluation of nominations for recognition under the program by one or more panels of individuals from the Government, academia, and the private sector who have such expertise and are appointed in such manner as the Commandant shall establish for the purposes of this program.

(c) AWARD OF CASH BONUSES.—As part of the program required by subsection (a), the Commandant, subject to the availability of appropriations, may award to any civilian employee recognized pursuant to the program a cash bonus to the extent that the performance of such individual so recognized warrants the award of such bonus.


 REFERENCES IN TEXT
The date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010, referred to in subsec. (a), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 111–281, which was approved Oct. 15, 2010.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

 AMENDMENTS

 EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

§564. Prohibition on use of lead systems integrators

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) USE OF LEAD SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR.—The Commandant may not use a private sector entity as a lead systems integrator.

(2) FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION.—The Commandant shall use full and open competition for any acquisition contract unless otherwise excepted in accordance with Federal acquisition laws and regulations promulgated under those laws, including the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(3) NO EFFECT ON SMALL BUSINESS ACT.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to supersede or otherwise affect the authorities provided by and under the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631 et seq.).

(b) LIMITATION ON FINANCIAL INTEREST IN SUBCONTRACTORS.—Neither an entity performing lead systems integrator functions for a Coast Guard acquisition nor a Tier 1 subcontractor for any acquisition may have a financial interest in a subcontractor below the Tier 1 subcontractor level unless—

(1) the subcontractor was selected by the prime contractor through full and open competition for such procurement;

(2) the procurement was awarded by an entity performing lead systems integrator functions or a subcontractor through full and open competition;

(3) the procurement was awarded by a subcontractor through a process over which the entity performing lead systems integrator functions or a Tier 1 subcontractor exercised no control; or

(4) the Commandant has determined that the procurement was awarded in a manner consistent with Federal acquisition laws and regulations promulgated under those laws, including the Federal Acquisition Regulation.


 REFERENCES IN TEXT
The Small Business Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(3), is Pub. L. 85–536, §21 et seq., July 18, 1958, 72 Stat. 384, which is classified generally to chapter 14A (§631 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 631 of Title 15 and Tables.
§ 565. Required contract terms

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall ensure that a contract awarded or a delivery order or task order issued for an acquisition of a capability or an asset with an expected service life of 10 or more years and with a total acquisition cost that is equal to or exceeds $10,000,000 awarded or issued by the Coast Guard after the date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010—

(1) provides that all certifications for an end-state capability or asset under such contract, delivery order, or task order, respectively, will be conducted by the Commandant or an independent third party, and that self-certification by a contractor or subcontractor is not allowed;

(2) provides that the Commandant shall maintain the authority to establish, approve, and maintain technical requirements;

(3) requires that any measurement of contractor and subcontractor performance be based on the status of all work performed, including the extent to which the work performed met all performance, cost, and schedule requirements;

(4) specifies that, for the acquisition or upgrade of air, surface, or shore capabilities and assets for which compliance with TEMPEST certification is a requirement, the standard for determining such compliance will be the air, surface, or shore standard then used by the Department of the Navy for that type of capability or asset; and

(5) for any contract awarded to acquire an Offshore Patrolling Cutter, includes provisions specifying the service life, fatigue life, and days underway in general Atlantic and North Pacific Sea conditions, maximum range, and maximum speed the cutter will be built to achieve.

(b) PROHIBITED PROVISIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall ensure that any contract awarded or delivery order or task order issued by the Coast Guard after the date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010 does not include any provision allowing for equitable adjustment that is not consistent with the Federal Acquisition Regulations.

(2) EXTENSION OF PROGRAM.—A contract, contract modification, or award term extending a contract with a lead systems integrator—

(A) may not include any minimum requirements for the purchase of a given or determinable number of specific capabilities or assets; and

(B) shall be reviewed by an independent third party with expertise in acquisition management, and the results of that review shall be submitted to the appropriate congressional committees at least 60 days prior to the award of the contract, contract modification, or award term.

(c) INTEGRATED PRODUCT TEAMS.—Integrated product teams, and all teams that oversee integrated product teams, shall be chaired by officers, members, or employees of the Coast Guard.

(d) TECHNICAL AUTHORITY.—The Commandant shall maintain or designate the technical authority to establish, approve, and maintain technical requirements. Any such designation shall be made in writing and may not be delegated to the authority of the Chief Acquisition Officer established by section 56 of this title.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (b)(1), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 111–281, which was approved Oct. 15, 2010.

PRIOR PROVISIONS


AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–213 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to prohibition on use of lead systems integrators and provided for certain exceptions to such prohibition.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT


§ 566. Department of Defense consultation

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall make arrangements as appropriate with the Secretary of Defense for support in contracting and management of Coast Guard acquisition programs. The Commandant shall also seek opportunities to make use of Department of Defense contracts, and contracts of other appropriate agencies, to obtain the best possible price for assets acquired for the Coast Guard.

(b) INTERSERVICE TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Commandant shall seek to enter into a memorandum of understanding or a memorandum of agreement with the Secretary of the Navy to obtain the assistance of the Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Research, Development, and Acquisition, including the Navy Systems Command, with the oversight of Coast Guard major acquisition programs. The memorandum of understanding or memorandum of agreement shall, at a minimum, provide for—

(1) the exchange of technical assistance and support that the Assistant Commandants for Acquisition, Human Resources, Engineering, and Information technology may identify;
(2) the use, as appropriate, of Navy technical expertise; and
(3) the temporary assignment or exchange of personnel between the Coast Guard and the Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Research, Development, and Acquisition, including Naval Systems Command, to facilitate the development of organic capabilities in the Coast Guard.

(c) TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT APPROVAL PROCEDURES.—The Chief Acquisition Officer shall adopt, to the extent practicable, procedures modeled after those used by the Navy Senior Acquisition Official to approve all technical requirements.

(d) ASSESSMENT.—Within 180 days after the date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010, the Comptroller General of the United States shall transmit a report to the appropriate congressional committees that—
(1) contains an assessment of current Coast Guard acquisition and management capabilities to manage Level 1 and Level 2 acquisitions;
(2) includes recommendations as to how the Coast Guard can improve its acquisition management, either through internal reforms or by seeking acquisition expertise from the Department of Defense; and
(3) addresses specifically the question of whether the Coast Guard can better leverage Department of Defense or other agencies’ contracts that would meet the needs of Level 1 or Level 2 acquisitions in order to obtain the best possible price.


REFERENCES IN TEXT
The date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010, referred to in subsec. (d), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 111–281, which was approved Oct. 15, 2010.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

AMENDMENTS
2010—Subsec. (d), Pub. L. 111–330, which directed the amendment of Pub. L. 111–281, §402(a), which enacted this section, by substituting “Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010” for “Coast Guard Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 2010 and 2011” wherever appearing, was executed in subsec. (d) of this section as added by section 402(a) by making the substitution for text which read “Coast Guard Authorization Act for fiscal years 2010 and 2011”, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

§ 567. Undefined contractual actions
(a) IN GENERAL.—The Coast Guard may not enter into an undefined contractual action unless such action is directly approved by the Head of Contracting Activity of the Coast Guard.

(b) REQUESTS FOR UNDEFINED CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS.—Any request to the Head of Contracting Activity for approval of an undefined contractual action shall include a description of the anticipated effect on requirements of the Coast Guard if a delay is incurred for the purposes of determining contractual terms, specifications, and price before performance is begun under the contractual action.

(c) REQUIREMENTS FOR UNDEFINED CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS.—
(1) DEADLINE FOR AGREEMENT ON TERMS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND PRICE.—A contracting officer of the Coast Guard may not enter into an undefined contractual action unless the contractual action provides for agreement upon contractual terms, specification, and price by the earlier of—
(A) the end of the 180-day period beginning on the date on which the contractor submits a qualifying proposal to definitize the contractual terms, specifications, and price; or
(B) the date on which the amount of funds obligated under the contractual action is equal to more than 50 percent of the negotiated overall ceiling price for the contractual action.

(2) LIMITATION ON OBLIGATIONS.—
(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the contracting officer for an undefined contractual action may not obligate under such contractual action an amount that exceeds 50 percent of the negotiated overall ceiling price until the contractual terms, specifications, and price are definitized for such contractual action.

(B) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), if a contractor submits a qualifying proposal to definitize an undefined contractual action before an amount that exceeds 50 percent of the negotiated overall ceiling price is obligated under the contractual action, the contracting officer for such action may not obligate with respect to such contractual action an amount that exceeds 75 percent of the negotiated overall ceiling price until the contractual terms, specifications, and price are definitized for such contractual action.

(3) WAIVER.—The Commandant may waive the application of this subsection with respect to a contract if the Commandant determines that the waiver is necessary to support—
(A) a contingency operation (as that term is defined in section 101(a)(13) of title 10);
(B) operations to prevent or respond to a transportation security incident (as defined in section 70101(6) of title 46);
(C) an operation in response to an emergency that poses an unacceptable threat to human health or safety or to the marine environment; or
(D) an operation in response to a natural disaster or major disaster or emergency designated by the President under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).

(4) LIMITATION ON APPLICATION.—This subsection does not apply to an undefined con-
contractual action for the purchase of initial spares.

(d) INCLUSION OF NONURGENT REQUIREMENTS.—
Requirements for spare parts and support equipment that are not needed on an urgent basis may not be included in an undefinitized contractual action by the Coast Guard for spare parts and support equipment that are needed on an urgent basis unless the Commandant approves such inclusion as being—

(1) good business practice; and

(2) in the best interests of the United States.

(e) MODIFICATION OF SCOPE.—The scope of an undefinitized contractual action under which performance has begun may not be modified unless the Commandant approves such modification as being—

(1) good business practice; and

(2) in the best interests of the United States.

(f) ALLOWABLE PROFIT.—The Commandant shall ensure that the profit allowed on an undefinitized contractual action for which the final price is negotiated after a substantial portion of the performance required is completed reflects—

(1) the possible reduced cost risk of the contractor with respect to costs incurred during performance of the contract before the final price is negotiated; and

(2) the reduced cost risk of the contractor with respect to costs incurred during performance of the remaining portion of the contract.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACTUAL ACTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term “undefinitized contractual action” means a new procurement action entered into by the Coast Guard for which the contractual terms, specifications, or price are not agreed upon before performance is begun under the action.

(B) EXCLUSION.—The term “undefinitized contractual action” does not include contractual actions with respect to—

(i) foreign military sales;

(ii) purchases in an amount not in excess of the amount of the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(iii) special access programs.

(2) QUALIFYING PROPOSAL.—The term “qualifying proposal” means a proposal that contains sufficient information to enable complete and meaningful audits of the information contained in the proposal as determined by the contracting officer.


REFERENCES IN TEXT


PRIOR PROVISIONS


§ 568. Guidance on excessive pass-through charges

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010, the Commandant shall issue guidance to ensure that pass-through charges on contracts, subcontracts, delivery orders, and task orders that are entered into with a private entity acting as a lead systems integrator by or on behalf of the Coast Guard are not excessive in relation to the cost of work performed by the relevant contractor or subcontractor. The guidance shall, at a minimum—

(1) set forth clear standards for determining when no, or negligible, value has been added to a contract by a contractor or subcontractor;

(2) set forth procedures for preventing the payment by the Government of excessive pass-through charges; and

(3) identify any exceptions determined by the Commandant to be in the best interest of the Government.

(b) EXCESSIVE PASS-THROUGH CHARGE DEFINED.—In this section the term “excessive pass-through charge”, with respect to a contractor or subcontractor that adds no, or negligible, value to a contract or subcontract, means a charge to the Government by the contractor or subcontractor that is for overhead or profit on work performed by a lower tier contractor or subcontractor, other than reasonable charges for the direct costs of managing lower tier contractors and subcontracts and overhead and profit based on such direct costs.

(c) APPLICATION OF GUIDANCE.—The guidance under this subsection shall apply to contracts awarded to a private entity acting as a lead systems integrator by or on behalf of the Coast Guard on or after the date that is 360 days after the date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010, referred to in subsec. (a) and (c), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 111–281, which was approved Oct. 15, 2010.

PRIOR PROVISIONS


AMENDMENTS


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT


§ 569. Mission need statement

(a) IN GENERAL.—On the date on which the President submits to Congress a budget for fis-
cal year 2016 under section 1105 of title 31, on the date on which the President submits to Congress a budget for fiscal year 2019 under such section, and every 4 years thereafter, the Commandant shall submit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate an integrated major acquisition mission need statement.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) INTEGRATED MAJOR ACQUISITION MISSION NEED STATEMENT.—The term “integrated major acquisition mission need statement” means a document that—

(A) identifies current and projected gaps in Coast Guard mission capabilities using mission hour targets;

(B) explains how each major acquisition program addresses gaps identified under subparagraph (A) if funded at the levels provided for such program in the most recently submitted capital investment plan; and

(C) describes the missions the Coast Guard will not be able to achieve, by fiscal year, for each gap identified under subparagraph (A).

(2) MAJOR ACQUISITION PROGRAM.—The term “major acquisition program” has the meaning given that term in section 569a(e).

(3) CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN.—The term “capital investment plan” means the plan required under section 663(a)(1).

PRIOR PROVISIONS


AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–281 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to submission of report, not later than Dec. 31, 2011, to appropriate congressional committees on the employment during the preceding year by Coast Guard contractors of individuals who were Coast Guard officials in the previous 5-year period.


§ 569a. Major acquisitions

(a) IN GENERAL.—In conjunction with the transmittal by the President to Congress of the budget of the United States for fiscal year 2014 and biennially thereafter, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report in the status of all major acquisition programs.

(b) INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED.—Each report under subsection (a) shall include for each major acquisition program—

(1) a statement of the Coast Guard’s mission needs and performance goals relating to such program, including a justification for any change to those needs and goals subsequent to a report previously submitted under this section;

(2) a justification explaining how the projected number and capabilities of assets acquired under such program meet applicable mission needs and performance goals;

(3) an identification of any and all mission hour gaps, accompanied by an explanation of how and when the Coast Guard will close those gaps;

(4) an identification of any changes with respect to such program, including—

(A) any changes to the timeline for the acquisition of each new asset and the phaseout of legacy assets; and

(B) any changes to—

(i) the costs of new assets or legacy assets for that fiscal year or future fiscal years; or

(ii) the total acquisition cost;

(5) a justification explaining how any change to such program fulfills the mission needs and performance goals of the Coast Guard;

(6) a description of how the Coast Guard is planning for the integration of each new asset acquired under such program into the Coast Guard, including needs related to shore-based infrastructure and human resources;

(7) an identification of how funds in the applicable fiscal year’s budget request will be allocated, including information on the purchase of specific assets;

(8) a projection of the remaining operational lifespan and life-cycle cost of each legacy asset that also identifies any anticipated resource gaps;

(9) a detailed explanation of how the costs of legacy assets are being accounted for within such program; and

(10) an annual performance comparison of new assets to legacy assets.

(c) ADEQUACY OF ACQUISITION WORKFORCE.—Each report under subsection (a) shall—

(1) include information on the scope of the acquisition activities to be performed in the next fiscal year and on the adequacy of the current acquisition workforce to meet that anticipated workload;

(2) specify the number of officers, members, and employees of the Coast Guard currently and planned to be assigned to each position designated under section 562(c) of this subchapter; and

(3) identify positions that are or will be understaffed and actions that will be taken to correct such understaffing.

(d) CUTTERS NOT MAINTAINED IN CLASS.—Each report under subsection (a) shall identify which, if any, Coast Guard cutters that have been issued a certificate of classification by the American Bureau of Shipping have not been maintained in class, with an explanation detailing the reasons why the cutters have not been maintained in class.

(e) MAJOR ACQUISITION PROGRAM DEFINED.—In this section, the term “major acquisition pro-
§ 571. Identification of major system acquisitions

(a) In General.—(1) Support mechanisms.—The Commandant shall develop and implement mechanisms to support the establishment of mature and stable operational requirements for all acquisitions.

(b) Elements.—(1) Requirements.—The mechanisms required by subsection (a) shall ensure the implementation of a formal process for the development of a mission-needs statement, concept-of-operations document, capability development plan, and resource proposal for the initial project or program funding, and shall ensure the project or program is included in the Coast Guard Capital Investment Plan.

(c) Human Resource Capital Planning.—The Commandant shall develop staffing predictions, define human capital performance initiatives, and identify preliminary training needs required to implement each Level 1 and Level 2 acquisition project and program.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 571, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 542, related to designation of any Federal prison for use by the Coast Guard with a life-cycle cost estimate greater than or equal to $300,000,000.

§ 572. Acquisition

(a) In General.—The Commandant may not establish a Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition project or program until the Commandant—

(1) clearly defines the operational requirements for the project or program;

(2) establishes the feasibility of alternatives;

(3) develops an acquisition plan or program baseline;

(4) produces a life-cycle cost estimate; and

(5) assesses the relative merits of alternatives to determine a preferred solution in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(b) Submission Required Before Proceeding.—Any Coast Guard Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition project or program may not begin to obtain any capability or asset or proceed beyond that phase of its development that entails approving the supporting acquisition until the Commandant submits to the appropriate congressional committees the following:

(1) The key performance parameters, the key system attributes, and the operational performance attributes of the capability or asset to be acquired under the proposed acquisition project or program.

(2) A detailed list of the systems or other capabilities with which the capability or asset to be acquired is intended to be interoperable, including an explanation of the attributes of interoperability.

(3) The anticipated acquisition project or program baseline and acquisition unit cost for the capability or asset to be acquired under the project or program.

(4) A detailed schedule for the acquisition process showing when all capability and asset acquisitions are to be completed and when all acquired capabilities and assets are to be initially and fully deployed.

(c) Analysis of Alternatives.—(1) In General.—The Coast Guard may not acquire an experimental or technically immature capability or asset or implement a Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition project or program, unless it has prepared an analysis of alternatives for the capability or asset to be acquired in the concept and technology development phase of the acquisition process for the capability or asset.

(2) Requirements.—The analysis of alternatives shall be prepared by a federally funded research and development center, a qualified entity of the Department of Defense, or a similar independent third-party entity that has appropriate acquisition expertise and has no financial interest in any part of the acquisition project or program that is the subject of the analysis. At a minimum, the analysis of alternatives shall include—

(A) an assessment of the technical maturity of the capability or asset, and technical and other risks;

(B) an examination of capability, interoperability, and other advantages and disadvantages;

(C) an evaluation of whether different combinations or quantities of specific assets or capabilities could meet the Coast Guard’s overall performance needs;
(D) a discussion of key assumptions and variables, and sensitivity to change in such assumptions and variables;

(E) when an alternative is an existing capability, asset, or prototype, an evaluation of relevant safety and performance records and costs;

(F) a calculation of life-cycle costs including—

(i) an examination of likely research and development costs and the levels of uncertainty associated with such estimated costs;

(ii) an examination of likely production and deployment costs and the levels of uncertainty associated with such estimated costs;

(iii) an examination of likely operating and support costs and the levels of uncertainty associated with such estimated costs;

(iv) if they are likely to be significant, an examination of likely disposal costs and the levels of uncertainty associated with such estimated costs; and

(v) such additional measures as the Commandant or the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating determines to be necessary for appropriate evaluation of the capability or asset; and

(G) the business case for each viable alternative.

(d) TEST AND EVALUATION MASTER PLAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For any Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition project or program the Chief Acquisition Officer must approve a test and evaluation master plan specific to the acquisition project or program for the capability, asset, or subsystems of the capability or asset and intended to minimize technical, cost, and schedule risk as early as practicable in the development of the project or program.

(2) TEST AND EVALUATION STRATEGY.—The master plan shall—

(A) set forth an integrated test and evaluation strategy that will verify that capability-level or asset-level and subsystem-level design and development, including performance and supportability, have been sufficiently proven before the capability, asset, or subsystem of the capability or asset is approved for production; and

(B) require that adequate developmental tests and evaluations and operational tests and evaluations established under subparagraph (A) are performed to inform production decisions.

(3) OTHER COMPONENTS OF THE MASTER PLAN.—At a minimum, the master plan shall identify—

(A) the key performance parameters to be resolved through the integrated test and evaluation strategy; 

(B) critical operational issues to be assessed in addition to the key performance parameters;

(C) specific development test and evaluation phases and the scope of each phase; 

(D) modeling and simulation activities to be performed, if any, and the scope of such activities; 

(E) early operational assessments to be performed, if any, and the scope of such assessments; 

(F) operational test and evaluation phases; 

(G) an estimate of the resources, including funds, that will be required for all test, evaluation, assessment, modeling, and simulation activities; and

(H) the Government entity or independent entity that will perform the test, evaluation, assessment, modeling, and simulation activities.

(4) UPDATE.—The Chief Acquisition Officer must approve an updated master plan whenever there is a revision to project or program test and evaluation strategy, scope, or phasing.

(5) LIMITATION.—The Coast Guard may not—

(A) proceed beyond that phase of the acquisition process that entails approving the supporting acquisition of a capability or asset before the master plan is approved by the Chief Acquisition Officer; or

(B) award any production contract for a capability, asset, or subsystem for which a master plan is required under this subsection before the master plan is approved by the Chief Acquisition Officer.

(e) LIFE-CYCLE COST ESTIMATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall implement mechanisms to ensure the development and regular updating of life-cycle cost estimates for each acquisition with a total acquisition cost that equals or exceeds $10,000,000 and an expected service life of 10 or more years, and to ensure that those estimates are considered in decisions to develop or produce new or enhanced capabilities and assets.

(2) TYPES OF ESTIMATES.—In addition to life-cycle cost estimates that may be developed by acquisition program offices, the Commandant shall require that an independent life-cycle cost estimate be developed for each Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition project or program.

(3) REQUIRED UPDATES.—For each Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition project or program the Commandant shall require that life-cycle cost estimates shall be updated before each milestone decision is concluded and the project or program enters a new acquisition phase.


Prior Provisions


§ 573. Preliminary development and demonstration

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall ensure that developmental test and evaluation, operational test and evaluation, life-cycle cost estimates, and the development and demonstration requirements applied by this chapter to acquisition projects and programs are met to confirm that the projects or programs meet the requirements identified in the mission-analysis and affordability assessment prepared under sec-
development and demonstration objectives:

(1) To demonstrate that the design, manufacturing, and production solution is based upon a stable, producible, and cost-effective product design.

(2) To ensure that the product capabilities meet contract specifications, acceptable operational performance requirements, and system security requirements.

(3) To ensure that the product design is mature enough to commit to full production and deployment.

(b) Tests and Evaluations.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall ensure that the Coast Guard conducts development tests and evaluations and operational tests and evaluations of a capability or asset and the subsystems of the capability or asset in accordance with the master plan prepared for the capability or asset under section 572(d)(1).

(2) USE OF THIRD PARTIES.—The Commandant shall ensure that the Coast Guard uses independent third parties with expertise in testing and evaluating the capabilities or assets and the subsystems of the capabilities or assets being acquired to conduct developmental tests and evaluations and operational tests and evaluations whenever the Coast Guard lacks the capability to conduct the tests and evaluations required by a master plan.

(3) COMMUNICATION OF SAFETY CONCERNS.—The Commandant shall require that safety concerns identified during developmental or operational tests and evaluations or through independent or Government-conducted design assessments of capabilities or assets and subsystems of capabilities or assets to be acquired by the Coast Guard shall be communicated as soon as practicable, but not later than 30 days after the completion of the test or assessment event or activity that identified the safety concern, to the program manager for the capability or asset and the subsystems concerned and to the Chief Acquisition Officer.

(c) Technical Certification.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall ensure that any Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition project or program is certified by the technical authority of the Coast Guard after review by an independent third party with capabilities in the mission area, asset, or particular asset component.

(2) TEMPEST TESTING.—The Commandant shall—

(A) cause all electronics on all aircraft, surface, and shore capabilities and assets that require TEMPEST certification and that are delivered after the date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010 to be tested in accordance with TEMPEST standards and communications security (comsec) standards by an independent third party that is authorized by the Federal Government to perform such testing; and

(B) certify that the assets meet all applicable TEMPEST requirements.

(3) Cutter Classification.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Commandant shall cause each cutter, other than a National Security Cutter, acquired by the Coast Guard and delivered after the date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010 to be classified by the American Bureau of Shipping before final acceptance.


(4) OTHER VESSELS.—The Commandant shall cause the design and construction of each National Security Cutter, other than National Security Cutters 1, 2, and 3, to be assessed by an independent third party with expertise in vessel design and construction certification.
(5) **AIRCRAFT AIRWORTHINESS**.—The Commandant shall cause all aircraft and aircraft engines acquired by the Coast Guard and delivered after the date of enactment of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010 to be assessed for airworthiness by an independent third party with expertise in aircraft and aircraft engine certification before final acceptance.


**REFERENCES IN TEXT**


**PRIOR PROVISIONS**


**AMENDMENTS**

2012—Subsec. (c)(3)(B). Pub. L. 112–213 struck out subpar. (B). Text read as follows: “Not later than December 31, 2011, and biennially thereafter, the Commandant shall provide a report to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate identifying which, if any, Coast Guard cutters that have been issued a certificate of classification by the American Bureau of Shipping have not been maintained in class and detailing the reasons why they have not been maintained in class.”

**NATIONAL SECURITY CUTTERS**


“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—

“(1) **MULTIYEAR AUTHORITY.**—In fiscal year 2013 and each fiscal year thereafter, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may enter into, in accordance with section 2306b of title 10, United States Code, a multiyear contract for the procurement of Coast Guard National Security Cutters and Government-furnished equipment associated with the National Security Cutter program.

“(2) **LIMITATION.**—The Secretary may not enter into a contract under paragraph (1) until the date that is 30 days after the date the Secretary submits to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a certification that the Secretary has made, with respect to the contract, each of the findings specified under section 2306b(a)(1) of title 10, United States Code, and has done so in accordance with paragraph (3) of this subsection.

“(3) **DETERMINATION OF SUBSTANTIAL SAVINGS.**—For purposes of this section, in conducting an analysis with respect to substantial savings under section 2306b(a)(1) of title 10, United States Code, the Secretary—

“(A) may not limit the analysis to a simple percentage-based metric; and

“(B) shall employ a full-scale analysis of cost avoidance—

“(i) based on a multiyear procurement; and

“(ii) taking into account the potential benefit any accrued savings might have for future shipbuilding programs if the cost avoidance savings were subsequently utilized for further ship construction.

“(b) **CERTIFICATE TO OPERATE.**—The Commandant of the Coast Guard may not certify a sixth National Security Cutter as Ready for Operations before the Commandant has—

“(1) submitted to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives program execution plans detailing—

“(A) how the first 3 National Security Cutters will achieve the goal of 225 days away from homeport in fiscal years following the completion of the Structural Enhancement Drydock Availability of the first 2 National Security Cutters; and

“(B) increased aerial coverage to support National Security Cutter operations; and

“(2) awarded a contract for detailed design and construction for the Offshore Patrol Cutter.”

§574. Acquisition, production, deployment, and support

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Commandant shall—

(1) ensure there is a stable and efficient production and support capability to develop an asset or capability for the Coast Guard;

(2) conduct follow-on testing to confirm and monitor performance and correct deficiencies; and

(3) conduct acceptance tests and trials prior to the delivery of each asset or system to ensure the delivered asset or system achieves full operational capability.

(b) **ELEMENTS.**—The Commandant shall—

(1) execute production contracts;

(2) ensure that delivered assets and capabilities meet operational cost and schedules requirements established in the acquisition program baseline;

(3) validate manpower and training requirements to meet system needs to operate, maintain, support, and instruct the assets or capabilities; and

(4) prepare an acquisition project or program transition plan to enter into programmatic sustainment, operations, and support.


**PRIOR PROVISIONS**


§575. Acquisition program baseline breach

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Commandant shall submit a report to the appropriate congressional committees and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives as soon as possible, but not later than 30 days, after the Chief Acquisition Officer of the Coast Guard becomes aware of the breach of an acquisition program baseline for any Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition program, by—

(1) a likely cost overrun greater than 15 percent of the acquisition program baseline for that individual capability or asset or a class of capabilities or assets;

(2) a likely delay of more than 180 days in the delivery schedule for any individual capability or asset or class of capabilities or assets; or

(3) an anticipated failure for any individual capability or asset or class of capabilities or
assets to satisfy any key performance threshold or parameter under the acquisition program baseline.

(b) CONTENT.—The report submitted under subsection (a) shall include—

(1) a detailed description of the breach and an explanation of its cause;
(2) the projected impact to performance, cost, and schedule;
(3) an updated acquisition program baseline and the complete history of changes to the original acquisition program baseline;
(4) the updated acquisition schedule and the complete history of changes to the original schedule;
(5) a full life-cycle cost analysis for the capability or asset or class of capabilities or assets;
(6) a remediation plan identifying corrective actions and any resulting issues or risks; and
(7) a description of how progress in the remediation plan will be measured and monitored.

(c) SUBSTANTIAL VARIANCES IN COSTS OR SCHEDULE.—If a likely cost overrun is greater than 20 percent or a likely delay is greater than 12 months from the costs and schedule described in the acquisition program baseline for any Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition project or program of the Coast Guard, the Commandant shall include in the report a written certification, with a supporting explanation, that—

(1) the capability or asset or capability or asset class to be acquired under the project or program is essential to the accomplishment of Coast Guard missions;
(2) there are no alternatives to such capability or asset or capability or asset class that will provide equal or greater capability in both a more cost-effective and timely manner;
(3) the new acquisition schedule and estimates for total acquisition cost are reasonable; and
(4) the management structure for the acquisition program is adequate to manage and control performance, cost, and schedule.


PRIOR PROVISIONS


§ 576. Acquisition approval authority

Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed as altering or diminishing in any way the statutory authority and responsibility of the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, or the Secretary’s designee, to—

(1) manage and administer department procurements, including procurements by department components, as required by section 701 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 341); or
(2) manage department acquisition activities and act as the Acquisition Decision Authority with regard to the review or approval of a Coast Guard Level 1 or Level 2 acquisition project or program, as required by section 161 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414) and related implementing regulations and directives.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 16 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, referred to in par. (2), is section 16 of Pub. L. 93–400, which was classified to section 414 of former Title 41, Public Contracts, and was repealed and reenacted as section 1702 of Title 41, Public Contracts, by Pub. L. 111–350, §§ 3, 7(b), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 3677, 3855.

PRIOR PROVISIONS


§ 577. Advance procurement funding

(a) IN GENERAL.—With respect to any Coast Guard vessel for which amounts are appropriated and any amounts otherwise made available for vessels for the Coast Guard in any fiscal year, the Commandant of the Coast Guard may enter into a contract or place an order, in advance of a contract or order for construction of a vessel, for—

(1) materials, parts, components, and labor for the vessel;
(2) the advance construction of parts or components for the vessel;
(3) protection and storage of materials, parts, or components for the vessel; and
(4) production planning, design, and other related support services that reduce the overall procurement lead time of the vessel.

(b) USE OF MATERIALS, PARTS, AND COMPONENTS MANUFACTURED IN THE UNITED STATES.—In entering into contracts and placing orders under subsection (a), the Commandant may give priority to persons that manufacture materials, parts, and components in the United States.


MULTIYEAR PROCUREMENT AUTHORITY FOR OFFSHORE PATROL CUTTERS

Pub. L. 113–281, title II, § 229, Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 3038, provided that: ‘‘In fiscal year 2015 and each fiscal year thereafter, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may enter into, in accordance with section 2306b of title 10, United States Code, multiyear contracts for the procurement of Offshore Patrol Cutters and associated equipment.’’

LONG LEAD TIME MATERIALS AND VESSEL PRODUCTION; IMMEDIATE AVAILABILITY OF FUNDING


(1) long lead time materials, components, and designs of a vessel of the Coast Guard shall be immediately available and allotted to make a contract

1See References in Text note below.
award notwithstanding the availability of funds for production, outfitting, post-delivery activities, and spare or repair parts; and

(2) production of a vessel of the Coast Guard shall be immediately available and allotted to make a contract award notwithstanding the availability of funds for outfitting, post-delivery activities, and spare or repair parts.

(b) The Secretary of Homeland Security shall develop fiscal policy that prescribes Coast Guard budgetary policies, procedures and technical direction necessary to comply with subsection (a) of this section and consistent with the Department of Defense Financial Management Regulation (Volume 2A, Chapter 1 C. Procedures for Full Funding) to include the costs associated with outfitting and post-delivery activities; spare or repair parts; and long lead time materials. The requirement set forth in this section shall not preclude the immediate availability or allotment of funds for fiscal year 2013, pursuant to subsection (a).

"(c) In this section—

"(1) the term 'long lead time items' means components, parts, material, or effort which must be procured in advance of the production award in order to maintain the production schedule;

"(2) the term 'outfitting' means procurement or installation of onboard repair parts, other secondary items, equipage, and contract award notwithstanding the availability of funds for production, outfitting, post-delivery activities, and spare or repair parts; and long lead time materials. The requirement set forth in this section shall not preclude the immediate availability or allotment of funds for fiscal year 2013, pursuant to subsection (a).

SUBCHAPTER III—DEFINITIONS

§ 581. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term "appropriate congressional committees" means the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate.

(2) CHIEF ACQUISITION OFFICER.—The term "Chief Acquisition Officer" means the officer appointed under section 56 of this title.

(3) COMMANDANT.—The term "Commandant" means the Commandant of the Coast Guard.

(4) LEVEL 1 ACQUISITION.—The term "Level 1 acquisition" means—

(A) an acquisition by the Coast Guard—

(i) due to—

(I) the experimental or technically immature nature of the asset; 

(II) the technological complexity of the asset; 

(III) the commitment of resources; or 

(IV) the nature of the capability or set of capabilities to be achieved; or 

(ii) because such acquisition is a joint acquisition.

(B) an acquisition by the Coast Guard—

(i) due to—

(I) the estimated life-cycle costs of which are equal to or less than $1,000,000,000, but greater than $300,000,000; or 

(ii) because such acquisition is a joint acquisition.

(5) LEVEL 2 ACQUISITION.—The term "Level 2 acquisition" means an acquisition by the Coast Guard—

(A) the estimated life-cycle costs of which exceed $1,000,000,000, but greater than $300,000,000; or 

(B) the estimated total acquisition costs of which exceed $300,000,000,1 but greater than $100,000,000.

(6) LIFE-CYCLE COST.—The term "life-cycle cost" means all costs for development, procurement, construction, and operations and support for a particular capability or asset, without regard to funding source or management control.

(7) PROJECT OR PROGRAM MANAGER DEFINED.—The term "project or program manager" means an individual designated—

(A) to develop, produce, and deploy a new asset to meet identified operational requirements; and 

(B) to manage cost, schedule, and performance of the acquisition, project, or program.

(8) SAFETY CONCERN.—The term "safety concern" means any hazard associated with a capability or asset or a subsystem of a capability or asset that is likely to cause serious bodily injury or death to a typical Coast Guard user in testing, maintaining, repairing, or operating the capability, asset, or subsystem or any hazard associated with the capability, asset, or subsystem that is likely to cause major damage to the capability, asset, or subsystem during the course of its normal operation by a typical Coast Guard user.

(9) DEVELOPMENTAL TEST AND EVALUATION.—The term "developmental test and evaluation" means—

(A) the testing of a capability or asset and the subsystems of the capability or asset to determine whether they meet all contractual performance requirements, including technical performance requirements, supportability requirements, and interoperability requirements and related specifications; and 

(B) the evaluation of the results of such testing.

(10) OPERATIONAL TEST AND EVALUATION.—The term "operational test and evaluation" means—

(A) the testing of a capability or asset and the subsystems of the capability or asset, under conditions similar to those in which the capability or asset and subsystems will actually be deployed, for the purpose of determining the effectiveness and suitability

---

1So in original.
of the capability or asset and subsystems for use by typical Coast Guard users to conduct those missions for which the capability or asset and subsystems are intended to be used; and
(B) the evaluation of the results of such testing.


CHAPTER 17—ADMINISTRATION

Sec. 631. Delegation of powers by the Secretary.
632. Functions and powers vested in the Commandant.
633. Regulations.
634. Officers holding certain offices.
635. Oaths required for boards.
636. Administration of oaths.
637. Stopping vessels; indemnity for firing at or into vessel.
638. Coast Guard ensigns and pennants.
639. Penalty for unauthorized use of words “Coast Guard”.
640. Coast Guard band recordings for commercial sale.
641. Disposal of certain material.
642. Deposit of damage payments.
643. Rewards for apprehension of persons interfering with aids to navigation.
644. Payment for the apprehension of smugglers.
645. Confidentiality of medical quality assurance records; qualified immunity for participants.
646. Admiralty claims against the United States.
647. Claims for damage to property of the United States.
648. Accounting for industrial work.
649. Supplies and equipment from stock.
650. Coast Guard Supply Fund.
[651. Repealed.]
652. Employment of draftsmen and engineers.
653. Arms and ammunition; immunity from taxation.
654. Use of certain appropriated funds.
655. Confidential investigative expenses.
656. Assistance to film producers.
657. Transportation to and from certain places of employment.
658. Authorization of personnel end strengths.
659. Requirement for prior authorization of appropriations.
660. Transmission of annual Coast Guard authorization request.
661. Capital investment plan.
662. User fees.
663. Restriction on construction of vessels in foreign shipyards.
664. Local hire.
665. Vessel construction bonding requirements.
667. Telephone installation and charges.
668. Procurement authority for family housing.
669. Air Station Cape Cod Improvements.
670. Long-term lease of special purpose facilities.
671. Long-term lease authority for lighthouse property.
672. Designation, powers, and accountability of deputy disbursing officials.
673. Small boat station rescue capability.

Sec. 675. Small boat station closures.
676. Search and rescue center standards.
677. "Turnkey selection procedures.
678. Aircraft accident investigations.
679. Inventory of real property.
680. Retired service members and dependents serving on advisory committees.

AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–213, title II, §§212(b)(2), 213(c)(1), 214(b), 217(d), Dec. 20, 2012, 126 Stat. 1552, 1553, 1555, 1558, added items 656, 663, 669, 674, and 678 and struck out former items 655 “Use of moneys appropriated for acquisition, construction, and improvement; for research, development, test, and evaluation; and for the alteration of bridges over the navigable waters”, 663 “Submission of plans to Congress”, 669 “Telephone installation and Charges”, and 674 “Small boat station capability”.

Another item 680 appears in the analysis for chapter 18 of this title.
§ 631. Delegation of powers by the Secretary

The Secretary is authorized to confer or impose upon the Commandant any of the rights, privileges, powers, or duties, in respect to the administration of the Coast Guard, vested in or imposed upon the Secretary by this title or other provisions of law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section authorizes the Secretary to delegate to the Commandant any of the authority granted to him in respect to the administration of the Coast Guard. Such power to delegate is granted by other statutes to the heads of many of the executive departments. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1976—Pub. L. 94–346 substituted “Secretary” for “Secretary of the Treasury” wherever appearing and substituted “Commandant” for “Commandant of the Coast Guard”.

ADMINISTRATIVE ADVISORY COMMITTEES; SOLICITATION OF NOMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP; PUBLICATION IN FEDERAL REGISTER; DISCLOSURES TO CONGRESS; COMPENSATION AND TRAVEL EXPENSES

Pub. L. 97–322, title I, §118(e), Oct. 15, 1982, 96 Stat. 1587, provided that:

“(1) The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall, not less often than once a year, publish notice in the Federal Register for solicitation of nominations for membership on any advisory committee established administratively for the purpose of giving advice and recommendations to such Secretary or the Commandant of the Coast Guard with respect to functions of the Coast Guard.

“(2) Any advisory committee described in paragraph (1) of this subsection is authorized to make available to Congress any information, advice, and recommendations which the committee is authorized to give to the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating or the Commandant of the Coast Guard.

“(3) Members of any advisory committee described in paragraph (1) of this subsection who are not officers or employees of the United States shall serve without pay and members of any such committee who are officers or employees of the United States shall receive no additional pay on account of their service on such committee.

While away from their homes or regular places of business, members of any such committee may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code.”

§ 632. Functions and powers vested in the Commandant

All powers and functions conferred upon the Coast Guard, or the Commandant, by or pursuant to this title or any other law shall, unless otherwise specifically stated, be executed by the Commandant subject to the general supervision of the Secretary. In order to execute the powers and functions vested in him, the Commandant may assign personnel of the Coast Guard to duty in the District of Columbia, elsewhere in the United States, in any territory of the United States, and in any foreign country, but such personnel shall not be assigned to duties in any foreign country without the consent of the government of that country; assign to such personnel such duties and authority as he deems necessary; and issue rules, orders, and instructions, not inconsistent with law, relating to the organization, internal administration, and personnel of the Coast Guard.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 545.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section is primarily a consolidation of existing functions rather than a codification of existing laws. It does not, for the most part, grant new authority to the Coast Guard as an organization. It merely clarifies the method by which Coast Guard functions shall be administered. Under existing statutes, functions relating to the Coast Guard have been conferred upon the President, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Commandant, and sometimes upon the Secretary of the Navy in times of war. This revision confines some functions directly upon the Coast Guard, and this section provides for the execution of those functions by the Commandant, the military head of the organization, thereby making for consistency and uniformity. The functions are to be executed “subject to the general supervision of the Secretary.” Title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §91 now grants authority to the Commandant to prescribe regulations; this is changed to the issuance of rules, orders, and instructions as the promulgation of regulations in a military organization is properly a function of the Secretary.

Chapters were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 633. Regulations

In addition to the authority conferred by other provisions of this title the Secretary may
§ 635. Oaths required for boards

promulgate such regulations and orders as he deems appropriate to carry out the provisions of this title or any other law applicable to the Coast Guard.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 545.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section enlarges said sections to prescribe what is generally understood in a military organization, that the promulgation of regulations is a function of the head of the Department.

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 634. Officers holding certain offices

(a) Any officer, including any petty officer, may be designated by the Commandant as captain of the port or ports or adjacent high seas or waters over which the United States has jurisdiction, as the Commandant deems necessary to facilitate execution of Coast Guard duties.

(b) Commissioned officers may be appointed as United States Deputy Marshals in Alaska.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1949 ACT


Subsection (b) is derived from the last 6 lines of title 48, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §1469 (July 31, 1939, ch. 399, 53 Stat. 1143). An additional provision is added waiving the requirement of a performance bond inasmuch as Coast Guard officers appointed as United States commissioners or marshals are not custodians of funds, and in any case their oath as a commissioned officer appears to be sufficient to insure faithful performance of duty.

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

1982 ACT

This amends 14:634(b) to reflect the effect of 28:631(c) and sections 401(a) and 402(a) of the Federal Magistrates Act (Pub. L. 90–578, Oct. 17, 1968, 82 Stat. 1118).

AMENDMENTS

1982—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97–295 struck out “United States Commissioners or” after “appointed as” and last sentence which provided that any commissioned officer appointed as United States Commissioner in Alaska shall not be required to execute a bond for the faithful performance of his official duties as such Commissioner.


§ 635. Oaths required for boards

The members of a retiring board, selection board, examining board, and any other board authorized to be assembled pursuant to this title shall be sworn to discharge their duties honestly and impartially, the oath to be administered to the members by the President or other presiding officer of the board, and to him by the junior member or recorder.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 545.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section has been divided. That part relating to oaths is covered in this section. The remainder is covered in section 426 of this title.

Said section is enlarged to include the oaths required for all boards, rather than to cover retiring boards only. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 636. Administration of oaths

(a) Such commissioned and warrant officers of the Coast Guard as may be designated by the Commandant may, pursuant to rules prescribed by the Commandant, exercise the general powers of a notary public in the administration of oaths for the following purposes:

(1) execution, acknowledgment, and attestation of instruments and papers, oaths of allegiance in connection with recruiting, oaths in connection with courts and boards, and all other notarial acts in connection with the proper execution of Coast Guard functions;

(2) execution, acknowledgment, and attestation of instruments and papers, and all other notarial acts in time of war or national emergency; and

(3) execution, acknowledgment, and attestation of instruments and papers, and all other notarial acts in Alaska and places beyond the continental limits of the United States where the Coast Guard is serving.

(b) No fee of any character shall be charged by any commissioned or warrant officer for performing notarial acts. The signature and indication of grade of any commissioned or warrant officer performing any notarial act shall be prima facie evidence of his authority.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 545.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said sections are rewritten, the provisions concerning oaths being broadened to conform more closely to law applicable to officers of the Navy (see title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §207a). 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 637. Stopping vessels; indemnity for firing at or into vessel

(a)(1) Whenever any vessel liable to seizure or examination does not stop on being ordered to do so or on being pursued by an authorized vessel or authorized aircraft which has displayed the ensign, pennant, or other identifying insignia prescribed for an authorized vessel or authorized aircraft, the person in command or in charge of the authorized vessel or authorized aircraft may, subject to paragraph (2), fire at or into the vessel which does not stop.

(2) Before firing at or into a vessel as authorized in paragraph (1), the person in command or in charge of the authorized vessel or authorized aircraft shall fire a gun as a warning signal, except that the prior firing of a gun as a warning signal is not required if that person determines that the firing of a warning signal would unreasonably endanger persons or property in the vicinity of the vessel to be stopped.
(b) The person in command of an authorized vessel or authorized aircraft and all persons acting under that person’s direction shall be indemnified from any penalties or actions for damages for firing at or into a vessel pursuant to sub-section (a). If any person is killed or wounded by the firing, and the person in command of the authorized vessel or authorized aircraft or any person acting pursuant to their orders is prosecuted or arrested therefor, they shall be forthwith admitted to bail.

A vessel or aircraft is an authorized vessel or authorized aircraft for purposes of this section if—

(1) it is a Coast Guard vessel or aircraft;

(2) it is a surface naval vessel or military aircraft on which one or more members of the Coast Guard are assigned pursuant to section 379 of title 10; or

(3) any other vessel or aircraft on government noncommercial service when—

(A) the vessel or aircraft is under the tactical control of the Coast Guard; and

(B) at least one member of the Coast Guard is assigned and conducting a Coast Guard mission on the vessel or aircraft.

(3) Any person in command of such Coast Guard vessel or such Coast Guard aircraft and all persons acting by or under his direction shall be indemnified from any penalties or actions for damages for so doing. If any person is killed or wounded by such firing, and the person in command of the Coast Guard vessel or aircraft or any person acting pursuant to his orders is prosecuted or arrested, there shall be forthwith admitted to bail.

REPORT ON VESSELS OR AIRCRAFT FIRED AT OR INTO WITHOUT WARNING

Pub. L. 108–293, title II, §205(d), Aug. 9, 2004, 118 Stat. 1033, which required the Commandant of the Coast Guard to transmit an annual report to Congress describing the location, vessels or aircraft, circumstances, and consequences of each incident in which an authorized vessel or an authorized aircraft fired at or into a vessel without prior use of the warning signal as authorized by this section, was repealed by Pub. L. 111–207, §4(a)(5), July 27, 2010, 124 Stat. 2251.

§638. Coast Guard ensigns and pennants

(a) Vessels and aircraft authorized by the Secretary shall be distinguished from other vessels and aircraft by an ensign, pennant, or other identifying insignia of such design as prescribed by the Secretary. Such ensign, pennant, or other identifying insignia shall be displayed in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(b) No vessel or aircraft without authority shall carry, hoist, or display any ensign, pennant, or other identifying insignia prescribed for, or intended to resemble, any ensign, pennant, or other identifying insignia prescribed for Coast Guard vessels or aircraft. Every person violating this subsection shall be fined not more than $5,000, or imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Aircraft are included within the protective terms of this section which permits aircraft to stop vessels but makes no provision for stopping aircraft.

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

Amendments


Aircraft are included within the protective terms of this section which permits aircraft to stop vessels but makes no provision for stopping aircraft.

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

Subsections (a), (b), and (c) of 379 of Title 10 as the place of a soldier was replaced by the term “person in command of such Coast Guard vessel or such Coast Guard aircraft,” as required by the Act of August 4, 1949, ch. 393, §8, 63 Stat. 546.

The language is broadened to include “any person acting pursuant to his orders” and “soldier” is changed to “person in command.”

This provision is embodied in 379 of Title 10 as the place of a soldier was replaced by the term “person in command of such Coast Guard vessel or such Coast Guard aircraft,” as required by the Act of August 4, 1949, ch. 393, §8, 63 Stat. 546.

The language is broadened to include “any person acting pursuant to his orders” and “soldier” is changed to “person in command of such Coast Guard vessel or such Coast Guard aircraft,” as required by the Act of August 4, 1949, ch. 393, §8, 63 Stat. 546.

Amendments

2010—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111–281 substituted “‘Vessels and aircraft authorized by the Secretary’” for “Coast Guard vessels and aircraft.”
§ 639. Penalty for unauthorized use of words “Coast Guard”

No individual, association, partnership, or corporation shall, without authority of the Commandant, use the combination of letters “USCG” or “USCGR”, the words “Coast Guard,” “United States Coast Guard,” “Coast Guard Reserve,” “United States Coast Guard Reserve,” “Coast Guard Auxiliary,” “United States Coast Guard Auxiliary,” “Lighthouse Service,” “Life Saving Service,” or any combination or variation of such letters or words alone or with other letters or words, as the name under which he or it shall do business, for the purpose of trade, or by way of advertisement to induce the effect of leading the public to believe that any such individual, association, partnership, or corporation has any connection with the Coast Guard. No individual, association, partnership, or corporation shall falsely advertise, or otherwise represent falsely by any device whatsoever, that any project or business in which he or it is engaged, or product which he or it manufactures, deals in, or sells, has been in any way endorsed, authorized, or approved by the Coast Guard. Every person violating this section shall be fined not more than $10,000, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section makes the unauthorized use of the words “Coast Guard” or any derivative thereof, a crime. This is believed to be a desirable prohibition in view of the many commercial organizations which are manufacturing equipment approved by the Coast Guard and selling same to vessels in the United States. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–281 substituted “$10,000” for “$1,000”.

1950—Act Aug. 3, 1950, made it possible for Commandant to grant authority to private business organizations to use terms or designations otherwise prohibited by this section.

COAST GUARD CITY, USA

Pub. L. 105–383, title IV, § 409, Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3431, provided that: “The Commandant of the Coast Guard may recognize the community of Grand Haven, Michigan, as ‘Coast Guard City, USA’. If the Commandant desires to recognize any other community in the same manner or any other community requests such recognition from the Coast Guard, the Commandant shall notify the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives 90 days prior to approving such recognition.”

§ 640. Coast Guard band recordings for commercial sale

(a) The Coast Guard band may produce recordings for commercial sale.

(b) Amounts received as proceeds from the sale of any such recordings may be credited to applicable appropriations of the Coast Guard for expenses of the Coast Guard band.

(c) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations governing the accounting of such proceeds.


PRIOR PROVISIONS


§ 641. Disposal of certain material

(a) The Commandant subject to applicable regulations under subtitle I of title 49 and division C (except sections 3302, 3501(b), 3509, 3906, 4710, and 4711) of subtitle I of title 49 may dispose of, with or without charge, to the Coast Guard Auxiliary, including any incorporated unit thereof, to the sea-scout service of the Boy Scouts of America, and to any public body or private organization not organized for profit having an interest therein for historical or other special reasons, such obsolete or other material as may not be needed for the Coast Guard.

(b) The Commandant may, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, sell apparatus or equipment manufactured by or in use in the Coast Guard, which is not readily procurable in the open market. The money received from such sale shall be deposited in the Treasury to the credit of the current appropriation from which purchase of similar apparatus or equipment is authorized.

(c)(1) The Commandant may—

(A) provide for the sale of recyclable materials that the Coast Guard holds;

(B) provide for the operation of recycling programs at Coast Guard installations; and

(C) designate Coast Guard installations that have qualified recycling programs for the purposes of subsection (d)(2).

(2) Recyclable materials shall be sold in accordance with sections 541–555 of title 49, except that the Commandant may conduct sales of materials for which the proceeds of sale will not exceed $5,000 under regulations prescribed by the Commandant.

(d)(1) Proceeds from the sale of recyclable materials at a Coast Guard installation shall be credited to funds available for operations and maintenance at that installation in amounts sufficient to cover operations, maintenance, recycling equipment, and overhead costs for processing recyclable materials at the installation.

(2) If, after funds are credited, a balance remains available to a Coast Guard installation and the installation has a qualified recycling program, not more than 50 percent of that balance may be used at the installation for projects for pollution abatement, energy conservation, and occupational safety and health activities. The cost of the project may not be greater than 50 percent of the amount permissible for a minor construction project.

(3) The remaining balance available to a Coast Guard installation may be transferred to the Coast Guard Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Program.

(e) If the balance available to the Coast Guard installation under this section at the end of a

1 So in original. The comma probably should not appear.
fiscal year is in excess of $200,000, the amount of that excess shall be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury as offsetting receipts of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating and ascribed to Coast Guard activities.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
Subsection (a) is based on title 14, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §43a (Apr. 10, 1936, ch. 179, 49 Stat. 1195). The authorization is enlarged to include any public body or private organization not organized for profit, and the authority to make disposal is placed in the Commandant rather than in the Secretary.


Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS


1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–324, §408, inserted “to the Commandant”, after “with or without charge,” and struck out “to any incorporated unit of the Coast Guard Auxiliary, after ‘Boy Scouts of America’”.

Sub. (c)(2). Pub. L. 101–312, §1119, inserted “except that the Commandant may conduct sales of materials for which the proceeds of sale will not exceed $5,000 under regulations prescribed by the Commandant” before period at end.

1992—Subsecs. (c) to (e). Pub. L. 102–587 added subsecs. (c) to (e).


1951—Subsec. (a). Act Oct. 31, 1951, inserted reference to applicable regulations of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, and substituted “incorporated” for “regularly organized flotilla or other organized”.

§ 642. Deposit of damage payments
Whenever an aid to navigation or other property belonging to the Coast Guard is damaged or destroyed by a private person, and such private person or his agent shall pay to the satisfaction of the proper official of the Coast Guard for the cost of repair or replacement of such property, the Commandant may accept and deposit such payments, through proper officers of the Fiscal Service, Treasury Department, in special deposit accounts in the Treasury, for payment therefrom to the person or persons repairing or replacing the damaged property and refundment of amounts collected in excess of the cost of the repairs or replacements concerned. In the event that repair or replacement of the damaged property is effected by the Coast Guard, the appropriations bearing the cost thereof and current at the time collection is made shall be reimbursed from the special deposit account.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 547.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 643. Rewards for apprehension of persons interfering with aids to navigation

The Coast Guard may offer and pay rewards for the apprehension and conviction, or for information helpful therein, of persons found interfering in violation of law with aids to navigation maintained by the Coast Guard; or for information leading to the discovery of missing Coast Guard property or to recovery thereof.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 547.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Section is enlarged to provide for payment of rewards for information leading to the discovery or recovery of missing Coast Guard property. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 644. Payment for the apprehension of stragglers

The Coast Guard may offer and pay rewards for the apprehension and delivery of deserters, stragglers, and prisoners.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 547.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Said section has been divided. That part relating to rewards for the apprehension of deserters is placed in this section. That part relating to the acceptance of convicted deserters in the armed forces is placed in section 575 of this title. The first sentence of said section is eliminated inasmuch as it is believed that commanding officers in the Coast Guard are charged with the duty of apprehending deserters without special statutory authority therefor.

The limitation as to amount that could be offered is removed.

The provision concerning money due the deserter is eliminated. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 645. Confidentiality of medical quality assurance records; qualified immunity for participants

(a) In this section—

(1) “medical quality assurance program” means any activity carried out by or for the Coast Guard to assess the quality of medical care, including activities conducted by individuals, military medical or dental treatment facility committees, or other review bodies responsible for quality assurance, credentials, infection control, patient care assessment (including treatment procedures, blood, drugs, and therapeutics) medical records, health re-
§ 645

(2) "medical quality assurance record" means the proceedings, records, minutes, and reports that emanate from quality assurance program activities described in paragraph (1) and are produced or compiled by the Coast Guard as part of a medical quality assurance program.

(3) "health care provider" means any military or civilian health care professional who, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, is granted clinical practice privileges to provide health care services in a military medical or dental treatment facility or who is licensed or certified to perform health care services by a governmental board or agency or professional health care society or organization.

(b) Medical quality assurance records created by or for the Coast Guard as part of a medical quality assurance program are confidential and privileged. The records may not be disclosed to any person or entity except as provided in subsection (d).

(c)(1) Medical quality assurance records are not subject to discovery and may not be admitted into evidence in any judicial or administrative proceeding, except as provided in subsection (d).

(2) Except as provided in this section, an individual who reviews or creates medical quality assurance records for the Coast Guard or who participates in any proceeding that reviews or creates the records may not testify in any judicial or administrative proceeding with respect to the records or with respect to any finding, recommendation, evaluation, opinion, or action taken by that person in connection with the records.

(d)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), a medical quality assurance record may be disclosed, and an individual referred to in subsection (c) may testify in connection with a record only as follows:

(A) To a Federal executive agency or private organization, if necessary to license, accredit, or monitor Coast Guard health care facilities.

(B) To an administrative or judicial proceeding commenced by a present or former Coast Guard or Coast Guard assigned Public Health Service health care provider concerning the termination, suspension, or limitation of clinical privileges of the health care provider.

(C) To a governmental board or agency or to a professional health care society or organization, if necessary to perform licensing, or privileging, or to monitor professional standards for a health care provider who is or was a member or an employee of the Coast Guard or the Public Health Service assigned to the Coast Guard.

(D) To a hospital, medical center, or other institution that provides health care services, if necessary to assess the professional qualifications of any health care provider who is or was a member or employee of the Coast Guard or the Public Health Service assigned to the Coast Guard and who has applied for or been granted authority or employment to provide health care services in or on behalf of the institution.

(E) To an officer, member, employee, or contractor of the Coast Guard or the Public Health Service assigned to the Coast Guard if for official purposes.

(F) To a criminal or civil law enforcement agency or instrumentality charged under applicable law with the protection of the public health or safety, if a qualified representative of the agency or instrumentality makes a written request that the record or testimony be provided for a purpose authorized by law.

(G) In an administrative or judicial proceeding commenced by a criminal or civil law enforcement agency or instrumentality referred to in subparagraph (F), but only with respect to the subject of the proceeding.

(2) Except in a quality assurance action, the identity of any individual receiving health care services from the Coast Guard or the identity of any other individual associated with the agency for the purposes of a medical quality assurance program that is disclosed in a medical quality assurance record shall be deleted from that record or document before any disclosure of the record is made outside the Coast Guard. This requirement does not apply to the release of information under section 552a of title 5.

(e) Except as provided in this section, a person having possession of or access to a record or testimony described by this section may not disclose the contents of the record or testimony.

(f) Medical quality assurance records may not be made available to any person under section 552 of title 5.

(g) An individual who participates in or provides information to an individual that reviews or creates medical quality assurance records is not civilly liable for participating or providing the information if the participation or provision of information was in good faith based on prevailing professional standards at the time the medical quality assurance program activity took place.

(h) Nothing in this section shall be construed as—

(1) authority to withhold from any person aggregate statistical information regarding the results of Coast Guard medical quality assurance programs;

(2) authority to withhold any medical quality assurance record from a committee of either House of Congress, any joint committee of Congress, or the Government Accountability Office if the record pertains to any matter within their respective jurisdictions;

(3) limiting access to the information in a record created and maintained outside a medical quality assurance program, including a patient's medical records, on the grounds that the information was presented during meetings of a review body that are part of a medical quality assurance program.

(i) Except as otherwise provided in this section, an individual who willfully discloses a medical quality assurance record knowing that the record is a medical quality assurance record, is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than $3,000 in the case of a first offense and not more than $20,000 in the case of a subsequent offense.
§ 646. Admiralty claims against the United States

(a) The Secretary may consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, compromise, or settle, and pay in an amount not more than $100,000, an admiralty claim against the United States for—

(1) damage caused by a vessel in the Coast Guard service or by other property under the jurisdiction of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating;

(2) compensation for towage and salvage services, including contract salvage, rendered to a vessel in the Coast Guard service or to other property under the jurisdiction of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating; or

(3) damage caused by a maritime tort committed by an agent or employee of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating or by property under the jurisdiction of that Department.

(b) Upon acceptance of payment by the claimant, the settlement or compromise of a claim under this section is final and conclusive notwithstanding any other law.

(c) If a claim under this section is settled or compromised for more than $100,000, the Secretary shall certify it to Congress.

(Historical and Revision Notes


This section closely parallels title 46, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§797, 798, which authorizes the Secretary of the Navy to negotiate amicable settlements of claims against the United States arising out of the operation of Naval vessels. It grants similar authority to the Secretary of the Treasury in relation to vessels in the Coast Guard service, and the limiting amount is reduced from $1,000,000 to $25,000. It is believed that this section will work to the benefit of the Government by reducing civil litigation and the number of claims which must presently be certified to Congress for appropriations in order to make settlement. It will greatly expedite the settlement of just claims and should result in a considerable overall savings to the Government. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1972—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 92-417 incorporated in part first sentence of former subsec. (a) in text preceding par. (1), substituted “Secretary” for “Secretary of the Treasury”, inserted provisions authorizing payments up to $100,000, struck out second, third, and fourth sentences providing that provisions of this section were supplementary to other provisions, that claims in excess of $5,000 accrued prior to Sept. 9, 1939, would not be considered, and that payments be made out of Coast Guard appropriations, and added pars. (1) to (3).


Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 92-417 incorporated provisions of last sentence of former subsec. (a) and substituted “100,000” for “25,000”.

1969—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 88-533 repealed subsec. (b) which required the Secretary of the Treasury to report to the Congress the payment of claims determined, compromised, settled, or paid.

§ 647. Claims for damage to property of the United States

The Secretary may consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, compromise, or settle claims for damage cognizable in admiralty in a district court of the United States and all claims for damage caused by a vessel or floating object, to property of the United States under the jurisdiction of the Coast Guard or property for which the Coast Guard may have assumed, by contract or otherwise, any obligation to respond for damage thereto. The Secretary is further authorized to receive in payment of any such claim the amount due the United States pursuant to determination, compromise, or settlement as hereinafter authorized and, upon acceptance of such payment but not until then, such determination, settlement, or compromise of such claim shall be final and conclusive for all purposes, any law to the contrary notwithstanding. All such payments shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts. The Secretary is further authorized to execute on behalf of the United States and to deliver in exchange for such payment a full release of such claim. This section, as respects the determination, compromise, settlement, and payment of claims, shall be supplementary to, and not in lieu of, all other provisions of law authorizing the determination, compromise, or settlement of claims for damage to property hereinabove described. No settlement or compromise where there is involved a payment in the net amount of over $100,000 is authorized by this section.

(Historical and Revision Notes

This section closely parallels title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§600a, 600h, which authorize the Secretary of the Navy to negotiate amicable settlements of affirmative claims of the United States for damage to Government property. Experience gained by the Navy since enactment of title 34, U.S.C., 1946 ed., §§600a-600d, indicates that such amicable settlement reacts to the benefit of the Government in many cases. The provisions of this section would complement those of section 646 of this title and the two sections together would permit the Coast Guard to negotiate the settlement of claims arising out of Coast Guard floating operations, both for and
§ 648. Accounting for industrial work

The Secretary may prescribe regulations governing accounting for industrial work, including charges for overhead for civilian labor and for maintenance of industrial plant and equipment, performed at the Coast Guard Yard or such similar Coast Guard industrial establishments as he may designate. Any orders placed for such industrial work shall be covered by a transfer or advance of funds to cover the estimated cost thereof, and shall be credited to such accounts as may be necessary and established by the Secretary to carry out the provisions of this section. Accounts so established shall be available for materials, supplies, or equipment, and civilian labor, including overhead and maintenance, required in performing the work ordered. Upon completion of an order an adjustment will be made to make the amount transferred or advanced equal to the actual cost as computed in accordance with the accounting regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 549.)

§ 649. Supplies and equipment from stock

Supplies and equipment for special work of the Coast Guard may be furnished from general stock and the applicable appropriation reimbursed therefor from the respective appropriations for such special work.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 550.)

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 650. Coast Guard Supply Fund

(a) A Coast Guard Supply Fund is authorized. The Secretary may prescribe regulations for designating the classification of materials to be stocked. In these regulations, whenever the fund is extended to include items not previously stocked, or spare parts obtained as part of a procurement under a different account of major items such as vessels or aircraft, whether or not such parts were previously stocked, the Secretary may authorize an increase in the existing capital of the fund by the value of such usable materials transferred thereto from Coast Guard inventories carried in other accounts. Except for the materials so transferred, the fund shall be charged with the cost of materials purchased or otherwise acquired. The fund shall be credited with the value of materials consumed, issued for use, sold, or otherwise disposed of, such values to be determined on a basis that will approximately cover the cost thereof.

(b) Obligations may, without regard to fiscal year limitations, be incurred against anticipated reimbursement to the Coast Guard Supply Fund in such amount and for such period, as the Secretary, with approval of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, may determine to be necessary to maintain stock levels consistently with planned operations for the next year.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

A Coast Guard supply fund was established by the Naval Appropriation Act for fiscal year 1943 approved February 7, 1942, 56 Stat. 73. Experience has clearly shown that it is advantageous to the Government to have permanent authorization for such a fund. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS

1960—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 91–278 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).


1970—Pub. L. 91–278 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

1956—Act Aug. 7, 1956, substituted “Coast Guard Supply Fund” for “Coast Guard supply fund and supply account” in section catchline, struck out provisions calling for mandatory increase of the Fund by the value of commissary provisions and uniform clothing on hand on July 1, 1949, and inserted provisions permitting the Secretary to prescribe regulations for designating the classification of materials to be stocked and for increasing the existing capital of the Fund.


§ 652. Removing restrictions

Any law removing for the duration of a war or national emergency proclaimed by the President any restriction contained in any then-existing law as applied to the Navy, including, but not limited to, restrictions relating to the manner in which purchases may be made and contracts awarded, fiscal operations, and personnel, shall, in the same manner and to the same extent, remove such restrictions as applied to the Coast Guard.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 550.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section is new and provides that any law removing for the duration of a war or national emergency any restriction contained in any then-existing law as applied to the Navy shall operate in the same manner to remove such restrictions as applied to the Coast Guard, included are restrictions relating to the manner in which purchases may be made and contracts awarded, fiscal operations, and personnel. This provision is designed to enable the Coast Guard to operate as efficiently as the Navy Department in time of war during a national emergency and would permit the Coast Guard more effectively to maintain itself in a state of military readiness during periods of emergency. Since the Coast Guard operates as part of the Navy in time of war, it is essential that its operations be as flexible and as efficient as those of the Department of which it is to be a part. This section would prevent inadvertent failures specifically to mention the Coast Guard in legislation of the type described in this section from hindering service operations. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 653. Employment of draftsmen and engineers

The Coast Guard may employ temporarily, at the seat of government, draftsmen and engineers for the preparation of plans and specifications for vessels, lighthouses, aids to navigation, and other projects for the Coast Guard that may be authorized or appropriated for by Congress, to be paid from the appropriations applicable to such projects.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 550.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 654. Public and commercial vessels and other watercraft; sale of fuel, supplies, and services

The Secretary under such regulations as he may prescribe, may sell to public and commercial vessels and other watercraft, such fuel, supplies and furnish such services as may be required to meet the necessities of the vessel or watercraft if such vessel or watercraft is unable:

(1) to procure the fuel, supplies, or services from other sources at its present location; and

(2) to proceed to the nearest port where they may be obtained without endangering the safety of the ship, the health and comfort of its personnel, or the safe condition of the property carried aboard.

Sales under this section shall be at such prices as the Secretary considers reasonable. Payment will be made on a cash basis or on such other basis as will reasonably assure prompt payment. Amounts received from such a sale shall, unless otherwise directed by another provision of law, be credited to the current appropriation concerned and are available for the same purposes as that appropriation.


AMENDMENTS

1966—Pub. L. 89–444 inserted “Public and commercial vessels and other watercraft; sale of fuel, supplies, and services” in section catchline.

§ 655. Arms and ammunition; immunity from taxation

No tax on the sale or transfer of firearms, pistols, revolvers, shells, or cartridges may be imposed on such articles when bought with funds appropriated for the Coast Guard.


AMENDMENTS

1976—Pub. L. 94–546 struck out “United States” before “Coast Guard”.

§ 656. Use of certain appropriated funds

(a) Funds appropriated to or for the use of the Coast Guard for acquisition, construction, and improvement of facilities, for research, development, test, and evaluation; and for the alteration of bridges over the navigable waters shall remain available until expended.

(b) The Secretary may use any funds appropriated to or for the use of the Coast Guard for other construction purposes to restore, repair, or replace facilities that have been damaged or destroyed, including acquisition of sites.

(c) The Secretary may use any funds appropriated to or for the use of the Coast Guard for other construction purposes to acquire, construct, convert, extend, and install at Coast Guard installations and facilities, needed permanent or temporary public works, including the preparation of sites and the furnishing of appurtenances, utilities, and equipment, but excluding the construction of family quarters, costing not more than $200,000 for any one project.

(d) MINOR CONSTRUCTION AND IMPROVEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the reporting requirements set forth in paragraph (2), each fiscal year the Secretary may expend from amounts made available for the operating expenses of the Coast Guard not more than $1,500,000 for minor construction and improvement projects at any location.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than the date on which the President submits to Congress a budget under section 1105 of title 31 each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee
on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report describing each project carried out under paragraph (1), in the most recently concluded fiscal year, for which the amount expended under such paragraph for such project was more than $1,000,000. If no such project was carried out during a fiscal year, no report under this paragraph shall be required with respect to that fiscal year.


AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 113–281 amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: ‘‘Not later than 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on each project undertaken during the course of the preceding fiscal year for which the amount expended under paragraph (1) exceeded $500,000.’’

2012—Pub. L. 112–213, §212(b)(1), substituted ‘‘Use of certain appropriated funds’’ for ‘‘Use of moneys appropriated for acquisition, construction, and improvement; for research, development, test, and evaluation; and for the alteration of bridges over the navigable waters’’ in section catchline.


1974—Pub. L. 93–283, §19(a), substituted ‘‘Use of moneys appropriated for acquisition, construction, and improvement; for research, development, test, and evaluation; and for the alteration of bridges over the navigable waters’’ for ‘‘Use of appropriations to restore, replace, establish, or develop facilities’’ in section catchline.

Pub. L. 93–283, §19(b), (C), added subsec. (a) and redesignated former subsecs. (a) and (b) as (b) and (c), respectively.

CURRENT COAST GUARD PLANS FOR CAPITAL INVESTMENT, CUTTERS, AVIATION, AND SHORE FACILITIES; SUBMITTAL TO CONGRESS WITH BUDGET REQUESTS

Pub. L. 96–376, §12, Oct. 3, 1980, 94 Stat. 1511, which provided that the President submit to the Congress, with the fiscal year 1982 budget request for the Coast Guard and each subsequent budget request, the current copy of the Coast Guard’s Capital Investment Plan, Cutter Plan, Aviation Plan, and Shore Facilities Plan, was repealed and reenacted as section 662 of this title by Pub. L. 97–295, §§2(20)(A), 6(b), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1303, 1315.

Funds Appropriated to or for Use of Coast Guard After Fiscal Year 1977; Limitation

Pub. L. 94–406, §5, Sept. 17, 1976, 90 Stat. 1236, which had provided that after fiscal year 1977, funds may not be appropriated to or for the use of the Coast Guard for the operation and maintenance of the Coast Guard; for acquisition, construction, rebuilding, or improvement of aids to navigation, shore or offshore establishments, vessels, or aircraft, including equipment related thereto; for alteration of obstructive bridges; or for research, development, tests, or evaluation related to any of the above, unless the appropriation of such funds had been authorized by legislation enacted after December 31, 1976, was repealed and reenacted as section 662 of this title by Pub. L. 97–295, §§2(20)(A), 6(b), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1303, 1314.

§657. Renumbered §544

§658. Confidential investigative expenses

Not more than $45,000 each fiscal year appropriated for necessary expenses for the operation of the Coast Guard shall be available for investigative expenses of a confidential character, to be expended on the approval or authority of the Commandant and payment to be made on his certificate of necessity for confidential purposes, and his determination shall be final and conclusive upon the accounting officers of the Government.


AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108–293 substituted ‘‘$45,000 each fiscal year’’ for ‘‘$15,000 per annum’’.

§659. Assistance to film producers

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, when the Secretary determines that it is appropriate, and that it will not interfere with Coast Guard missions, the Secretary may conduct operations with Coast Guard vessels, aircraft, facilities, or personnel, in such a way as to give assistance to film producers. As used in this section, ‘‘film producers’’ includes commercial or noncommercial producers of material for cinema, television, or videotape.

(b) The Secretary shall keep account of costs incurred as a result of providing assistance to film producers, not including costs which would otherwise be incurred in Coast Guard operations or training, or shall estimate such costs in advance, and such costs shall be paid to the Secretary by the film producers who request such assistance, on terms determined by the Secretary. The Secretary may waive costs not exceeding $200 for one production, and may waive other costs related to noncommercial productions which the Secretary determines to be in the public interest. The Secretary shall reimburse the amounts collected under this section to the Coast Guard appropriation account under which the costs were incurred.

(Amended Pub. L. 100–448, §29(a), Sept. 28, 1988, 102 Stat. 1849.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS


§660. Transportation to and from certain places of employment

(a) Whenever the Secretary determines that it is necessary for the effective conduct of the affairs of the Coast Guard, he may, at reasonable rates of fare fixed under regulations to be prescribed by him, provide assured and adequate transportation by motor vehicle or water carrier to and from their places of employment for persons attached to, or employed by, the Coast Guard; and during a war or during a national emergency declared by Congress or the Presi-
dent, for persons attached to, or employed in, a private plant that is manufacturing material for the Coast Guard.

(b) Transportation may not be provided under subsection (a) unless the Secretary or an officer designated by the Secretary, determines that—

(1) other transportation facilities are inadequate and cannot be made adequate;

(2) a reasonable effort has been made to induce operators of private facilities to provide the necessary transportation; and

(3) the service to be furnished will make proper use of transportation facilities and will supply the most efficient transportation to the persons concerned.

(c) To provide transportation under subsection (a), the Secretary may—

(1) buy, lease, or charter motor vehicles or water carriers having a seating capacity of 12 or more passengers;

(2) maintain and operate that equipment by enlisted members or employees of the Coast Guard, or by private persons under contract; and

(3) lease or charter the equipment to private or public carriers for operation under terms that are considered necessary by the Secretary or by an officer designated by the Secretary, and that may provide for the pooling of government-owned and privately owned equipment and facilities and for the reciprocal use of that equipment.

(d) Fares received under subsection (a), and proceeds of the leasing or chartering of equipment under subsection (c)(3), shall be covered into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.


AMENDMENTS
1986—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 99–550 struck out subsec. (e) which provided that passenger motor vehicles of the United States could be used to provide transportation between the residence and place of work of the Commandant. See section 1344 of Title 31, Money and Finance.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

§ 661. Authorization of personnel end strengths

(a) For each fiscal year, Congress shall authorize the strength for active duty personnel of the Coast Guard as of the end of that fiscal year. Amounts may be appropriated for a fiscal year to or for the use of active duty personnel of the Coast Guard only if the end strength for active duty personnel for that fiscal year has been authorized by law. If at the end of any fiscal year there is in effect a declaration of war or national emergency, the President may defer the effectiveness of any end-strength limitation with respect to that fiscal year prescribed by law for any military or civilian component of the Coast Guard, for a period not to exceed 6 months after the end of the war or termination of the national emergency.

(b)(1) Congress shall authorize the average military training student loads for the Coast Guard for each fiscal year. That authorization is required for student loads for the following individual training categories:

(A) Recruit and specialized training.

(B) Flight training.

(C) Professional training in military and civilian institutions.

(D) Officer acquisition training.

(2) Amounts may be appropriated for a fiscal year for use in training military personnel of the Coast Guard in the categories referred to in paragraph (1) only if the average student loads for the Coast Guard for that fiscal year have been authorized by law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section Source (U.S. Code) Source (Statutes at Large)


The words “after fiscal year 1977” are omitted as executed. The word “Amounts” is substituted for “funds” for clarity and consistency.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–295 inserted at end “If at the end of any fiscal year there is in effect a declaration of war or national emergency, the President may defer the effectiveness of any end-strength limitation with respect to that fiscal year prescribed by law for any military or civilian component of the Coast Guard, for a period not to exceed 6 months after the end of the war or termination of the national emergency.”

§ 662. Requirement for prior authorization of appropriations

Amounts may be appropriated to or for the use of the Coast Guard for the following matters only if the amounts have been authorized by law after December 31, 1976:

(1) For the operation and maintenance of the Coast Guard.

(2) For the acquisition, construction, rebuilding, and improvement of aids to navigation, shore or offshore establishments, vessels, or aircraft, including equipment related to the aids, establishments, vessels, or aircraft.

(3) For altering obstructive bridges.

(4) For research, development, test, or evaluation related to intelligence systems and capabilities or a matter referred to in clauses (1)–(3).

(5) For environmental compliance and restoration at Coast Guard facilities.

§ 662a  

The word “Amounts” is substituted for “funds” for clarity and consistency. Before clause (1), the words “After fiscal year 1977” are omitted as executed. The words “of such funds” are omitted as unnecessary. In clause (2), the words “aids, establishments, vessels, or aircraft” are substituted for “thereto” for clarity. In clause (4), the words “a matter referred to in clauses (1)-(3)” are substituted for “any of the above” for clarity.

AMENDMENTS


§ 662a. Transmission of annual Coast Guard authorization request

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 30 days after the date on which the President submits to Congress a budget for a fiscal year pursuant to section 1105 of title 31, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate a Coast Guard authorization request with respect to such fiscal year.

(b) COAST GUARD AUTHORIZATION REQUEST DEFINED.—In this section, the term “Coast Guard authorization request” means a proposal for legislation that, with respect to the Coast Guard for the relevant fiscal year—

(1) recommends end strengths for personnel for that fiscal year, as described in section 661;

(2) recommends authorizations of appropriations for that fiscal year, including with respect to matters described in section 662; and

(3) addresses any other matter that the Secretary determines is appropriate for inclusion in a Coast Guard authorization bill.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

The words “with the fiscal year 1962 budget request” and “subsequent” are omitted as executed.

AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–213 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The President shall submit to Congress with each budget request for the Coast Guard the current copy of the Coast Guard’s Capital Investment Plan, Cutter Plan, Aviation Plan, Shore Facilities Plan, Information Resources Management Plan. Not later than 30 days after the date on which the President submits to Congress a budget under section 1105 of title 31 which includes a proposed 2-year budget for the Coast Guard, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, and to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, detailed Coast Guard budget estimates for the fiscal years covered by such proposed 2-year budget.”


1988—Pub. L. 100–448 inserted at end “Not later than 30 days after the date on which the President submits to Congress a budget under section 1105 of title 31 which includes a proposed 2-year budget for the Coast Guard, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, and to the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, detailed Coast Guard budget estimates for the fiscal years covered by such proposed 2-year budget.”

§ 663. Capital investment plan

(a) IN GENERAL.—On the date on which the President submits to Congress a budget pursuant to section 1105 of title 31, the Commandant of the Coast Guard shall submit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate—

(1) a capital investment plan for the Coast Guard that identifies for each capital asset for which appropriations are proposed in that budget—

(A) the proposed appropriations included in the budget;

(B) the total estimated cost of completion;

(C) projected funding levels for each fiscal year for the next 5 fiscal years or until project completion, whichever is earlier;

(D) an estimated completion date at the projected funding levels; and

(E) an acquisition program baseline, as applicable; and

(2) a list of each unfunded priority for the Coast Guard.

(b) UNFUNDED PRIORITY DEFINED.—In this section, the term “unfunded priority” means a program or mission requirement that—

(1) has not been selected for funding in the applicable proposed budget;

(2) is necessary to fulfill a requirement associated with an operational need; and

(3) the Commandant would have recommended for inclusion in the applicable proposed budget had additional resources been available or had the requirement emerged before the budget was submitted.

CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN

Pub. L. 111–281, title IX, § 918, Oct. 5, 2010, 124 Stat. 3022, which required the Commandant to submit to Congress the Coast Guard’s 5-year capital investment plan concurrent with the President’s budget submission for each fiscal year, was repealed by Pub. L. 112–213, title II, § 213(c)(3), Dec. 20, 2012, 126 Stat. 1553.
Deepwater Reports


"(b) Deepwater Acceleration Report.—Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act [July 11, 2006], the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on the acceleration of the current Deepwater program acquisition timeline that reflects completion of the Deepwater program in each of 10 years and 15 years and includes—

(1) a detailed explanation of the number and type of each asset that would be procured for each fiscal year under each accelerated acquisition timeline;

(2) the required funding for such completion under each accelerated acquisition timeline;

(3) anticipated costs associated with legacy asset sustainment for the Deepwater program under each accelerated acquisition timeline;

(4) anticipated mission deficiencies, if any, associated with the continued degradation of legacy assets in combination with the procurement of new assets under each accelerated acquisition timeline; and

(5) an evaluation of the overall feasibility of achieving each accelerated acquisition timeline, including—

(A) contractor capacity;

(B) national shipbuilding capacity;

(C) asset integration into Coast Guard facilities;

(D) required personnel; and

(E) training infrastructure capacity on technology associated with new assets.

(c) Oversight Report.—Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [July 11, 2006], the Commandant of the Coast Guard, in consultation with the Government Accountability Office, shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on the status of the Coast Guard's implementation of the Government Accountability Office's recommendations in its report, GAO-04-380, entitled 'Coast Guard Deepwater Program Needs Increased Attention to Management and Contractor Oversight', including the dates by which the Coast Guard plans to complete implementation of such recommendations if any of such recommendations remain open as of the date the report is transmitted to the Committee.

(d) Independent Analysis of Revised Deepwater Plan.—The Secretary may periodically, either through an internal review process or a contract with an outside entity, conduct an analysis of all or part of the Deepwater program and assess whether—

(1) the choice of assets and capabilities selected as part of that program meets the Coast Guard's goals for performance and minimizing total ownership costs; or

(2) additional or different assets should be considered as part of that program.

Revised Deepwater Implementation Plan
Pub. L. 111–83, title II, Oct. 29, 2009, 123 Stat. 2153, provided in part: "That the Secretary [of Homeland Security] shall submit to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives, in conjunction with the fiscal year 2011 budget request, a comprehensive review of the Revised Deepwater Implementation Plan, and every 5 years thereafter, that includes a complete projection of the acquisition costs and schedule for the duration of the plan".

Similar provisions were contained in the following provisions:


Future-years Capital Investment Plan
Pub. L. 113–6, div. D, title II, Mar. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 351, provided in part: "That the Commandant of the Coast Guard shall submit to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives, at the time that the President's budget is submitted each year under section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code, a future-years capital investment plan for the Coast Guard that identifies for each requested capital asset—

(1) the proposed appropriations included in that budget;

(2) the total estimated cost of completion, including and clearly delineating the costs of associated major acquisition systems infrastructure and transition to operations;

(3) projected funding levels for each fiscal year for the next 5 fiscal years or until acquisition program baseline or project completion, whichever is earlier;

(4) an estimated completion date at the projected funding levels; and

(5) a current acquisition program baseline for each capital asset, as applicable, that—

(A) includes the total acquisition cost of each asset, subdivided by fiscal year and including a detailed description of the purpose of the proposed funding levels for each fiscal year, including for each fiscal year funds requested for design, pre-acquisition activities, production, structural modifications, missionization, post-delivery, and transition to operations costs;

(B) includes a detailed project schedule through completion, subdivided by fiscal year, that details—

(i) quantities planned for each fiscal year; and

(ii) major acquisition and project events, including development of operational requirements, contracting actions, design reviews, production, delivery, test and evaluation, and transition to operations, including necessary training, shore infrastructure, and logistics;

(C) notes and explains any deviations in cost, performance parameters, schedule, or estimated date of completion from the original acquisition program baseline and the most recent baseline approved by the Department of Homeland Security's Acquisition Review Board, if applicable;

(D) aligns the acquisition of each asset to mission requirements by defining existing capabilities of comparable legacy assets, identifying known capability gaps between such existing capabilities and stated mission requirements, and explaining how the acquisition of each asset will address such known capability gaps;

(E) defines life-cycle costs for each asset and the date of the estimate on which such costs are based, including all associated costs of major acquisitions systems infrastructure and transition to operations, delineated by purpose and fiscal year for the projected service life of the asset;

(F) includes the earned value management system summary schedule performance index and cost performance index for each asset, if applicable; and

(G) includes a phase-out and decommissioning schedule delineated by fiscal year for each existing legacy asset that each asset is intended to replace or recapitalize; Provided further. That the Commandant of the Coast Guard shall ensure that amounts specified in the future-years capital investment plan are consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with proposed appropriations necessary to support the programs, projects, and activities of the Coast Guard in the President's budget as submitted under section 1108(a) of title 31, United States Code, for that fiscal year: Provided further. That any inconsistencies between the capital in-
vestment plan and proposed appropriations shall be identified and justified".

Similar provisions were contained in the following appropriation acts:


§ 664. User fees

(a) A fee or charge for a service or thing of value provided by the Coast Guard shall be prescribed as provided in section 9701 of title 31.

(b) Amounts collected by the Secretary for a service or thing of value provided by the Coast Guard shall be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury as proprietary receipts of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating.

(c) In addition to the collection of fees and charges established under this section, the Secretary may recover from the person liable for the fee or charge the costs of collecting delinquent payments of the fee or charge, and enforcement costs associated with delinquent payments of the fees and charges.

(d)(1) The Secretary may employ any Federal, State, or local agency or instrumentality, or any private enterprise or business, to collect a fee or charge established under this section.

(2) A private enterprise or business employed by the Secretary to collect fees or charges—

(A) shall be subject to reasonable terms and conditions agreed to by the Secretary and the enterprise or business;

(B) shall provide appropriate accounting to the Secretary; and

(C) may not institute litigation as part of that collection.

(e)(1) In addition to the collection of fees and charges established under this section, in the provision of a service or thing of value by the Coast Guard the Secretary may accept in-kind transportation, travel, and subsistence.

(2) The value of in-kind transportation, travel, and subsistence accepted under this paragraph may not exceed applicable per diem rates set forth in regulations prescribed under section 464 of title 37.

(f) The Secretary shall account for the agency's costs of collecting a fee or charge as a reimbursable expense, subject to the availability of appropriations, and the monies shall be credited to the account from which expended.

(g) Before January 1 of each year, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate that includes—

(1) a verification of each activity for which a fee or charge is collected under any law stating—

(A) the amount collected in the prior fiscal year; and

(B) that the amount spent on that activity in that fiscal year is not less than the amount collected; and

(2) the amount expected to be collected under any law in the current fiscal year for each activity for which a fee or charge is expected to be collected.

(h) In this section the term "costs of collecting a fee or charge" includes the reasonable administrative, accounting, personnel, contract, equipment, supply, training, and travel expenses of calculating, assessing, collecting, enforcing, reviewing, adjusting, and reporting on a fee or charge.


Amendments

2014—Subsecs. (e) to (h), Pub. L. 113–281 added subsec. (e) and redesignated former subsecs. (e) to (g) as (f) to (h), respectively.

2004—Subsecs. (c) to (g), Pub. L. 108–293 added subsecs. (c) to (e) and (g) and redesignated former subsec. (c) as (f).


1989—Subsec. (c), Pub. L. 101–225 inserted "under any law" after first reference to "collected" in pars. (1) and (2).

Limitation

Pub. L. 113–281, title III, § 311(c), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 3048, provided that: "The Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating may not accept in-kind transportation, travel, or subsistence under section 664(e) of title 14, United States Code, or section 2110(d)(4) of title 46, United States Code, as amended by this section, until the Commandant of the Coast Guard—

"(1) amends the Standards of Ethical Conduct for members and employees of the Coast Guard to include regulations governing the acceptance of in-kind reimbursements; and
§ 665. Restriction on construction of vessels in foreign shipyards

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), no Coast Guard vessel, and no major component of the hull or superstructure of a Coast Guard vessel, may be constructed in a foreign shipyard.

(b) The President may authorize exceptions to the prohibition in subsection (a) when the President determines that it is in the national security interest of the United States to do so. The President shall transmit notice to Congress of any such determination, and no contract may be made pursuant to the exception authorized until the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date the notice of such determination is received by Congress.


§ 666. Local hire

(a) Notwithstanding any other law, each contract awarded by the Coast Guard for construction or services to be performed in whole or in part in a State that has an unemployment rate in excess of the national average rate of unemployment (as determined by the Secretary of Labor) shall include a provision requiring the contractor to employ, for the purpose of performing that portion of the contract in that State, individuals who are local residents and who, in the case of any craft or trade, possess or would be able to acquire promptly the necessary skills. The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may waive the requirements of this subsection in the interest of national security or economic efficiency.

(b) Local resident defined.—As used in this section, “local resident” means a resident of, or an individual who commutes daily to, a State described in subsection (a).


AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112–213 substituted “of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating” for “of Homeland Security”.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective on the date of transfer of the Coast Guard to the Department of Homeland Security, see section 1704(g) of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 667. Vessel construction bonding requirements

The Secretary or the Commandant may require bid, payment, performance, payment and performance, or completion bonds or other financial instruments from contractors for construction, alteration, repair, or maintenance of Coast Guard vessels if—

1. the bond is required by law; or
2. the Secretary or Commandant determines after investigation that the amount of the bond in excess of 20 percent of the value of the base contract quantity excluding options, would not prevent a responsible bidder or offeror from competing for award of the contract.


§ 668. Contracts for medical care for retirees, dependents, and survivors: alternative delivery of health care

(a) The Secretary may contract for the delivery of health care to which covered beneficiaries are entitled under chapter 55 of title 10. The Secretary may enter into a contract under this section with any of the following:

1. Health maintenance organizations.
2. Preferred provider organizations.
3. Individual providers, individual medical facilities, or insurers.
4. Consortiums of these providers, facilities, or insurers.

(b) A contract entered into under this section may provide for the delivery of—

1. selected health care services;
2. total health care services for selected covered beneficiaries; or
3. total health care services for all covered beneficiaries who reside in a geographic area designated by the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary may prescribe a premium, deductible, copayment, or other change for health care provided under this section.


§ 669. Telephone installation and charges

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, amounts appropriated to the Department of Homeland Security are available to install, repair, and maintain telephone wiring in residences owned or leased by the United States Government and, if necessary for national defense purposes in other private residences.


AMENDMENTS


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective on the date of transfer of the Coast Guard to the Department of Homeland Security, see section 1704(g) of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 670. Procurement authority for family housing

(a) The Secretary is authorized—

1. to acquire, subject to the availability of appropriations sufficient to cover its full obligations, real property or interests therein by
§ 671. Air Station Cape Cod Improvements

The Secretary may expend funds for the repair, improvement, restoration, or replacement of those federally or nonfederally owned support buildings, including appurtenances, which are on leased or permitted real property constituting Coast Guard Air Station Cape Cod, located on Massachusetts Military Reservation, Cape Cod, Massachusetts.


§ 671A. Long-term lease authority for lighthouse property

(a) The Commandant of the Coast Guard may lease to non-Federal entities, including private individuals, lighthouse property under the administrative control of the Coast Guard for terms not to exceed 30 years. Consideration for the use and occupancy of lighthouse property leased under this section, and for the value of any utilities and services furnished to a lessee of such property by the Commandant, may consist, in whole or in part, of non-pecuniary remuneration including the improvement, alteration, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, and maintenance of the leased premises by the lessee. Section 321 of chapter 314 of the Act of June 30, 1932 (40 U.S.C. 303b) shall not apply to leases issued by the Commandant under this section.

(b) Amounts received from leases made under this section, less expenses incurred, shall be deposited in the fund established under section 687.


1 See References in Text note below.
REFERENCES IN TEXT

§ 673. Designation, powers, and accountability of deputy disbursing officials

(a)(1) Subject to paragraph (3), a disbursing official of the Coast Guard may designate a deputy disbursing official—
   (A) to make payments as the agent of the disbursing official;
   (B) to sign checks drawn on disbursing accounts of the Secretary of the Treasury; and
   (C) to carry out other duties required under law.

(2) The penalties for misconduct that apply to a disbursing official apply to a deputy disbursing official designated under this subsection.

(3) A disbursing official may make a designation under paragraph (1) only with the approval of the Secretary.

(b)(1) If a disbursing official of the Coast Guard dies, becomes disabled, or is separated from office, a deputy disbursing official may continue to carry out such accounts and payments in the name of the former disbursing official until the last day of the second month after the month in which the death, disability, or separation occurs. The accounts and payments shall be allowed, audited, and settled as provided by law. The Secretary of the Treasury shall honor checks signed in the name of the former disbursing official in the same way as if the former disbursing official had continued in office.

(2) The deputy disbursing official, and not the former disbursing official or the estate of the former disbursing official, is liable for the actions of the deputy disbursing official under this subsection.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), this section does not apply to the Coast Guard when section 2773 of title 10 applies to the Coast Guard by reason of the operation of the Coast Guard as a service in the Navy.

(2) A designation of a deputy disbursing official under subsection (a) that is made while the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy continues in effect for purposes of section 2773 of title 10 while the Coast Guard operates as a service in the Navy unless and until the designation is terminated by the disbursing official who made the designation or an official authorized to approve such a designation under subsection (a)(3) of such section.


Prior Provisions
A prior section 674 was renumbered section 675 of this title.

§ 674. Small boat station rescue capability

The Secretary shall ensure that each Coast Guard small boat station (including a seasonally operated station) maintains, within the area of responsibility for the station, at least 1 vessel that is fully capable of performing offshore rescue operations, taking into consideration prevailing weather, marine conditions, marine conditions, and depositional geologic features such as sand bars.


Effective Date of 2002 Amendment
Amendment by Pub. L. 107-296 effective on the date of transfer of the Coast Guard to the Department of Homeland Security, see section 1704(g) of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 675. Small boat station closures

(a) Closures. — The Secretary may not close a Coast Guard multimission small boat station or subunit unless the Secretary—
   (1) determines that—
      (A) remaining search and rescue capabilities maintain the safety of the maritime public in the area of the station or subunit;
      (B) regional or local prevailing weather and marine conditions, including water temperature or unusual tide and current condi-
§ 676. Search and rescue center standards

(a) The Secretary shall establish, implement, and maintain the minimum standards necessary for the safe operation of all Coast Guard search and rescue center facilities, including with respect to the following:

(1) The lighting, acoustics, and temperature in the facilities.

(2) The number of individuals on a shift in the facility assigned search and rescue responsibilities (including communications), which may be adjusted based on seasonal workload.

(3) The length of time an individual may serve on watch to minimize fatigue, based on the best scientific information available.

(4) The scheduling of individuals having search and rescue responsibilities to minimize fatigue of the individual when on duty in the facility.

(5) The workload of each individual engaged in search and rescue responsibilities in the facility.

(6) Stress management for the individuals assigned search and rescue responsibilities in the facilities.

(7) The design of equipment and facilities to minimize fatigue and enhance search and rescue operations.

(8) The acquisition and maintenance of inter- 

(9) Any other requirements that the Secretary believes will increase the safe operation of the search and rescue centers.

(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of the Congress that the Secretary should establish, implement, and maintain minimum standards necessary to ensure that an individual on duty or watch in a Coast Guard search and rescue command center facility does not work more than 12 hours in a 24-hour period, except in an emergency or unforeseen circumstances.

(c) DEFINITION.—For the purposes of this section, the term “search and rescue center facility” means a Coast Guard shore facility that maintains a search and rescue mission coordination and communications watch.


AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (a), Pub. L. 111–207 substituted “Secretary” for “Secretary of Homeland Security” in introductory provisions.

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–296, which directed amendment of section 674 of this title by substituting “Secretary” for “Secretary of Transportation” in introductory provisions, was executed to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the renumbering of section 674 of this title as this section by Pub. L. 107–295, see below.

Pub. L. 107–295 renumbered section 674 of this title as this section.

Effective Date of 2002 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective on the date of transfer of the Coast Guard to the Department of Homeland Security, see section 1794(g) of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 677. Turnkey selection procedures

(a) AUTHORITY TO USE.—The Secretary may use one-step turnkey selection procedures for the purpose of entering into contracts for construction projects.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) The term ‘‘one-step turnkey selection procedures’’ means procedures used for the selection of a contractor on the basis of price and other evaluation criteria to perform, in accordance with the provisions of a firm fixed-price contract, both the design and construction of a facility using performance specifications supplied by the Secretary.

(2) The term ‘‘construction’’ includes the construction, procurement, development, conversion, or extension of any facility.

(3) The term ‘‘facility’’ means a building, structure, or other improvement to real property.


§ 678. Aircraft accident investigations

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whenever the Commandant of the Coast Guard conducts an accident inves-
tigation of an accident involving an aircraft under the jurisdiction of the Commandant, the records and report of the investigation shall be treated in accordance with this section.

(b) PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the Commandant, upon request, shall publicly disclose unclassified tapes, scientific reports, and other factual information pertinent to an aircraft accident investigation.

(2) CONDITIONS.—The Commandant shall only disclose information requested pursuant to paragraph (1) if the Commandant determines—

(A) that such tapes, reports, or other information would be included within and releasable with the final accident investigation report; and

(B) that release of such tapes, reports, or other information—

(i) would not undermine the ability of accident or safety investigators to continue to conduct the investigation; and

(ii) would not compromise national security.

(3) RESTRICTION.—A disclosure under paragraph (1) may not be made by or through officials with responsibility for, or who are conducting, a safety investigation with respect to the accident.

(c) OPINIONS REGARDING CAUSATION OF ACCIDENT.—Following an aircraft accident referred to in subsection (a)—

(1) if the evidence surrounding the accident is sufficient for the investigators who conduct the accident investigation to come to an opinion as to the cause or causes of the accident, the final report of the accident investigation shall set forth the opinion of the investigators as to the cause or causes of the accident; and

(2) if the evidence surrounding the accident is not sufficient for the investigators to come to an opinion as to the cause or causes of the accident, the final report of the accident investigation shall include a description of those factors, if any, that, in the opinion of the investigators, substantially contributed to or caused the accident.

(d) USE OF INFORMATION IN CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROCEEDINGS.—For purposes of any civil or criminal proceeding arising from an aircraft accident referred to in subsection (a), any opinion of the accident investigators as to the cause of, or the factors contributing to, the accident set forth in the accident investigation report may not be considered as evidence in such proceeding, nor may such report be considered an admission of liability by the United States or by any person referred to in such report.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term “accident investigation” means any form of investigation by Coast Guard personnel of an aircraft accident referred to in subsection (a), other than a safety investigation; and

(2) the term “safety investigation” means an investigation by Coast Guard personnel of an aircraft accident referred to in subsection (a) that is conducted solely to determine the cause of the accident and to obtain information that may prevent the occurrence of similar accidents.


§ 679. Inventory of real property

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than September 30, 2015, the Commandant shall establish an inventory of all real property, including submerged lands, under the control of the Coast Guard, which shall include—

(1) the size, the location, and any other appropriate description of each unit of such property;

(2) an assessment of the physical condition of each unit of such property, excluding lands;

(3) a determination of whether each unit of such property should be—

(A) retained to fulfill a current or projected Coast Guard mission requirement; or

(B) subject to divestiture; and

(4) other information the Commandant considers appropriate.

(b) INVENTORY MAINTENANCE.—The Commandant shall—

(1) maintain the inventory required under subsection (a) on an ongoing basis; and

(2) update information on each unit of real property included in such inventory not later than 30 days after any change relating to the control of such property.

(c) RECOMMENDATIONS TO CONGRESS.—Not later than March 30, 2016, and every 5 years thereafter, the Commandant shall submit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report that includes—

(1) a list of all real property under the control of the Coast Guard and the location of such property by property type;

(2) recommendations for divestiture with respect to any units of such property; and

(3) recommendations for consolidating any units of such property, including—

(A) an estimate of the costs or savings associated with each recommended consolidation; and

(B) a discussion of the impact that such consolidation would have on Coast Guard mission effectiveness.


§ 680.1 Retired service members and dependents serving on advisory committees

A committee that—

(1) advises or assists the Coast Guard with respect to a function that affects a member of the Coast Guard or a dependent of such a member; and

(2) includes in its membership a retired Coast Guard member or a dependent of such a retired member;

shall not be considered an advisory committee under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) solely because of such membership.

1 Another section 680 is set out in chapter 18 of this title.
§ 680


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 92–463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CHAPTER 18—COAST GUARD HOUSING AUTHORITIES

Sec. 680. Definitions.

681. General authority.

682 to 684. Repealed.

685. Conveyance of real property.

686. Repealed.

687. Coast Guard Housing Fund.

687a. Repealed.

688. Reports.

689. Repealed.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–281, title II, § 221(c), Oct. 15, 2010, 124 Stat. 2920, substituted “Conveyance of real property” for “Conveyance or lease of existing property and facilities” in item 685 and struck out items 682 “Direct loans and loan guarantees”; 683 “Leasing of housing to be constructed”; 684 “Limited partnerships in eligible entities”; 686 “Assignment of members of the armed forces to housing units”; 687a “Differential lease payments” and 689 “Expiration of authority”.


Savings Clause

Pub. L. 111–281, title II, § 221(b), Oct. 15, 2010, 124 Stat. 2920, provided that: “This section [amending this section and sections 681, 685, 687, and 689 of this title and repealing sections 682 to 684, 686, 687a, and 689 of this title] shall not affect any action commenced prior to the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 15, 2010).”

§ 681. General authority

(a) AUTHORITY.—In addition to any other authority providing for the acquisition or construction of military family housing or military unaccompanied housing, the Secretary may acquire or construct the following:

(1) Military family housing on or near Coast Guard installations within the United States and its territories and possessions.

(2) Military unaccompanied housing on or near such Coast Guard installations.

(b) LIMITATION ON APPROPRIATIONS.—No appropriation shall be made to acquire or construct military family housing or military unaccompanied housing under this chapter if that acquisition or construction has not been approved by resolutions adopted by the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate.


AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111–281, § 221(a)(2)(A), in introductory provisions, substituted “exercise any authority or any combination of authorities provided under this chapter in order to provide for the acquisition or construction by private persons, including a small business concern qualified under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)), of the following:” for “exercise any authority or any combination of authorities provided under this chapter in order to provide for the construction the following:”.


Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 111–281, § 221(a)(2)(C), substituted “Military unaccompanied housing” for “Unaccompanied housing units”.


§ 685. Conveyance of real property

(a) CONVEYANCE AUTHORIZED.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary may convey, at fair market value, real property owned or under the administrative control of the Coast Guard, for the purpose of expending the proceeds from such conveyance to acquire and construct military family housing and military unaccompanied housing. 

(b) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—

(1) The conveyance of real property under this section shall be by sale, for cash. The Secretary shall deposit the proceeds from the sale in the Coast Guard Housing Fund established under section 687 of this title, for the purpose of expending such proceeds to acquire and construct military family housing and military unaccompanied housing.

(2) The conveyance of real property under this section shall not diminish the mission capacity of the Coast Guard, but further the mission support capability of the Coast Guard with regard to military family housing and military unaccompanied housing.

(c) RELATIONSHIP TO ENVIRONMENTAL LAW.—This section does not affect or limit the application of or obligation to comply with any environmental law, including section 120(h) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9620(h)).


AMENDMENTS


2010—Pub. L. 111–281 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section authorized Secretary to convey or lease existing property and facilities under certain conditions.


§ 687. Coast Guard Housing Fund

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is hereby established on the books of the Treasury an account to be known as the Coast Guard Housing Fund (in this section referred to as the “Fund”).

(b) CREDITS TO FUND.—There shall be credited to the Fund the following:

(1) Amounts authorized for and appropriated to that Fund.

(2) Subject to subsection (e), any amounts that the Secretary transfers, in such amounts as provided in appropriation Acts, to that Fund from amounts authorized and appropriated to the Department of Homeland Security or Coast Guard for the acquisition or construction of military family housing or military unaccompanied housing.

(3) Proceeds from the conveyance of property under section 685 of this title for the purpose of carrying out activities under this chapter with respect to military family housing and military unaccompanied housing.

(4) Monies received under section 93(a)(13).

(5) Amounts received under section 672a(b).

(c) USE OF AMOUNTS IN FUND.—(1) In such amounts as provided in appropriations Acts, and except as provided in subsection (d), the Secretary may use amounts in the Coast Guard Housing Fund to carry out activities under this chapter with respect to military family housing and military unaccompanied housing, including—

(A) the planning, execution, and administration of the conveyance of real property;

(B) all necessary expenses, including expenses for environmental compliance and restoration, to prepare real property for conveyance; and

(C) the conveyance of real property.

(2) Amounts made available under this subsection shall remain available until expended.

(d) LIMITATION ON OBLIGATIONS.—The Secretary may not incur an obligation under a contract or other agreements entered into under this chapter in excess of the unobligated balance, at the time the contract is entered into, of the Fund required to be used to satisfy the obligation.

(e) NOTIFICATION REQUIRED FOR TRANSFERS.—A transfer of appropriated amounts to the Fund under subsection (b)(2) of this section may be made only after the end of a 30-day period beginning on the date the Secretary submits written notice of, and justification for, the transfer to the appropriate committees of Congress.


AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 111–281, § 221(a)(6)(A)(ii), substituted “or military unaccompanied” for “or unaccompanied”.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 111–281, § 221(a)(6)(A)(i), substituted “military family housing and” for “military family and” and struck out “or lease” after “conveyance” and “or facilities” after “property”.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 111–281, § 221(a)(6)(A)(ii), struck out par. (4) which read as follows: “Income from any activities under this chapter, including interest on loan guarantees made under section 682 of this title, and gains realized from investments under section 684 of this title, and any return of capital invested as part of such investments.”

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 111–281, § 221(a)(6)(B), as amended by Pub. L. 111–330, amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: “In such amounts as provided in appropriation Acts and except as provided in subsection (d), the Secretary may use amounts in the Coast Guard Housing Fund to carry out activities under this chapter with respect to military family and military unaccompanied housing units, including activities required in connection with the planning, execution, and administration of contracts entered into under the authority of this chapter.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 111–281, § 221(a)(6)(C), struck out “or (b)(3)” after “subsection (b)(2)”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 111–281, § 221(a)(6)(D), struck out subsecs. (f) and (g) which related to limitation on amount of budget authority and demonstration projects authorized, respectively.


Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 108–197, § 207(d), (3), substituted “demonstration projects” for “a demonstration project” and “Kodiak, Alaska” for “Kodiak, Alaska;”.

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 108–197, § 207(d)(4), substituted “such a demonstration project” for “the demonstration project”.


Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 107–295, § 1704(g), substituted “$60,000,000” for “$20,000,000”.


AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–281 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section required Secretary to include with the annual budget various reports and other materials in support of the budget.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective on the date of transfer of the Coast Guard to the Department of Homeland Security, see section 1704(g) of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

FINAl REPORT

Pub. L. 104–324, title II, § 208(b), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3913, provided that: “Not later than March 1, 2000, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall submit to the Congress a report on the use by the Secretary of the authorities provided by chapter 18 of title 14, United States Code, as added by subsection (a). The report shall assess the effectiveness of such authority in providing for the construction and improvement of military family housing and military unaccompanied housing.”


CHAPTER 19—ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE AND RESTORATION PROGRAM

Sec. 690. Definitions.

691. Environmental Compliance and Restoration Program.


693. Annual list of projects to Congress.

AMENDMENTS


§ 690. Definitions

For the purposes of this chapter—

(1) “environment”, “facility”, “person”, “release”, “removal”, “remedial”, and “response” have the same meaning they have in section 101 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (42 U.S.C. 9601);

(2) “hazardous substance” has the same meaning it has in section 101 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (42 U.S.C. 9601), except that it also includes the meaning given “oil” in section 301 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1321); and

(3) “pollutant” has the same meaning it has in section 502 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1362).

§ 691. Environmental Compliance and Restoration Program

(a) The Secretary shall carry out a program of environmental compliance and restoration at current and former Coast Guard facilities.

(b) Program goals include:

(1) Identifying, investigating, and cleaning up contamination from hazardous substances and pollutants.

(2) Correcting other environmental damage that poses an imminent and substantial danger to the public health or welfare or to the environment.

(3) Demolishing and removing unsafe buildings and structures, including buildings and structures at former Coast Guard facilities.

(4) Preventing contamination from hazardous substances and pollutants at current Coast Guard facilities.

(c)(1) The Secretary shall respond to releases of hazardous substances and pollutants—

(A) at each Coast Guard facility the United States owns, leases, or otherwise possesses; and

(B) at each Coast Guard facility the United States owned, leased, or otherwise possessed when the actions leading to contamination from hazardous substances or pollutants occurred; and

(C) on each vessel the Coast Guard owns or operates.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not apply to a removal or remedial action when a potentially responsible person responds under section 122 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (42 U.S.C. 9622).

(3) The Secretary shall pay a fee or charge imposed by a state or authority for permit services for disposing of hazardous substances or pollutants from Coast Guard facilities to the same extent that nongovernmental entities are required to pay for permit services. This paragraph does not apply to a payment that is the responsibility of a lessee, contractor, or other private person.

(d) The Secretary may agree with another Federal agency for that agency to assist in carrying out the Secretary's responsibilities under this chapter. The Secretary may enter into contracts, cooperative agreements, and grant agreements with State and local governments to assist in carrying out the Secretary's responsibilities under this chapter. Services that may be obtained under this subsection include identifying, investigating, and cleaning up on-site contamination that may have resulted from a state or the United States.

(e) Section 119 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (42 U.S.C. 9619) applies to response action contractors that carry out response actions under this chapter. The Coast Guard shall indemnify response action contractors to the extent that adequate insurance is not generally available at a fair price at the time the contractor enters into the contract to cover the contractor's reasonable, potential, long-term liability.


§ 692. Environmental Compliance and Restoration Account

(a) There is established for the Coast Guard an account known as the Coast Guard Environmental Compliance and Restoration Account. All sums appropriated to carry out the Coast Guard’s environmental compliance and restoration functions under this chapter or another law shall be credited to the account and remain available until expended.

(b) Funds may be obligated or expended from the account to carry out the Coast Guard’s environmental compliance and restoration functions under this chapter or another law.

(c) In proposing the budget for any fiscal year under section 105 of title 31, United States Code, the President shall set forth separately the amount requested for the Coast Guard’s environmental compliance and restoration activities under this chapter or another law.

(d) Amounts recovered under section 107 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (42 U.S.C. 9607) for the Secretary’s response actions at current and former Coast Guard facilities shall be credited to the account.


§ 693. Annual list of projects to Congress

The Commandant of the Coast Guard shall submit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a prioritized list of projects eligible for environmental compliance and restoration funding for each fiscal year concurrent with the President’s budget submission for that fiscal year.


AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–213 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section required the Secretary to submit to Congress an annual report on the progress made in implementing this chapter.

PART II—COAST GUARD RESERVE AND AUXILIARY

Chap. Sec. Title
21. Coast Guard Reserve 701
23. Coast Guard Auxiliary 821
25. General Provisions for Coast Guard Reserve and Auxiliary 891

AMENDMENTS


1 So in original. Probably should be capitalized.
CHAPTER 21—COAST GUARD RESERVE

SUBCHAPTER A

GENERAL

Sec. 701. Organization.
702. Authorized strength.
703. Coast Guard Reserve Boards.
704. Grades and ratings; military authority.
705. Benefits.
706. Temporary members of the Reserve; eligibility and compensation.
707. Temporary members of the Reserve; disability or death benefits.
708. Temporary members of the Reserve; certificate of honorable service.
709. Reserve student aviation pilots; reserve aviation pilots; appointments in commissioned grade.¹
709a. Reserve student pre-commissioning assistance program.
710. Appointment or wartime promotion; retention of grade upon release from active duty.
711. Exclusiveness of service.
712. Active duty for emergency augmentation of regular forces.
713. Enlistment of members engaged in schooling.

SUBCHAPTER B

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

720. Definitions.
721. Applicability of this subchapter.
722. Suspension of this subchapter in time of war or national emergency.
723. Effect of this subchapter on retirement and retired pay.
724. Authorized number of officers.
725. Precedence.
726. Running mates.
727. Constructive credit upon initial appointment.
728. Promotion of Reserve officers on active duty.
729. Promotion; recommendations of selection boards.
730. Selection boards; appointment.
731. Establishment of promotion zones under running mate system.
732. Eligibility for promotion.
733. Recommendation for promotion of an officer previously removed from an active status.
734. Qualifications for promotion.
735. Promotion; acceptance; oath of office.
736. Date of rank upon promotion; entitlement to pay.
737. Type of promotion; temporary.
738. Effect of removal by the President or failure of consent of the Senate.
739. Failure of selection for promotion.
740. Failure of selection and removal from active status.²
741. Retention boards; removal from an active status to provide a flow of promotion.
742. Maximum ages for retention in an active status.
743. Rear admiral and rear admiral (lower half); maximum service in grade.
744. Appointment of a former Navy or Coast Guard officer.
745. Grade on entry upon active duty.
746. Recall of a retired officer; grade upon release.

AMENDMENTS

1980—Pub. L. 96–322, § 1, Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1002, revised analysis generally by adding items 701 to 713 and 720 to 746, and by omitting items 751 to 765, undesignated center heading “Commissioned Officers” following item 765, and items 770 to 798.

SUBCHAPTER A

GENERAL

§ 701. Organization

The Coast Guard Reserve is a component of the Coast Guard. It shall be organized, administered, and trained, and supplied under the direction of the Commandant.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 751a of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

WOMEN’S BRANCH OF THE COAST GUARD RESERVE

Pub. L. 93–174, § 3, Dec. 5, 1973, 87 Stat. 692, provided that: “Effective upon enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1973], all members of the women’s branch of the Coast Guard Reserve who were serving on active or inactive duty on the day before enactment shall become members of the Coast Guard Reserve without loss of grade, rate, date of rank, or other benefits earned by their prior service.”

§ 702. Authorized strength

(a) The President shall prescribe the authorized strength of the Coast Guard Reserve if not otherwise prescribed by law.

(b) Subject to the authorized strength of the Coast Guard Reserve, the Secretary shall determine, at least annually, the authorized strength in numbers in each grade necessary to provide for mobilization requirements. Without the consent of the member concerned, a member of the
§ 704. Grades and ratings; military authority

The grades and ratings in the Reserve, including cadets but not grades above rear admiral, are those prescribed by law or regulation for the Coast Guard. A member of the Reserve on active duty or inactive-duty training has the same authority, rights, and privileges in the performance of that duty as a member of the Regular Coast Guard of corresponding grade or rating.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 753a of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

§ 705. Benefits

(a) A member of the Reserve on active duty, on inactive-duty training, or engaged in authorized travel to or from that duty, is entitled to the same benefits as a member of the Navy Reserve of corresponding grade, rating, and length of service. In determining length of service for the purpose of this section, there shall be included all service for which credit is given by law to members of the Regular Coast Guard.

(b) Chapter 13 of this title applies to a member of the Reserve under the same conditions and limitations as it applies to a member of the Regular Coast Guard.

(c) A member of the Reserve who suffers sickness, disease, disability, or death is entitled to the same benefits as prescribed by law for a member of the Navy Reserve who suffers sickness, disease, disability, or death under similar conditions.

(d) A member of the Reserve on active duty or when retired for disability is entitled to the benefits of section 253(a) of title 42. A member of the Reserve when on active duty (other than for training) or when retired for disability is entitled to the benefits of chapter 55 of title 10.

(e) A member of the Reserve, except an enlisted member retiring on the basis of years of active service, is entitled to the same retirement rights, benefits, and privileges as prescribed by law for a member of the Navy Reserve, and wherever a law confers authority upon the Secretary of the Navy, similar authority is given to the Secretary to be exercised with respect to the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy. An enlisted member of the Reserve who retires on the basis of years of active service is entitled to the same retirement rights, benefits, and privileges as prescribed by law for an enlisted member of the Regular Coast Guard.

(f) A member of the Coast Guard Reserve not on active duty who is enrolled in an officer candidate program authorized by section 12209 of title 10 leading to a commission in the Coast Guard Reserve, and is a full-time student in an accredited college curriculum leading to a bachelor's degree may be paid a subsistence allowance for each month of the member's academic year at the same rate as that prescribed by section 209(a) of title 37.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 755 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsecs. (a), (c), (e). Pub. L. 109–163 substituted “Navy Reserve” for “Naval Reserve”. 
§ 706. Temporary members of the Reserve; eligibility and compensation

A citizen of the United States, its territories, or possessions who is a member of the Auxiliary, an officer or member of the crew of a motorboat or yacht placed at the disposal of the Coast Guard, or a person (including a Government employee without pay other than the compensation of that person’s civilian position) who by reason of special training and experience is considered by the Commandant to be qualified for duty, may be enrolled by the Commandant as a temporary member of the Reserve, for duty under conditions the Commandant may prescribe, including part-time and intermittent active duty with or without pay, without regard to age. The Commandant is authorized to define the powers and duties of temporary members of the Reserve, and to confer upon them, appropriate to their qualifications and experience, the same grades and ratings as provided for members of the Reserve. When performing active duty with pay as authorized by this section, temporary members of the Reserve are entitled to receive the pay and allowances of their rank, grade, or rating.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 736 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96-322.

§ 707. Temporary members of the Reserve; disability or death benefits

(a) If a temporary member of the Reserve is physically injured, or dies as a result of physical injury, and the injury is incurred incident to service while performing active duty, or engaged in authorized travel to or from that duty, the law authorizing compensation for employees of the United States suffering injuries while in the performance of their duties, applies, subject to this section. That law shall be administered by the Secretary of Labor to the same extent as if the member was a civil employee of the United States on account of the same disability or death, the temporary member or dependent, as appropriate, shall elect which benefit to receive.

(b) This section does not apply if the workmen’s compensation law of a State, a territory, or another jurisdiction provides coverage because of a concurrent employment status of the temporary member. When the temporary member or a dependent is entitled to a benefit under this section and also to a concurrent benefit from the United States on account of the same disability or death, the temporary member or dependent, as appropriate, shall elect which benefit to receive.

(c) If a claim is filed under this section with the Secretary of Labor for benefits because of an alleged injury or death, the Secretary of Labor shall notify the Commandant who shall direct an investigation into the facts surrounding the alleged injury or death. The Commandant shall then certify to the Secretary of Labor whether or not the injured or deceased person was a temporary member of the Reserve, the person’s military status, and whether or not the injury or death was incurred incident to military service.

(d) A temporary member of the Reserve, who incurs a physical disability or contracts sickness or disease while performing a duty to which the member has been assigned by competent authority, is entitled to the same hospital treatment afforded a member of the Regular Coast Guard.

(e) In administering section 8133 of title 5, for a person covered by this section—

(1) the percentages applicable to payments under that section are—

(A) 45 percent under subsection (a)(2) of that section, where the member died fully or currently insured under title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.), with no additional payments for a child or children so long as the widow or widower remains eligible for payments under that subsection;

(B) 20 percent under subsection (a)(3) of that section, for one child, and 10 percent additional for each additional child, not to exceed a total of 75 percent, where the member died fully or currently insured under title II of the Social Security Act; and

(C) 25 percent under subsection (a)(4) of that section, if one parent was wholly dependent for support upon the deceased member at the time of the member’s death and the other was not dependent to any extent; 16 percent to each if both were wholly dependent; and if one was, or both were, partly dependent, a proportionate amount in the discretion of the Secretary of Labor;

(2) payments may not be made under subsection (a)(5) of that section; and

(3) the Secretary of Labor shall inform the Commissioner of Social Security whenever a claim is filed and eligibility for compensation is established under subsection (a)(2) or (a)(3) of section 8133 of title 5. The Commissioner of Social Security shall then certify to the Secretary of Labor whether or not the member concerned was fully or currently insured under title II of the Social Security Act at the time of the member’s death.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The law authorizing compensation for employees of the United States, referred to in subsec. (a), appears in
subchapter I (§§101 et seq.) of chapter 81 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

The General Schedule, referred to in subsec. (a), is set out under section 5332 of Title 5.


**Prior Provisions**

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 760 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96-322.

**Amendments**


1981—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97-136 substituted "monthly pay of the monthly equivalent of the minimum rate of basic pay in effect for grade GS-9 of the General Schedule on the date the injury is incurred" for "monthly pay of $6000".

**Effective Date of 1994 Amendment**


**Effective Date of 1981 Amendment**

Pub. L. 97-136, §8(b), Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1706, provided that: "The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply only with respect to payments for benefits under section 707(a) of title 42, United States Code, for months beginning on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 29, 1981]."

§ 708. Temporary members of the Reserve; certificate of honorable service

In recognition of the service of temporary members of the Reserve, the Secretary may upon request issue an appropriate certificate of honorable service in lieu of a certificate of discharge issued to any person following discharge under honorable conditions from service as a temporary member. Issuance of a certificate of honorable service to any person under this section does not entitle that person to any rights, privileges, or benefits under any law of the United States.


**Prior Provisions**

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 763 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96-322.

§ 709. Reserve student aviation pilots; Reserve aviation pilots; appointments in commissioned grade

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary an enlisted member of the Reserve may be designated as a student aviation pilot.

(b) A member who is not a qualified aviator may not be designated as a student aviation pilot unless the member agrees in writing to serve on active duty for a period of two years after successful completion of flight training, unless sooner released. A student aviation pilot may be released from active duty or discharged at any time as provided for in the regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) A student aviation pilot who is a qualified civilian aviator may be given a brief refresher course in flight training.

(d) A student aviation pilot undergoing flight training is entitled to have uniforms and equipment provided at Government expense.

(e) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, a student aviation pilot may be designated an aviation pilot upon the successful completion of flight training.

(f) In time of peace, an aviation pilot obligated under subsection (b) to serve on active duty for two years may serve for an additional period of not more than two years.

(g) An aviation pilot may be released from active duty or discharged at any time as provided for in the regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(h) If qualified under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, an aviation pilot may be appointed as an ensign in the Reserve.


**Prior Provisions**

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 738a of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96-322.

§ 709a. Reserve student pre-commissioning assistance program

(a) The Secretary may provide financial assistance to an eligible enlisted member of the Coast Guard Reserve, not on active duty, for expenses of the member while the member is pursuing on a full-time basis at an institution of higher education a program of education approved by the Secretary that leads to—

(1) a baccalaureate degree in not more than 5 academic years; or

(2) a post-baccalaureate degree.

(b)(1) To be eligible for financial assistance under this section, an enlisted member of the Coast Guard Reserve shall—

(A) be enrolled on a full-time basis in a program of education referred to in subsection (a) at any institution of higher education; and

(B) enter into a written agreement with the Coast Guard described in paragraph (2).

(2) A written agreement referred to in paragraph (1)(B) is an agreement between the member and the Secretary in which the member agrees—

(A) to accept an appointment as a commissioned officer in the Coast Guard Reserve, if tendered;

(B) to serve on active duty for up to five years; and

(C) under such terms and conditions as shall be prescribed by the Secretary, to serve in the Coast Guard Reserve until the eighth anniversary of the date of the appointment.
§ 710. Appointment or wartime promotion; retention of grade upon release from active duty

(a) A member of the Reserve on active duty, who is appointed or promoted under section 214 or 275 of this title, is entitled upon release from that duty to the highest grade satisfactorily held by reason of that appointment or promotion. The Secretary shall determine the highest grade satisfactorily held.

(b) Unless otherwise entitled to a higher grade, a member recalled to active duty shall be recalled in the grade in which released under subsection (a).


P R I O R  P R O V I S I O N S

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 739a of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

§ 711. Exclusiveness of service

No member of the Reserve, other than a temporary member, may be a member of another military organization. A temporary member of the Reserve who is a member of another military component shall, if ordered to active duty therein, be disenrolled as a temporary member of the Reserve.


P R I O R  P R O V I S I O N S

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 757 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

A M E N D M E N T S

1981—Pub. L. 97–136 struck out provision that a member of the Reserve, other than a temporary member, is exempt from registration and liability for military training and service under any other law, and substituted “Exclusiveness of service” for “Exemption from military training and draft; exclusiveness of service” in section catchline.

§ 712. Active duty for emergency augmentation of regular forces

(a) Notwithstanding another law, and for the emergency augmentation of the Regular Coast Guard forces during a, or to aid in prevention of an imminent, serious natural or manmade disaster, accident, catastrophe, act of terrorism (as defined in section 2(16) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 101(16))), or transportation security incident as defined in section 70101 of title 46, the Secretary may, without the consent of the member affected, order to active duty of not more than 120 days in any 2-year period an organized training unit of the Coast Guard Ready Reserve, a member thereof, or a member not assigned to a unit organized to serve as a unit.
(b) Under the circumstances of the domestic emergency involved, a reasonable time shall be allowed between the date when a Reserve member ordered to active duty under this section is alerted for that duty and the date when the member is required to enter upon that duty. Unless the Secretary determines that the nature of the domestic emergency does not allow it, this period shall be at least two days.

(c) Active duty served under this section—

(1) satisfies on a day-for-day basis all or a part of the purpose of active duty for training requirement of section 10147 of title 10;

(2) does not satisfy any part of the active duty obligation of a member whose statutory Reserve obligation is not already terminated; and

(3) entitles a member while engaged therein, or while engaged in authorized travel to or from that duty, to all rights and benefits, including pay and allowances and time creditable for pay and retirement purposes, to which the member would be entitled while performing other active duty.

(d) Reserve members ordered to active duty under this section shall not be counted in computing authorized strength of members on active duty or members in grade under this title or under any other law.

(e) For purposes of calculating the duration of active duty allowed pursuant to subsection (a), each period of active duty shall begin on the first day that a member reports to active duty, including for purposes of training.


PRIORITY PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 765 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

§ 721. Definitions

Commissioned Officers

As used in this subchapter—

(1) “Reserve officer” means a commissioned officer in the Reserve, except an officer excluded by section 721 of this title or a commissioned warrant officer; and

(2) “discharged” means released from an appointment as a Reserve officer.


Prior Provisions

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 770 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

§ 721. Applicability of this subchapter

This subchapter applies only to the Reserve; except that it does not apply to a temporary member of the Reserve.

§ 722. Suspension of this subchapter in time of war or national emergency

In time of war or national emergency declared by Congress, the President may suspend the operation of this subchapter or any part hereof. If this subchapter or any part hereof is suspended by the President, prior to placing the suspended provison in operation, the President shall by regulation, in so far as practicable, adjust the grades of Reserve officers in the same manner as adjustments in grade are made for Regular officers.

(Added Pub. L. 96-322, §1, Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1007.)

§ 723. Effect of this subchapter on retirement and retired pay

Except as provided in subsection 746(b) of this title, nothing in this subchapter authorizes the retirement of a Reserve officer or the payment of retired, retainer, or severance pay to a Reserve officer; or affects in any manner the law relating to the retirement of, or the granting of retired or retainer pay or other benefits to a Reserve officer.

(Added Pub. L. 96-322, §1, Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1007.)

§ 724. Authorized number of officers

(a) The authorized number of officers in the Reserve in an active status is 8,000. Reserve officers on an active-duty list shall not be counted as part of the authorized number of officers in the Reserve. The actual number of Reserve officers in an active status at any time shall not exceed the authorized number unless the Secretary determines that a greater number is necessary for planned mobilization requirements, or unless the excess results directly from the operation of law.

(b)(1) The Secretary shall make, at least once each year, a computation to determine the number of Reserve officers in an active status authorized to be serving in each grade. The number in each grade shall be computed by applying the applicable percentage to the total number of such officers serving in an active status on the date the computation is made. The number of Reserve officers in an active status below the grade of rear admiral (lower half) shall be distributed by pay grade so as not to exceed percentages of commissioned officers authorized by section 42(b) of this title. When the actual number of Reserve officers in an active status in a particular pay grade is less than the maximum percentage authorized, the difference may be applied to the number in the next lower grade. A Reserve officer may not be reduced in rank or grade solely because of a reduction in an authorized number as provided for in this subchapter, or because an excess results directly from the operation of law.

(2) The authorized number of Reserve Officers in an active status not on active duty in the grades of rear admiral (lower half) and rear admiral is a total of two. However, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard Reserve is operating may authorize an additional number of Reserve officers not on active duty in the grades of rear admiral (lower half) and rear admiral as necessary in order to meet planned mobilization requirements.

(c) DEFERRAL OF LIMITATION.—If at the end of any fiscal year there is in effect a declaration of war or national emergency, the President may defer the effectiveness of any end-strength limitation with respect to that fiscal year prescribed by law for any military or civilian component of the Coast Guard Reserve, for a period not to exceed 6 months after the end of the war or termination of the national emergency.


§ 725. Authorized number of officers


Amendments

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-241, §207(1), inserted “Reserve officers on an active-duty list shall not be counted as part of the authorized number of officers in the Reserve.” after “5,000.”

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-241, §207(2), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which read as follows: “The authorized number of Reserve officers in an active status below the grade of rear admiral (lower half) shall be distributed in grade in the following percentages, respectively: captain, 1.5; commander, 7.0; lieutenant commander, 22.0; lieutenant, 37.0; and the combined grades of lieutenant (junior grade) and ensign, 32.5. When the actual number of Reserve officers in an active status in a grade is less than the number authorized, the difference may be applied to increase the authorized number in a lower grade. A Reserve officer may not be reduced in rank or grade solely because of a reduction in an authorized number as provided for in this subsection, or because an excess results directly from the operation of law.”


1984—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 98-557 designated existing provisions as par. (1), struck out provisions authorizing
number of Reserve officers in an active status not on active duty in the combined grades of commodore and rear admiral as two, and added par. (2).

§ 725. Precedence

(a) Reserve officers rank and take precedence in their respective grades among themselves and with officers of the same grade on the active duty promotion list and the permanent commissioned teaching staff in accordance with their dates of rank. When Reserve officers and officers on the active duty promotion list or the permanent commissioned teaching staff have the same date of rank in a grade, they take precedence as determined by the Secretary.

(b) Notwithstanding any other law, a Reserve officer shall not lose precedence when transferred to or from the active duty promotion list, nor shall that officer’s date of rank be changed due to the transfer.

(c) A Reserve officer shall, when on the active duty promotion list, be promoted in the same manner as any other officer on the active duty promotion list regardless of the length of active duty service of the Reserve officer.

(d) Notwithstanding any other law, a Reserve officer shall not lose precedence by reason of promotion to the grade of rear admiral or rear admiral (lower half), if the promotion is determined in accordance with a running mate system.

(e) The Secretary shall adjust the date of rank of a Reserve officer so that no changes of precedence occur.


Prior Provisions
Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 781 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

Amendments
2004—Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 108–293 added subsecs. (d) and (e).

§ 726. Running mates

(a) The Secretary shall assign a running mate to each Reserve officer in an active status not on the active duty promotion list. The officer initially assigned as a running mate under this section shall be that officer on the active duty promotion list of the same grade who is next senior in precedence to the Reserve officer concerned. An officer who has twice failed of selection or who has been considered but has not been recommended for continuation under section 289 of this title shall not be assigned as a running mate under this section.

(b) A Reserve officer in an active status not on the active duty promotion list shall be assigned a new running mate as follows:

1. If a previously assigned running mate is promoted from below the promotion zone, is removed from the active duty promotion list, suffers a loss of numbers, fails of selection, fails to qualify for promotion, or declines an appointment after being selected for promotion, the new running mate shall be that officer on the active duty promotion list, of the same grade, who is next senior to the previous running mate and who is, or may become, eligible for consideration for promotion. If the previous running mate was on a list of selectees for promotion, the new running mate shall be that officer on the active duty promotion list, of the same grade, who is on a list of selectees for promotion and who is next senior to the previous running mate.

2. If a Reserve officer suffers a loss of numbers, the new running mate shall be that officer on the active duty promotion list who, after the loss of numbers has been effected, is the running mate of the Reserve officer next senior to the Reserve officer concerned.

3. If a Reserve officer is considered for promotion and fails of selection, fails to qualify for promotion, declines an appointment after being selected for promotion, or has his or her name removed from a list of selectees for promotion, and that officer's running mate is promoted, the new running mate shall be that officer on the active duty promotion list, of the same grade, who, at the time the previous running mate was considered for promotion, was next senior to the previous running mate, was eligible for consideration for promotion, and whose name was not included on a list of selectees for promotion.

4. In a situation not expressly covered by this subsection, the Secretary may assign a new running mate as necessary to effect the intent of this section that inequitable changes of precedence do not occur.

(c) A Reserve officer on the active duty promotion list shall, to the extent practicable and consistent with the limitations imposed by this section, be assigned as the running mate of all Reserve officers junior to the officer, who are in an active status not on the active duty promotion list, and who had a running mate in common with the officer just prior to the time the officer was placed on the active duty promotion list.

(d) The Secretary may adjust, as necessary, the date of rank of a Reserve officer not on active duty so that the date will correspond with that of the running mate assigned to the officer in accordance with this section. If an overpayment of pay or allowances results from adjusting the date of rank, the overpayment is not subject to recoupment.


Prior Provisions
Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 782 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

§ 727. Constructive credit upon initial appointment

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, a person, appointed as a Reserve officer, may be assigned a date of rank and precedence which reflects that person’s experience, education, or
other qualifications. For the purpose of this subchapter only, a person appointed for the purpose of assignment or designation as a judge advocate in the Reserve shall be credited with a minimum of one year service in an active status. A person holding a doctor of philosophy, or a comparable degree, in medicine or in a science allied to medicine as determined by the Secretary, may be credited with a minimum of three years service in an active status if appointed for an assignment comparable to that of an officer in the Navy Medical Department.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 773 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

AMENDMENTS


2004—Pub. L. 108–293 substituted “one year” for “three years” in second sentence.

§ 728. Promotion of Reserve officers on active duty

(a) A Reserve officer on active duty, other than for training, duty on a board, or duty of a limited or temporary nature if assigned to active duty from an inactive duty status, shall not be eligible for consideration for promotion under this subchapter; but shall be considered for promotion under chapter 11 of this title. If promoted while serving on active duty the officer shall be considered as having been promoted under this subchapter and shall be an extra number in the grade to which promoted for the purpose of grade distribution as prescribed in this subchapter. Upon release from active duty the officer shall be included in the grade distribution authorized by this subchapter.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, a Reserve officer who has been selected for promotion to the next higher grade under this subchapter at the time the officer reports for active duty, shall be promoted to that grade under chapter 11 of this title.

(c) A Reserve officer who, at the time the officer is released from active duty, has been selected for promotion to the next higher grade under chapter 11 of this title, shall be promoted to that grade as though selected under this subchapter.

(d) A failure of selection for promotion to the next higher grade occurring under this subchapter or under chapter 11 of this title shall count for all purposes.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 791 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

§ 729. Promotion; recommendations of selection boards

(a) Except as otherwise provided by law, a Reserve officer shall only be promoted pursuant to the recommendation of a selection board.

(b) The Secretary shall convene selection boards from time to time to recommend Reserve officers for promotion to the next higher grade. A board may be convened to consider officers in one or more grades.

(c) A selection board shall, from among the names of those eligible Reserve officers submitted to it, recommend for promotion to the next higher grade:

(1) those officers serving in the grade of lieutenant (junior grade) or above whom it considers to be best qualified; and

(2) those officers serving in the grade of ensign whom it considers to be fully qualified.

(d)(1) Before convening a selection board to recommend Reserve officers for promotion, the Secretary shall establish a promotion zone for officers serving in each grade to be considered by the board. The Secretary shall determine the number of officers in the promotion zone for officers serving in any grade from among officers who are eligible for promotion in that grade.

(2)(A) Before convening a selection board to recommend Reserve officers for promotion to a grade (other than the grade of lieutenant (junior grade)), the Secretary shall determine the maximum number of officers in that grade that the board may recommend for promotion.

(B) The Secretary shall make the determination under subparagraph (A) of the maximum number that may be recommended with a view to having in an active status a sufficient number of Reserve officers in each grade to meet the needs of the Coast Guard for Reserve officers in an active status.

(C) In order to make the determination under subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall determine the following:

(i) The number of positions needed to accomplish mission objectives that require officers in the grade to which the board will recommend officers for promotion.

(ii) The estimated number of officers needed to fill vacancies in such positions during the period in which it is anticipated that officers selected for promotion will be promoted.

(iii) The number of officers authorized by the Secretary to serve in an active status in the grade under consideration.

(iv) Any statutory limitation on the number of officers in any grade authorized to be in an active status.

(3)(A) The Secretary may, when the needs of the Coast Guard require, authorize the consideration of officers in a grade above lieutenant (junior grade) for promotion to the next higher grade from below the promotion zone.

(B) When selection from below the promotion zone is authorized, the Secretary shall establish the number of officers that may be recommended for promotion from below the promotion zone. That number may not exceed the number equal to 10 percent of the maximum number of officers that the board is authorized to recommend for promotion, except that the
Secretary may authorize a greater number, not to exceed 15 percent of the total number of officers that the board is authorized to recommend for promotion, if the Secretary determines that the needs of the Coast Guard so require. If the maximum number determined under this subparagraph is less than one, the board may recommend one officer for promotion from below the promotion zone.

(C) The number of officers recommended for promotion from below the promotion zone does not increase the maximum number of officers that the board is authorized to recommend for promotion under paragraph (2).

(e) The law and regulations relating to the selection for promotion of a commissioned officer of the Regular Coast Guard to the grades of rear admiral (lower half) and rear admiral apply to a Reserve officer, except that to be eligible for consideration for promotion to the grade of rear admiral (lower half) an officer shall have completed at least ten years commissioned service, of which the last five years shall have been served in the Coast Guard Reserve.

(f) The provisions of section 260 of this title apply to boards convened under this section. The Secretary shall determine the procedure to be used by a selection board.

(g) The report of a selection board shall be submitted to the Secretary for review and transmission to the President for approval. When an officer recommended by a board for promotion is not acceptable to the President, the President may remove the name of that officer from the report of the board.

(h) The recommendations of a selection board, as approved by the President, constitute a list of selectees from which the promotions of Reserve officers shall be made. An officer on a list of selectees remains thereon until promoted unless removed by the President under section 738 of this title. If an existing list of selectees has not been exhausted by the time a later list has been approved, all officers remaining on the older list shall be tendered appointments prior to those on the later list.

(i) A Reserve officer whose name is on a list of selectees for promotion shall, unless that officer's promotion is lawfully withheld, be tendered an appointment in the next higher grade on the date a vacancy occurs, or as soon thereafter as practicable in the grade to which the officer was selected for promotion or, if promotion was determined in accordance with a running mate system, after "grade".

2000—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 106–398 amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) read as follows: "Before convening a selection board to recommend Reserve officers for promotion to a grade above lieutenant (junior grade), the Secretary shall determine the total number of Reserve officers to be selected for promotion to that grade. The number to be selected shall normally be equal to the number of vacancies existing in that grade, plus the number of vacancies anticipated over the next twelve months, minus the number of officers on the list of selectees for that grade. The Secretary may, however, prescribe regulations that provide for the establishment of promotion opportunity percentages for each grade to ensure that equitable promotion opportunities exist among successive groups of Reserve officers being considered for promotion. The number so determined may not cause the number of Reserve officers in an active status in a grade to exceed that authorized for the grade concerned."


1954—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 97–81 substituted the grades of commodore and rear admiral" for "the grade of rear admiral", and inserted "for promotion to the grade of commodore" after "consideration".

Effective Date of 2000 Amendment
Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 [div. A], title V, § 502(c), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–100, provided that: "The amendments made by this section (amending this section and section 731 of this title) shall apply with respect to selection boards convened under section 730 of title 14, United States Code, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act (Oct. 30, 2000).

Delegation of Functions
For assignment of functions of President under subsec. (g) of this section, see section 2(c) of Ex. Ord. No. 13358, Sept. 28, 2004, 69 F.R. 58777, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President.

§ 730. Selection boards; appointment

(a) A selection board shall (1) be appointed and convened by the Secretary; (2) consist of at least 50 per centum Reserve officer membership, except in the case of a flag officer selection board where, to the extent practicable, it shall consist of at least 50 per centum Reserve officer membership; (3) consist only of members, Reserve or Regular, senior in grade to any officer being considered by that board; and (4) be composed of not less than five members, which number constitutes a quorum.

(b) A selection board serves for the length of time prescribed by the Secretary, but no board may serve longer than one year. No officer may serve on two consecutive selection boards for the same grade when the second of those boards considers an officer who was considered, but not recommended for promotion, by the first selection board.

(c) Each member of a selection board shall swear that he will, without prejudice or partiality, and having in view both the special fitness required of officers and the efficiency of the Coast Guard, perform the duties imposed upon him. Not less than a majority of the total membership of a selection board shall concur in each recommendation made by the board.

(d) An officer eligible for consideration for promotion by a selection board may forward,

in the grade to which the officer was selected for promotion or, if promotion was determined in accordance with a running mate system, after "grade".

2000—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 106–398 amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) read as follows: "Before convening a selection board to recommend Reserve officers for promotion to a grade above lieutenant (junior grade), the Secretary shall determine the total number of Reserve officers to be selected for promotion to that grade. The number to be selected shall normally be equal to the number of vacancies existing in that grade, plus the number of vacancies anticipated over the next twelve months, minus the number of officers on the list of selectees for that grade. The Secretary may, however, prescribe regulations that provide for the establishment of promotion opportunity percentages for each grade to ensure that equitable promotion opportunities exist among successive groups of Reserve officers being considered for promotion. The number so determined may not cause the number of Reserve officers in an active status in a grade to exceed that authorized for the grade concerned."


1954—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 97–81 substituted the grades of commodore and rear admiral" for "the grade of rear admiral", and inserted "for promotion to the grade of commodore" after "consideration".

Effective Date of 2000 Amendment
Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 [div. A], title V, § 502(c), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–100, provided that: "The amendments made by this section (amending this section and section 731 of this title) shall apply with respect to selection boards convened under section 730 of title 14, United States Code, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act (Oct. 30, 2000).

Delegation of Functions
For assignment of functions of President under subsec. (g) of this section, see section 2(c) of Ex. Ord. No. 13358, Sept. 28, 2004, 69 F.R. 58777, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President.

§ 730. Selection boards; appointment

(a) A selection board shall (1) be appointed and convened by the Secretary; (2) consist of at least 50 per centum Reserve officer membership, except in the case of a flag officer selection board where, to the extent practicable, it shall consist of at least 50 per centum Reserve officer membership; (3) consist only of members, Reserve or Regular, senior in grade to any officer being considered by that board; and (4) be composed of not less than five members, which number constitutes a quorum.

(b) A selection board serves for the length of time prescribed by the Secretary, but no board may serve longer than one year. No officer may serve on two consecutive selection boards for the same grade when the second of those boards considers an officer who was considered, but not recommended for promotion, by the first selection board.

(c) Each member of a selection board shall swear that he will, without prejudice or partiality, and having in view both the special fitness required of officers and the efficiency of the Coast Guard, perform the duties imposed upon him. Not less than a majority of the total membership of a selection board shall concur in each recommendation made by the board.

(d) An officer eligible for consideration for promotion by a selection board may forward,
through official channels, a written communication inviting the attention of the board to any matter in the officer’s record in the armed forces that, in the opinion of the officer concerned, is important to the board’s consideration forwarded under this subsection shall arrive in time to allow delivery to the board prior to its convening, and may not criticize or reflect upon the character, conduct, or motive of any officer.


Prior Provisions

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 775 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

§ 731. Establishment of promotion zones under running mate system

(a) Authority To Use Running Mate System.—The Secretary may by regulation implement section 729(d)(1) of this title by requiring that the promotion zone for consideration of Reserve officers in an active status for promotion to the next higher grade be determined in accordance with a running mate system as provided in subsection (b).

(b) Consideration for Promotion.—If promotion zones are determined as authorized under subsection (a), a Reserve officer shall, subject to the eligibility requirements of this subchapter, be placed in a promotion zone when that officer’s running mate is placed in a promotion zone and shall, in accordance with the provisions of this subchapter, be considered for promotion at approximately the same time as that officer’s running mate or as soon thereafter as practicable, or in the event that promotion is not determined in accordance with a running mate system, then a Reserve officer becomes eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade at the beginning of the promotion year in which he or she completes the following amount of service computed from the date of rank in the grade in which he or she is serving:

(1) two years in the grade of lieutenant (junior grade);
(2) three years in the grade of lieutenant;
(3) four years in the grade of lieutenant commander;
(4) four years in the grade of commander; and
(5) three years in the grade of captain.


Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 (div. A), title V, § 502(b)(1), added subsec. (a), designated existing provisions as subsec. (b), inserted subsec. (b) heading and substituted “If promotion zones are determined as authorized under subsection (a), a Reserve officer shall, subject to the eligibility requirements of this subchapter,” for “Subject to the eligibility requirements of this subchapter, a Reserve officer shall”, and added subsec. (c).

Effective Date of 2000 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–398 applicable with respect to selection boards convened under section 729 of this title on or after Oct. 30, 2000, see section 1 (div. A), title V, § 502(c) of Pub. L. 106–398, set out as a note under section 729 of this title.

§ 732. Eligibility for promotion

A Reserve officer is eligible for consideration for promotion and for promotion under this subchapter, if that officer is in an active status. A Reserve officer who has been considered but not recommended for retention in an active status by a board convened under subsection 741(a) of this title, is not eligible for consideration for promotion.


Prior Provisions

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 775 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

§ 733. Recommendation for promotion of an officer previously removed from an active status

A Reserve officer recommended for promotion by a selection board but not promoted because of removal from an active status shall be reconsidered by a selection board after returning to an active status and if selected shall be placed on a recommended list of selectees for promotion. A Reserve officer to whom this section applies is not considered to have failed of selection when eliminated from a list of selectees for promotion solely as a result of being removed from an active status.

§ 734. Qualifications for promotion
(a) A Reserve officer shall not be promoted to a higher grade unless the officer has been found to be physically qualified and the character of the officer’s service subsequent to the convening of the selection board which recommended the officer for promotion has been verified as satisfactory.
(b) Subsection (a) of this section does not exclude from promotion a Reserve officer physically disqualified by a medical board for duty at sea or in the field, if the disqualification results from wounds received in the line of duty, and those wounds do not incapacitate the officer for other duties in the grade to which the officer is to be promoted.


§ 735. Promotion; acceptance; oath of office
(a) A Reserve officer who has been appointed under this subchapter is considered to have accepted the appointment unless delivery thereof cannot be effected.
(b) A Reserve officer who has served continuously since taking the oath of office prescribed in section 3331 of title 5, is not required to take a new oath of office upon appointment in a higher grade.


§ 736. Date of rank upon promotion; entitlement to pay
(a) When a Reserve officer is promoted to the next higher grade under this subchapter, the date of rank shall be the date of appointment in that grade, unless the promotion was determined in accordance with a running mate system, in which event the same date of rank shall be assigned as that assigned to the officer’s running mate. A Reserve officer so promoted shall be allowed the pay and allowances of the higher grade for duty performed from the date of the officer’s appointment thereto.
(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and subject to subsection (c), if promotion of an inactive duty promotion list officer to the grade of rear admiral or rear admiral (lower half) is determined in accordance with a running mate system, a reserve officer, if acceptable to the President and the Senate, shall be promoted to the next higher grade no later than the date the officer’s running mate is promoted.
(c) For the purposes of this section, the date of appointment shall be that date when promotion authority is exercised by the Secretary. However, the Secretary may adjust the date of appointment—
(1) if a delay in the finding required under section 734(a) of this title is beyond the control of the officer and the officer is otherwise qualified for promotion; or
(2) for any other reason that equity requires.


§ 737. Type of promotion; temporary
Notwithstanding any other law, if a Reserve officer is promoted when the officer’s running mate is promoted and the promotion of the running mate is on a temporary basis, the promotion of the Reserve officer is also on a temporary basis. If subsequently the running mate is reverted to a lower grade, other than for reasons of discipline, incompetence, or at the running mate’s request, the Reserve officer shall likewise revert to the same lower grade with corresponding precedence.

§ 738. Effect of removal by the President or failure of consent of the Senate

(a) The President may, for cause, remove the name of any officer from a list of selectees established under section 729 of this title.

(b) If the Senate, where required, does not consent to the appointment of an officer whose name is on a list of selectees established under section 729 of this title, that officer's name shall be removed from the list.

(c) An officer whose name is removed from a list of selectees under subsection (a) or (b) continues to be eligible for consideration for promotion. If selected for promotion by the next selection board and promoted, that officer shall be assigned the date of rank and precedence that would have been assigned if the officer's name had not been previously removed. However, if the officer is not selected by the next selection board, or if the officer's name is again removed from the list of selectees, the officer shall be considered for all purposes as having twice failed of selection for promotion.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 788 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

DELегATION OF FUNCTIONS

For assignment of functions of President under subsec. (a) of this section, see section 2(d) of Ex. Ord. No. 13358, Sept. 28, 2004, 69 F.R. 58797, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President.

§ 739. Failure of selection for promotion

(a) A Reserve officer, other than one serving in the grade of captain, who is, or is senior to, the junior officer in the promotion zone established under section 729 of this title, fails of selection if not selected for promotion by the selection board that considered the officer, or if having been selected for promotion by the board, the officer's name is thereafter removed from the report of the board by the President.

(b) A Reserve officer is not considered to have failed of selection if the officer was not considered by a selection board because of administrative error. If that officer is selected by the next appropriate selection board after the error is discovered, and is promoted, the same date of rank and precedence shall be assigned that would have been assigned if the officer had been recommended for promotion by the selection board that originally would have considered the officer but for the error.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 776 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

§ 740. Failure of selection and removal from an active status

(a) The Secretary—

(1) may remove from an active status a Reserve officer who has twice failed of selection to the next higher grade; and

(2) shall remove from an active status a Reserve officer serving in the grade of captain who has completed thirty years of total commissioned service and whose name is not carried on an approved list of selectees for promotion to the grade of rear admiral (lower half).

(b) A Reserve officer who has twice failed of selection to the next higher grade and who is not removed from an active status under subsection (a)(1) of this section shall be retained for the period prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) Subject to section 12646 of title 10, a Reserve officer who is removed from an active status under subsection (a) of this section shall be given an opportunity to transfer to the Retired Reserve, if qualified, but unless so transferred shall, in the discretion of the Secretary, be transferred to the inactive status list or discharged as follows:

(1) if removed from an active status under subsection (a)(1) of this section, on June 30 next following the approval date of the board report by virtue of which the officer's second failure of selection occurs; or

(2) if removed from an active status under subsection (a)(2) of this section, on June 30 next following the date on which the officer completes thirty years of total commissioned service as computed under this section.

(d) For the purpose of this section, the total commissioned service of an officer who has served continuously in the Reserve following appointment in the grade of ensign shall be computed from the date on which that appointment to the Reserve was accepted. A Reserve officer initially appointed in a grade above ensign is considered to have the actual total commissioned service performed in a grade above commissioned warrant officer or the same total commissioned service as an officer of the Regular Coast Guard who has served continuously from an original appointment as ensign, who has not lost numbers or precedence, and who is, or was, junior to the Reserve officer, whichever is greater.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 776 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 112–213 substituted “that appointment to the Reserve” for “that appointment”.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–337 effective Dec. 1, 1994, except as otherwise provided, see section 1891 of Pub. L.
§ 741. Retention boards; removal from an active status to provide a flow of promotion

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, whenever the Secretary determines that it is necessary to reduce the number of Reserve officers in an active status in any grade to provide a steady flow of promotion, or that there is an excessive number of Reserve officers in an active status in any grade, the Secretary may appoint and convene a retention board to consider all of the Reserve officers in that grade in an active status who have 18 years or more of service for retirement, except those officers who—

(1) are on extended active duty;
(2) are on a list of selectees for promotion;
(3) will complete 30 years total commissioned service by June 30th following the date that the retention board is convened; or
(4) have reached age 59 by the date on which the retention board is convened.

The retention board shall select and recommend a specified number of the officers under consideration for retention in an active status.

(b) This board shall—

(1) to the extent practicable, consist of at least 50 per centum Reserve officers;
(2) consist only of officers who are senior in rank to any officers being considered by that board; and
(3) to the extent practicable, consist of officers who have not served on the last previous retention board which considered officers of the same grade.

(c) Subject to section 12646 of title 10, a Reserve officer who is not recommended for retention in an active status under this section shall be given an opportunity to transfer to the Retired Reserve, if qualified, but unless so transferred shall, in the discretion of the Secretary, be transferred to the inactive status list or discharged on June 30 next following the date on which the report of the retention board is approved.

(d) The provisions of section 260 of this title shall, to the extent that they are not inconsistent with this subchapter, apply to boards convened under this section.


Amendment by Pub. L. 103–337 effective as if included in the Reserve Officer Personnel Management Act, title XVI of Pub. L. 103–337, as enacted on Oct. 5, 1994, see section 1501(f)(3) of Pub. L. 101–125 set out as a note under section 113 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 742. Maximum ages for retention in an active status

(a) A Reserve officer, if qualified, shall be transferred to the Retired Reserve on the day the officer becomes 60 years of age unless on active duty. If not qualified for retirement, a Reserve officer shall be discharged effective upon the day the officer becomes 60 years of age unless on active duty.

(b) A Reserve officer on active duty shall, if qualified, be retired effective upon the day the officer become 62 years of age. If not qualified for retirement, a Reserve officer on active duty shall be discharged effective upon the day the officer becomes 62 years of age.

(c) Notwithstanding subsection (a) and (b), the Secretary may authorize the retention of a Reserve rear admiral or rear admiral (lower half) in an active status not longer than the day on which the officer concerned becomes 64 years of age.

(d) For purposes of this section, “active duty” does not include active duty for training, duty on a board, or duty of a limited or temporary nature if assigned to active duty from an inactive duty status.

§ 743. Rear admiral and rear admiral (lower half); maximum service in grade

(a) Unless retained in or removed from an active status under any other law, a reserve rear admiral or rear admiral (lower half) shall be retired on July 1 of the promotion year immediately following the promotion year in which that officer completes 4 years of service after the appointment of the officer to rear admiral (lower half).

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if promotion of inactive duty promotion list officers to the grade of rear admiral is not determined in accordance with a running mate system, a Reserve officer serving in an active status in the grade of rear admiral (lower half) shall be promoted to the grade of rear admiral, if acceptable to the President and the Senate, on the date the officer has served 2 years in an active status in grade of rear admiral (lower half), or in the case of a vacancy occurring prior to having served 2 years in an active status, on the date the vacancy occurs, if the officer served at least 1 year in an active status in the grade of rear admiral (lower half).


AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108–293 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Unless retained in or removed from an active status under any other law, a Reserve rear admiral or rear admiral (lower half) shall be removed from an active status on the day that officer completes four years combined service in the grades of rear admiral and rear admiral (lower half).”

1985—Pub. L. 99–145 substituted references to “rear admiral (lower half)” for “commodore” in section catchline and two places in text.


§ 744. Appointment of a former Navy or Coast Guard officer

A former officer of the Regular Navy or Coast Guard who applies for a Reserve commission within one year of resigning the officer’s Regular commission, and who is appointed in the same grade previously held in the Regular Navy or Coast Guard, shall be given the same date of rank in that grade as that previously assigned to the officer while a member of the Regular Navy or Coast Guard.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 792 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

§ 745. Grade on entry upon active duty

A Reserve officer ordered to active duty or active duty for training shall be ordered in the grade held; except that the Secretary may authorize a higher grade.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 776 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.

§ 746. Recall of a retired officer; grade upon release

(a) When an officer in the Retired Reserve or an officer on a Reserve retired list is recalled to active duty, that officer shall be recalled in a manner similar to the recall of a Regular retired officer.

(b) An officer in the Retired Reserve or an officer on a Reserve retired list recalled to active duty shall upon release therefrom be advanced in the Retired Reserve or on the Reserve retired list to the highest grade held on active duty, if:

(1) appointed to a higher grade while on that duty, and (2) the officer’s performance has been satisfactory in the higher grade.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 793 of this title prior to the complete revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL


[§ 751a. Omitted]

CODIFICATION

Section, added act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, §15(a), 70A Stat. 624, provided for the organization of the Coast Guard Reserve and was omitted in the general revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322, §1, Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1962. See section 701 of this section.

WOMEN’S BRANCH OF THE COAST GUARD RESERVE

Pub. L. 93–174, §3, Dec. 5, 1973, 87 Stat. 692, provided that: “Effective upon enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1973], all members of the women’s branch of the Coast Guard Reserve who were serving on active or inactive duty on the day before enactment shall become members of the Coast Guard Reserve without loss of grade, rate, date of rank, or other benefits earned by their prior service.”


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 551, related to eligibility.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

§ 752a. Omitted

Codification

Section, added act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, §15(a), 70A Stat. 625, related to the authorized strength of the Coast Guard Reserve and was omitted in the general revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322, §1, Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1002. See section 702 of this title.


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 551, related to grade allowances and military authority. See section 703 of this title.

Effective Date of Repeal

Repeal effective on first day of sixth month following July 1952, see act July 9, 1952, ch. 608, pt. VIII, §802, 66 Stat. 505.

§§ 753a to 757. Omitted

Codification


Section 757, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 552, related to exemption from military training and the draft. See section 711 of this title.


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 552, related to discipline. See the Uniform Code of Military Justice, section 901 et seq. of Title 10, Armed Forces.

§ 758a. Omitted

Codification


Section, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 553, related to uniform allowance.

Effective Date of Repeal

Repeal effective on first day of sixth month following July 1952, see act July 9, 1950, ch. 608, pt. VIII, §802, 66 Stat. 505.

§§ 759a to 761. Omitted

Codification


Act Aug. 3, 1956, ch. 926, §2(c), 70 Stat. 982, provided that the amendments made by that section [amending subsec. (a) and adding subsec. (e) of section 760] applied only to benefits for months beginning after the month in which it was enacted [Aug. 1956].

Act Aug. 3, 1956, ch. 926, §2(h), 70 Stat. 982, provided that the entitlement of any person to benefits under the Federal Employees’ Compensation Act [act Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 458, 39 Stat. 742, repealed Pub. L. 96–322, §8(a), Sept. 6, 1980, 94 Stat. 632, see section 8101 et seq. of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees] as it was in effect before the enactment of this section (Aug. 3, 1956) was not affected by this section.

Section 761, act Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 554, related to members of the Reserve engaging in civil occupations.


§§ 763 to 765. Omitted

Codification


§§ 770 to 798. Omitted

Codification

Sections were omitted in the general revision of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–322, §1, Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1002. Similar provisions are now set out in section 720 et seq. of this title.


Pub. L. 91–402, §2, Sept. 18, 1970, 84 Stat. 843, provided that Reserve officers in each grade who were recommended as qualified for promotion under laws and regulations in effect the day before the effective date of that Act [Sept. 18, 1970] but not promoted to the grade for which recommended, be placed on a list in order of precedence, and promoted as if selected for promotion in the approved report of a selection board convened under the provisions of title 14, as amended by that Act [enacting sections 796 to 798 and amending sections 762, 770, 772, 774, 775, 780 to 782, 784, 787, 790, and 791 of this title], that Reserve officers who failed of selection for promotion to the next higher grade under laws and regulations in effect the day before the effective date of that Act be deemed to have failed of selection for promotion to the next higher grade under the provisions of title 14 as amended by that Act, and that the enactment of that Act did not terminate the appointment of any officer.

§ 821  TITLE 14—COAST GUARD


CHAPTER 23—COAST GUARD AUXILIARY

Sec.
821. Administration of the Coast Guard Auxiliary.
822. Purpose of the Coast Guard Auxiliary.
823. Eligibility; enrollments.
823a. Members of the Auxiliary; status.
824. Disenrollment.
825. Membership in other organizations.
826. Use of member’s facilities.
827. Vessel deemed public vessel.
828. Aircraft deemed public aircraft.
829. Radio station deemed government station.
830. Availability of appropriations.
831. Assignment and performance of duties.
832. Injury or death in line of duty.

AMENDMENTS
1996—Pub. L. 104–324, title IV, §§401(b), 402(b), 403(b), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3923, 3924, inserted “of the Coast Guard Auxiliary” after “Administration” in item 821, inserted “of the Coast Guard Auxiliary” after “Purpose” in item 822, and added item 823a.

§ 821. Administration of the Coast Guard Auxiliary

(a) The Coast Guard Auxiliary is a non-military organization administered by the Commandant under the direction of the Secretary. For command, control, and administrative purposes, the Auxiliary shall include such organizational elements and units as are approved by the Commandant, including but not limited to, a national board and staff (to be known as the “Auxiliary headquarters unit”), districts, regions, divisions, flotillas, and other organizational elements and units. The Auxiliary organization and its officers shall have such rights, privileges, powers, and duties as may be granted to them by the Commandant, consistent with this title and other applicable provisions of law. The Commandant may delegate to officers of the Auxiliary the authority vested in the Commandant by
this section, in the manner and to the extent the Commandant considers necessary or appropriate for the functioning, organization, and internal administration of the Auxiliary.

(b) Each organizational element or unit of the Coast Guard Auxiliary organization (but excluding any corporation formed by an organizational element or unit of the Auxiliary under subsection (c) of this section), shall, except when acting outside the scope of section 822, at all times be deemed to be an instrumentality of the United States, for purposes of the following:

(1) Chapter 26 of title 28 (popularly known as the Federal Tort Claims Act).

(2) Section 2733 of title 10 (popularly known as the Military Claims Act).

(3) Section 30101 of title 46 (popularly known as the Admiralty Extension Act).

(4) Chapter 309 of title 46 (known as the Suits in Admiralty Act).

(5) Chapter 311 of title 46 (known as the Public Vessels Act).

(6) Other matters related to noncontractual civil liability.

(c) The national board of the Auxiliary, and any Auxiliary district or region, may form a nonmilitary organization, and providing for its administration, maintenance, and repair or replacement of the Auxiliary, for necessary expenses of operation, for public relations, and for the purposes described in this subsection.

(d) The Secretary may reimburse the Auxiliary for the purposes of—

(A) for the purposes of—

(i) the statutes and matters referred to in paragraphs (1) through (6) of subsection (b); and

(ii) section 641 of this title; and

(B) as otherwise provided in this chapter.

(3) The Secretary may reimburse the Auxiliary, and each organizational element and unit of the Auxiliary, for necessary expenses of operation, maintenance, and repair or replacement of personal property of the Auxiliary.

(4) In this subsection, the term “personal property of the Auxiliary” means motor boats, yachts, aircraft, radio stations, motorized vehicles, trailers, or other equipment that is under the administrative jurisdiction of the Coast Guard Auxiliary or an organizational element or unit of the Auxiliary and that is used solely for the purposes described in this subsection.

(5) In this subsection, the term “Auxiliary district or region” means a nonmilitary organization, and providing for its administration, maintenance, and repair or replacement of the Auxiliary, for necessary expenses of operation, maintenance, and repair or replacement of personal property of the Auxiliary.

This section continues the Auxiliary, redefining it as a nonmilitary organization, and providing for its administration. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section continues the Auxiliary, redefining it as a nonmilitary organization, and providing for its administration. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS
2006—Subsec. (b)(3) to (5). Pub. L. 109-304 added pars (3) to (5) and struck out former pars. (3) to (5) which read as follows:


1996—Pub. L. 104-324 inserted “of the Coast Guard Auxiliary” after “Administration” in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Coast Guard Auxiliary established on February 19, 1941, is a nonmilitary organization administered by the Commandant under the direction of the Secretary.”

USE OF COAST GUARD AUXILIARY
Pub. L. 99-640, § 9, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3548, provided that:

“(a) It is the sense of the Congress that the Coast Guard Auxiliary performs a broad range of services in behalf of the safety and security of the American people, and that the continued strength and vitality of the Coast Guard Auxiliary is important to the United States.

“(b)(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall investigate and submit to the Congress a report within 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 10, 1986] regarding—

“(A) the extent to which membership of the Coast Guard Auxiliary has declined in recent years and the causes of such decline;

“(B) the effect, if any, on the maritime community of any such decline in the performance levels of the Coast Guard Auxiliary in the areas of life-saving, assistance to persons in distress, safety patrols and inspections, and support missions for the Coast Guard; and

“(C) the effect, if any, of the Coast Guard’s non-emergency assistance policy on the overall effectiveness of the Coast Guard Auxiliary.

“(2) The report submitted by the Secretary under this section shall include such recommendations for legislative and administrative action as the Secretary considers appropriate to achieve and maintain the Coast Guard Auxiliary at its optimum strength.”

§ 822. Purpose of the Coast Guard Auxiliary

The purpose of the Auxiliary is to assist the Coast Guard as authorized by the Commandant, in performing any Coast Guard function, power, duty, role, mission, or operation authorized by law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

AMENDMENTS
1996—Pub. L. 104-324 inserted “of the Coast Guard Auxiliary” after “Purpose” in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The purpose of the Auxiliary is to assist the Coast Guard:

“(a) to promote safety and to effect rescues on and over the high seas and on navigable waters;

“(b) to promote efficiency in the operation of motorboats and yachts;

“(c) to foster a wider knowledge of, and better compliance with, the laws, rules, and regulations governing the operation of motorboats and yachts; and

“(d) to facilitate other operations of the Coast Guard.”
§ 823. Eligibility; enrollments

The Auxiliary shall be composed of nationals of the United States, as defined in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22)), and aliens lawfully admitted for permanent residence, as defined in section 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(20))—

(1) who—
   (A) are owners, sole or part, of motorboats, yachts, aircraft, or radio stations; or
   (B) by reason of their special training or experience are deemed by the Commandant to be qualified for duty in the Auxiliary; and

(2) who may be enrolled therein pursuant to applicable regulations.


Historical and Revision Notes


All reference to the Philippine Islands is eliminated. Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

Amendments

2012—Pub. L. 112–213 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Auxiliary shall be composed of citizens of the United States and its territories and possessions, who are owners, sole or part, of motorboats, yachts, aircraft, or radio stations or who by reason of their special training or experience are deemed by the Commandant to be qualified for duty in the Auxiliary, and who may be enrolled therein pursuant to applicable regulations.”

§ 823a. Members of the Auxiliary; status

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, a member of the Coast Guard Auxiliary shall not be considered to be a Federal employee and shall not be subject to the provisions of law relating to Federal employment, including those relating to hours of work, rates of compensation, leave, unemployment compensation, Federal employee benefits, ethics, conflicts of interest, and other similar criminal or civil statutes and regulations governing the conduct of Federal employees. However, nothing in this subsection shall constrain the Commandant from prescribing standards for the conduct and behavior of members of the Auxiliary.

(b) A member of the Auxiliary while assigned to duty shall be deemed to be a Federal employee only for the purposes of the following:
   (1) Chapter 261 of title 26 (popularly known as the Federal Tort Claims Act).
   (2) Section 2733 of title 10 (popularly known as the Military Claims Act).
   (3) Section 30101 of title 46 (popularly known as the Admiralty Extension Act).
   (4) Chapter 39 of title 46 (known as the Suits in Admiralty Act).
   (5) Chapter 311 of title 46 (known as the Public Vessels Act).
   (6) Other matters related to noncontractual civil liability.

(7) Compensation for work injuries under chapter 81 of title 5.

(8) The resolution of claims relating to damage to or loss of personal property of the member incident to service under the Military Personnel and Civilian Employees’ Claims Act of 1964 (31 U.S.C. 3721).

(9) On or after January 1, 2001, section 651 of Public Law 104–208.

(c) A member of the Auxiliary, while assigned to duty, shall be deemed to be a person acting under an officer of the United States or an agency thereof for purposes of section 1442(a)(1) of title 28.


References in Text

The Military Personnel and Civilian Employees’ Claims Act of 1964, referred to in subsec. (b)(8), is Pub. L. 88–558, Aug. 31, 1964, 78 Stat. 767, as amended, which enacted sections 240 to 243 of former Title 31, Money and Finance, amended section 2735 of Title 10, Armed Forces, and repealed section 490 of this title and section 2732 of Title 10, and which was repealed by Pub. L. 97–258, §5(b), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1068, the first section of which enacted Title 31, Money and Finance. For disposition of sections of former Title 31 into revised Title 31, see Table preceding section 101 of Title 31. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

Section 651 of Public Law 104–208, referred to in subsec. (b)(9), is section 101(f) [title VI, §651] of Pub. L. 104–208, which is set out as a note under section 8133 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Amendments

2006—Subsec. (b)(3) to (5). Pub. L. 109–304 added pars. (3) to (5) and struck out former pars. (3) to (5) which read as follows:


§ 824. Disenrollment

Members of the Auxiliary may be disenrolled pursuant to applicable regulations.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 555.)

Historical and Revision Notes

Experience has shown that it is desirable to have a statute definitely providing for separation of Auxiliaries from the organization. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 825. Membership in other organizations

Members of the Auxiliary may be appointed or enlisted in the Reserve, pursuant to applicable regulations, and membership in the Auxiliary shall not be a bar to membership in any other naval or military organization.

(Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 555.)

Historical and Revision Notes

§ 826. Use of member's facilities

(a) Motor Boats, Yachts, Aircraft, and Radio Stations.—The Coast Guard may utilize for any purpose incident to carrying out its functions and duties as authorized by the Secretary any motorboat, yacht, aircraft, or radio station placed at its disposition for any of such purposes by any member of the Auxiliary, by any corporation, partnership, or association, or by any State or political subdivision thereof.

(b) Motor Vehicles.—The Coast Guard may utilize to carry out its functions and duties as authorized by the Secretary any motor vehicle (as defined in section 154 of title 23, United States Code) placed at its disposition by any member of the Auxiliary, by any corporation, partnership, or association, or by any State or political subdivision thereof, to tow Federal Government property.

Historical and Revision Notes

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

Amendments
1996—Pub. L. 104–324 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Any aircraft, while assigned to authorized Coast Guard duty shall be deemed to be a vessel of the Coast Guard within the meaning of section 646 of this title.”

§ 829. Radio station deemed government station

Any radio station, while assigned to authorized Coast Guard duty shall be deemed to be a radio station of the Coast Guard and a “government station” within the meaning of section 305 of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 305).

Historical and Revision Notes

Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

Amendments
1996—Pub. L. 104–324 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Any aircraft, while assigned to authorized Coast Guard duty shall be deemed to be a vessel of the Coast Guard within the meaning of section 646 of this title.”

§ 830. Availability of appropriations

(a) Appropriations of the Coast Guard shall be available for the payment of actual necessary traveling expense and subsistence, or commutation of ration allowance in lieu of subsistence, of members of the Auxiliary assigned to authorized duties and for actual necessary expenses of operation of any motorboat, yacht, aircraft, radio station, or motorized vehicle utilized under section 826(b) when assigned to Coast Guard duty, but shall not be available for the payment of compensation for personal services, incident to such operation, other than to personnel of the Coast Guard or the Reserve. The term “actual necessary expenses of operation,” as used in this section, shall include payment for fuel, oil, power, water, supplies, provisions, replacement or repair of equipment, repair of any damaged motorboat, yacht, aircraft, radio station, or motorized vehicle utilized under section 826(b) and for the constructive or actual loss of any motorboat, yacht, aircraft, radio station, or motorized...
vehicle utilized under section 826(b) where it is determined, under applicable regulations, that responsibility for the loss or damage necessitating such replacement or repair of equipment, or for the damage or loss, constructive or actual, of such motorboat, yacht, aircraft, radio station, or motorized vehicle utilized under section 826(b) rests with the Coast Guard.

(b) The Secretary may pay interest on a claim under this section in any case in which a payment authorized under this section is not made within 60 days after the submission of the claim in a manner prescribed by the Secretary. The rate of interest for purposes of this section shall be the annual rate established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.1


**HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES**


Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**


**AMENDMENTS**

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–241 substituted “radio station, or motorized vehicle utilized under section 826(b)” for “or radio station” wherever appearing.

1986—Pub. L. 99–640 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

§ 831. Assignment and performance of duties

No member of the Auxiliary, solely by reason of such membership, shall be vested with, or exercise, any right, privilege, power, or duty vested in or imposed upon the personnel of the Coast Guard or the Reserve, except that any such member may, under applicable regulations, be assigned duties, which, after appropriate training and examination, he has been found competent to perform, to effectuate the purposes of the Auxiliary. No member of the Auxiliary shall be placed in charge of a motorboat, yacht, aircraft, or radio station assigned to Coast Guard duty unless he has been specifically designated by authority of the Commandant to perform such duty. Members of the Auxiliary, when assigned to duties as herein authorized shall, unless otherwise limited by the Commandant, be vested with the same power and authority, in the execution of such duties, as members of the regular Coast Guard assigned to similar duty. When any member of the Auxiliary is assigned to such duty he may, pursuant to regulations issued by the Secretary, be paid actual necessary traveling expenses, including a per diem allowance in conformity with standardized Government travel regulations in lieu of subsistence, while traveling and while on duty away from his home. No per diem shall be paid for any period during which quarters and subsistence in kind are furnished by the Government, and no per diem shall be paid for any period while such member is performing duty on a vessel.


**HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES**


Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

**AMENDMENTS**

1996—Pub. L. 104–324 struck out “specific” after “be assigned” and after “when assigned to”.

§ 832. Injury or death in line of duty

When any member of the Auxiliary is physically injured or dies as a result of physical injury incurred while performing any duty to which he has been assigned by competent Coast Guard authority, such member or his beneficiary shall be entitled to the same benefits provided for temporary members of the Reserve who suffer physical injury or death resulting from physical injury incurred incident to service. Members of the Auxiliary who incur physical injury or contract sickness or disease while performing any duty to which they have been assigned by competent Coast Guard authority shall be entitled to the same hospital treatment afforded members of the Coast Guard. The performance of a duty as the term is used in this section includes time engaged in traveling back and forth between the place of assigned duty and the permanent residence of a member of the Auxiliary.


**HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES**


Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

**AMENDMENTS**


1974—Pub. L. 93–283 included time engaged in traveling back and forth between the place of assigned duty and the permanent residence of a member of the Auxiliary as the performance of a specific duty.

**CHAPTER 25—GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR COAST GUARD RESERVE AND AUXILIARY**

Sec. 891. Flags; pennants; uniforms and insignia.
§ 891. Flags; pennants; uniforms and insignia

The Secretary may prescribe one or more suitable distinguishing flags, pennants, or other identifying insignia to be displayed by the motorboats, yachts, aircraft, and radio stations owned by members of the Auxiliary and one or more suitable insignia which may be worn by members of the Reserve or the Auxiliary, and may prescribe one or more suitable uniforms which may be worn by members of the Auxiliary. Such flags, pennants, uniforms, and insignia may be furnished by the Coast Guard at actual cost, and the proceeds received therefor shall be credited to current appropriations from which purchase of these articles is authorized. (Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 557.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section has been divided. The first two sentences are placed in this section. The last sentence is placed in section 892 of this title. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 892. Penalty

Whoever, without proper authority, flies from any building, aircraft, motorboat, yacht, or other vessel, any flag or pennant or displays any identifying insignia or wears any uniform or insignia of the Reserve or the Auxiliary shall be fined not more than $500. (Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 557.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Said section has been divided. The first two sentences are placed in this section. The first two sentences are placed in section 891 of this title. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 893. Limitation on rights of members of the Auxiliary and temporary members of the Reserve

Members of the Auxiliary and temporary members of the Reserve shall be entitled only to such rights, privileges, and benefits as are specifically set forth for them in this title or as may be specifically provided for them in any other Act of Congress. Any Act of Congress which grants rights, privileges, or benefits generally to military personnel, or among others, to personnel of the Coast Guard and the Coast Guard Reserve, without specifically granting such rights, privileges, or benefits to members of the Auxiliary or temporary members of the Reserve, shall not be deemed applicable to members of the Auxiliary or to temporary members of the Reserve. (Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 557.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Temporary members of the Reserve are included within the provisions of this section. Changes were made in phraseology. 81st Congress, House Report No. 557.

§ 894. Availability of facilities and appropriations

The services and facilities of and appropriations for the Coast Guard shall be available to effectuate the purposes of the Reserve and the Auxiliary. (Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, 63 Stat. 557.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES